

THE LUSIADS  
OF  
*CAMOENS*









*18 20 21*

*in the ... of ...*

*...*

*...*

# THE LUSIADS

VOL. I.

‘La découverte de Mozambique, de Mélinde et de Calecut a été chantée par le Camoens, dont le poème fait sentir quelque chose des charmes de l’Odyssée et de la magnificence de l’Enéide’

MONTESQUIEU



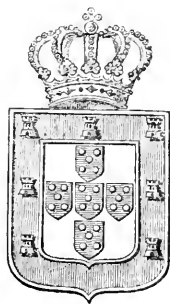


THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
LIBRARY  
3101 EAST 57TH STREET  
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637  
TEL: 773-936-3200  
WWW.CHICAGO.EDU

*OS LUSIADAS*

*DE*

*LUIZ DE CAMÕES*



*IN TWO VOLUMES*

*VOL. I.*

LONDON

C. KEGAN PAUL & CO., 1 PATERNOSTER SQUARE

1878



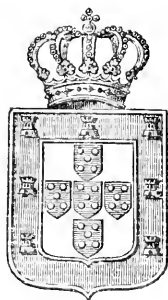
*THE*  
*LUSIADS OF CAMOENS*

TRANSLATED INTO ENGLISH VERSE

BY

J. J. AUBERTIN

KNIGHT OFFICER OF THE IMPERIAL BRAZILIAN ORDER OF THE ROSA



*IN TWO VOLUMES*

*VOL. I.*

LONDON  
C. KEGAN PAUL & CO., 1 PATERNOSTER SQUARE

1878

*(The rights of translation and of reproduction are reserved)*



TO  
HIS MOST FAITHFUL MAJESTY  
DOM LUIZ I<sup>o</sup>  
KING OF PORTUGAL AND THE ALGARVES  
THIS TRANSLATION INTO ENGLISH POETRY  
OF  
THE GREAT EPIC POEM OF PORTUGAL  
IS  
BY SPECIAL PERMISSION  
DEDICATED  
BY  
HIS MAJESTY'S MOST OBEDIENT AND MOST OBLIGED SERVANT  
THE TRANSLATOR





## PREFACE.



THE following translation of the ‘Lusíadas,’ written at various intervals, was undertaken as a literary pastime, and arose from associations of several years with those who speak the language of the poem.

The publication of the work, however, happens to be singularly coincident with the European perturbations of the present moment, much of the surpassing importance attaching to which belongs to the leading subject of Camoens’ epic—the road from Europe to India.

At the period of Vasco da Gama’s momentous discovery, trade with the East was alone in question. It had fallen into the almost exclusive power of the Turks, from which bondage his voyage relieved it.

But to-day, not only trade, but a vast and wealthy Empire are involved ; and the course of events, which it would be out of place to dwell on here, has long since, and lately more than ever, re-established England’s path to India through that portion of the globe from which Vasco da Gama, by his discovery, withdrew it.

A poem, therefore, almost new in itself and in its style to the English reader, may perhaps be found to possess some living interest, belonging to the present hour, while treating of a great event which came to pass now nearly four hundred years ago.

J. J. A.

*March 1878.*



## INTRODUCTION.



THE grand Portuguese Epic Poem of Luiz de Camoens—‘Os Lusíadas, or the Lusiads’—which Hallam describes as ‘the first successful attempt in modern Europe to construct an epic poem on the ancient model’—has for its hero (as may be more or less known) the celebrated Portuguese navigator, Vasco da Gama ; and for its leading subject, the famous voyage, accomplished by that great man, which, by general consent, is ranked as having been by far the most important in its consequences, of the three great voyages of the world.

Sailing from Lisbon on the 8th of July, 1497, during the reign of our Henry VII., under the auspices of his monarch, King Emmanuel ‘the Fortunate,’ with three sloops-of-war, a storeship, and a crew of 160 men, he, on the 20th of November following, doubled the Cape of Good Hope (formerly called by Bartolomeo Dias, who discovered it in 1487, the ‘Cape of Storms’), and first established the momentous fact of the existence of an ocean passage between Europe and India, where he arrived in the month of May 1498, at Calecut, upon the coast of Malabar.

‘ With such mad seas the daring Gama fought,  
For many a day and many a dreadful night,  
Incessant labouring round the Stormy Cape.  
By bold ambition led.’—THOMSON.

The poem, however, is by no means confined to this leading subject. Indeed, it may almost be said that the Portuguese nation is the real hero of the piece ; for Camoens artistically interweaves in it their whole early history—a proud and noble one, both in defensive warfare and in that maritime and commercial greatness,

which was founded by their illustrious navigator and discoverer, the Infante D. Henrique, Duke of Viseu. Hence, indeed, the title ‘*Os Lusíadas*,’ or ‘*The Feats of the Lusians, or Lusitanians* ;’ for this classical name of the Portuguese was derived from the ancient province of Lusitania (more or less the Portugal of to-day), which legends state to have been founded by Lusus, or Lysas, the supposed bosom-companion of the famous god Bacchus, who forms a leading figure in the poem.<sup>1</sup> The name of the present kingdom, Portugal, it may be here observed, is said to be derived from that of Porto Calle, by which the city of Porto, or O Porto, was originally known.

Gama, then, set out upon his voyage, as stated ; and on his return to Lisbon, bringing with him only 55 men of the 160 who had accompanied him, and having lost his brother Paul at Terceira in the Açores, where he had put in, as the map shows, in hopes of securing his brother’s recovery, he was received by his king and country with all the honours to which his daring and successful enterprise entitled him. This event took place in 1499, about two years and nearly two months after his departure, and it naturally furnishes the last incident in the ‘*Lusiads*.’

Gama found the Moslems masters of the Eastern seas, and Calcut, the emporium of India. At this city he was well received at first, through the friendship of one Monçaide, a Moor of Tunis, who spoke the Spanish language ; but the people, through their leaders, soon began to manifest much treachery and hostility towards him and his companions, as being strangers and Christians ; and not only so, but as the dangerous intruders they so eminently turned out to be. King Emmanuel, however, was resolved to pursue the course he had begun, and to reap the full benefit of a direct intercourse with India, the immense value of whose trade with Europe to the ancient and the modern world, as carried on through Egypt and Persia, was a subject familiar to all. He therefore caused to be fitted out a fleet of fourteen sail and 1,500 men for the East, in order to establish a position there, in spite of the Moslems, who had done their best to prevent Gama’s return to Europe. The command of this fleet was given to Pedro Alvares Cabral, who sailed in the year 1500; and in

<sup>1</sup> See Canto iii. st. xxi. But Camoens uses these names in the plural.

this voyage it so happened that Cabral, being accidentally driven far to the west by a tempest, became the discoverer of Brazil, the present remarkable empire of South America.

With this expedition began that astonishing chapter of Portuguese history—the establishment of an extensive commercial empire in the East, and the first commercial empire in the world; ‘to which’ (writes Dr. Robertson in his ‘Historical Disquisition concerning Ancient India’), ‘whether we consider its extent, its opulence, the slender power by which it was formed, or the splendour with which the government of it was conducted, there has hitherto been nothing comparable in the history of nations.’<sup>1</sup>

‘Emmanuel,’ he continues, ‘who laid the foundation of this stupendous fabric, had the satisfaction to see it almost completed. Every part of Europe was supplied by the Portuguese with the productions of the East; and, if we except some inconsiderable quantity of them, which the Venetians still continued to receive by the ancient channels of conveyance, our quarter of the globe had no longer any commercial intercourse with India and the regions of Asia beyond it, but by the Cape of Good Hope.’

Gama’s great discovery, besides being important in itself, happened at a most critical period of history: for, only a few years afterwards, in 1517, Selim I., the Ferocious, took Cairo by storm, and the Mameluke dominions in Egypt, Syria, etc., were annexed to the Ottoman Empire; and as Mohamed II., styled the conqueror of two empires, twelve kingdoms and 300 cities, had already, in 1453, destroyed the Greek empire, captured Constantinople, and established the seat of the Turkish government in that city, the Sultans would, in point of fact, have become possessed of the absolute command of the trade between India and Europe had it continued to be carried on in its ancient channels, by the Red Sea to Alexandria, or from the Persian Gulf to Constantinople and the Ports of the Mediterranean.<sup>2</sup> By this line of communication it was that Genoa and Venice had alternately enriched themselves so greatly, according to

<sup>1</sup> It is asserted that the Portuguese language is still distinguished by the natives of India as ‘the language of the white man’—‘*lingoa do branco*.’

<sup>2</sup> The Turks, under Amurath, took Adrianople in 1361.

the power or protection which they were able to secure in Egypt, or at Constantinople.

On this subject Dr. Robertson further remarks (following M. L'Abbé Raynal) : ' It is to the discovery of the passage to India by the Cape of Good Hope, and to the vigour and success with which the Portuguese prosecuted their conquests and established their dominions there, that Europe has been indebted for its preservation from the most illiberal and humiliating servitude that ever oppressed polished nations.'

It was in combating this power, combined with the Moslem influence in the East, that the valour and the constancy of the Portuguese was tried and proved ; sustaining, for so many years, their splendid successes and extending their astonishing discoveries and conquests in that hemisphere.

In the course of this glorious epoch—for a detailed account of which I may refer to the copious ' Disquisition concerning Ancient India,' by which Julius Mickle introduces his translation of the ' Lusiads,' and the moving heroes and incidents in which are, of course, duly celebrated by Camoens—Gama twice returned to India : the second time with twenty ships, on board the ' Conquest ' in 1502, returning in 1503; and the third time, in 1524, as Viceroy of the Indies, dying in Cochin in 1525.

But all things must have an end ! Over the Moorish-Turkish power the Portuguese always prevailed. The extension of their dominion in the East, which was so large and rapid, continued to about 1548, when, during the reign of John III., the prosperity of Portugal and the extent of her Indian empire attained their greatest eminence, and Lisbon was considered as the market of the world. But the vast fabric of power which had been thus almost miraculously erected, and which has been aptly styled ' a superstructure much too large for the basis on which it had to rest,' was almost entirely overturned in as short a time, and with as much facility, as had served to raise it.

The young King Sebastian, to whom the ' Lusiads ' are addressed, succeeded to the throne at three years of age, in 1557, and while his grandmother, D. Catharina of Austria, and his great-uncle,



Cardinal Henrique, were at variance about the regency, the kingdom began to decline. Then followed Sebastian's two disastrous expeditions into Africa, the second of which was undertaken, against every advice, in 1578, when he led forth the flower of his country to defeat, and was himself lost or slain<sup>1</sup> amidst the utter destruction of his army. From this blow Portugal never recovered, and, after much dispute as to the succession, Philip II. of Spain, the husband of our Queen Mary, seized on the kingdom. Portugal then became a Spanish province, and remained so from 1580 to 1640; and, when she regained her independence, the greater part of her commerce and her foreign possessions were already in the hands of the Dutch. This enterprising and commercial people are said to have appeared in the Indian seas in 1594, as the first real European rivals of the Portuguese; and, singularly enough, their establishment in the East, which gave birth to the Dutch-Indian Company in 1602, is said to have been planned by one Houtman, a Dutch merchant, while lying in jail for debt at Lisbon!

Strange indeed are the developments of time! England was not behindhand in the chase, and possesses to-day a territory in the East, far more extensive and valuable than any which had entered into the dreams of any European Power. We now call our great constitutional Queen, Empress of India; but we were far from being the discoverers of the Ocean Passage. For, while Vasco da Gama, commissioned by the little kingdom of Portugal, was searching out this grand aim by the East, and Columbus was engaged in a corresponding enterprise, sailing boldly forth into the West, England, so far from taking any part in these adventures, was only just recovering from tearing herself to pieces in those civil strifes, which bear in history the strange and contradictory title of 'The Wars of the Roses.'

The first commercial adventure from England is said to have taken place in 1591, and the first patent to the East India Company was granted by Queen Elizabeth in 1600. Not until this epoch—about a century after Gama's discovery—can we record our first appearance in that India, which is now so precious a possession of the

<sup>1</sup> See subsequent notice as to the Sebastianists.

British Crown; for the acquisition and security of which we have spent, and are still ready to spend, so much blood and treasure, and, at a moment's notice, are prompt to manifest so much sensibility; where so much wealth has been amassed, and so much gallantry in arms, so much wisdom in legislation, so much enterprise in commerce and civilisation, have been displayed. Let us contemplate these facts, and with all this splendid picture before us, let us honestly and modestly trace back history, and candidly confess that the man who first opened our road to all these splendid glories, and made them possible, was the renowned Portuguese navigator, Vasco da Gama.

Under the influence of these historical facts, it would therefore seem natural that some large portion of the English public should take an interest in reading the great Portuguese Epic; and it is under this persuasion that I have set myself the task of a new translation, conceived and framed after my own views of the original, accompanying it with a novel feature, viz. the publication of the original itself, side by side with the translation; this being the first example of the '*Lusiadas*' ever having been published in England. My ambition has been to introduce Camoens to English literature in his own language, and so to interpret him, side by side with himself, in ours, as it seemed to me he would have written his '*Lusiads*' had he written them in English.

A translator who dares this form of publication challenges, of course, a crucial criticism. But I am content to do so, if only in the hope that, should my work avail to gain a fair amount of public attention, it may not, even if imperfect, fail to make Camoens, as he well deserves to be, more known and appreciated in England, in the future.

Meanwhile, in this regard, I may be allowed, with all due modesty, to shelter myself beneath the words of our great Alexander Pope, in giving to the world what Dr. Johnson calls 'a poetical marvel,' his translation of the '*Iliad*.' 'What I have done,' he writes, 'is submitted to the public, from whose opinions I am prepared to learn; though I fear no judges so little as our best poets, who are most sensible of the weight of this task.'

A translator, in point of fact, who has sufficient confidence in his work to encourage him to present it to the public, should rather court than shrink from comparison with his original; for if he has executed his task well, therein is made manifest half its art and merit.

This (to gaze upwards to another great poetical luminary) was the feeling of Lord Byron in reference to his charming translation of that gem, the Francesca da Rimini, from Dante, as well as to his wonderful and model (though naturally unpopular) translation of the First Canto of Pulci's 'Morgante Maggiore.' Writing to Mr. Murray about the first, he says: 'If you publish, publish *the original*;' and of the second he says: 'You must print it side by side with the original Italian, because I wish the reader to judge of the fidelity: it is stanza for stanza, and often line for line, if not word for word—the best thing I ever did.'

Moreover, I have had in view the double object of showing Camoens in Portuguese to England, and Camoens in English to Portugal and Brazil, so that there might be an interchange of reading and understanding a great work between the two languages, which cannot but result in good, from the study of the 'Lusiads.' Nor can I here forbear, on any account, from a warm reference to our kinsmen across the Atlantic, whom I should be proud indeed to count among the approvers of my translation of a poet, whose epic and whose language so many of them sincerely appreciate.

'It is an unhappy thing to write in an unread tongue,' says Mickle in his 'Dissertation;' and, again, Hallam says 'The name of Camoens has truly a European reputation, but the "Lusiad" is written in a language not generally familiar.' The Portuguese language, it is useless to deny, is, comparatively, but very little known in England, though I believe it to be now fast gaining ground. It is very far, indeed, from being, what sheer ignorance has often called it, 'a poor dialect of the Spanish.' No observation can sound more ridiculous to those who know both languages. The Portuguese, with an average of defects which are common to all other languages, possesses a very rich vocabulary, and is in many of its features full of grace, power, flexibility, and beauty. Its well-known close propinquity with the Latin is sufficient to substantiate the truth of these observations; and

I am confident that were Portugal as powerful now as she was at the era which Camoens celebrates, her language would be proportionately esteemed and studied.<sup>1</sup> Camoens, styled the 'Father of the Language' and the 'Virgil of Portugal,' may be said to have founded his mother tongue, while he celebrated his country's glory. 'That delight,' says Southey, 'which we take in Spenser and in the sweeter parts of Daniel,<sup>2</sup> a Portuguese feels in the "Lusiad." Camoens is "the well undefiled" of that fine language, which he, more than any other, enriched and refined.'

As regards the art of translation itself, which I compare with the engraving of a picture, all who have essayed the task can appreciate its difficulties. Nor is its importance less. It has produced a special, vast, and varied range of literature, both in poetry and prose, and served as a channel for the mutual interchange of chosen expression, thought,

<sup>1</sup> Camoens, however, is very far indeed from being an unknown poet. His 'Lusiads' (I preserve the plural number in the title) have been wholly or in part translated, in prose or verse, into the dead as well as the living languages. The Visconde de Almeida-Garret, in the 6th edition of his work 'Camões,' published in 1863, gives a list of as many as forty-two different partial or entire translations. Among the above number appear the three English translations of the entire work: by Sir Richard Fanshawe, in stanzas, published in 1655; by William Julius Mickle, in heroic couplet, published in 1776; of which a fifth edition has been lately issued by Messrs. Bell and Sons; by Thomas Moore Musgrave, in blank verse, published in 1826; and also the first six Cantos, in stanzas, by Edward Quillinan, published in 1826. To these may be added the translation, in stanzas, of Lieut.-Col. Mitchell, Kt., published in 1854.

The most remarkable of all the translations is that by Luzzetto, a very learned Jew, who translated the entire poem into Hebrew.

In Spanish, there are four entire translations in poetry. In French, four also; three in prose; and five of selected passages in poetry: the Ignez de Castro, the Adamastor, and Ilha dos Amores. In Italian there are five entire translations in poetry. In German, three; and two of selected passages. In Danish, one entire. In Swedish, two entire. In Russian, one entire; and selected passages. In Greek, selected passages. In Latin, three entire; one in prose; and Cantos VII. and X. separately in poetry. There are also others extant, of more recent date. And, next to Portugal, it is England who might feel the most interested in Camoens and his hero, Gama.

Southey tells us that Dr. Johnson admired the 'Lusiads,' and at one time had formed the resolution of translating the work. But being interrupted by other engagements, he invited Goldsmith to undertake the task.

<sup>2</sup> Samuel Daniel, of Taunton; born 1562. Poet Laureate to Queen Elizabeth. He wrote an heroic poem in eight books, on the Wars of the Roses.

and feeling, among the nations ; opening no less the Sacred and the Beautiful than the Useful of each to the other. As the most venerated example of the first, in England, may be mentioned our own Bible and the Prayer-Book version of the Psalms. These are translations, and they are brimful of the Beautiful. The Psalms are purely Sacred Poetry.

Poetry is, no doubt, in general more unattainable than prose. But there is much prose more unattainable than much poetry. The translation, however, of one modern language into another, whether of poetry or prose, must, to the merest tyro, be obviously a task of far less difficulty, on every account, than the translation from an ancient language into a modern, especially as to poetry. In this achievement our Pope and Dryden, though always criticised, always continue giants.

It has been said that ‘none but a poet can translate a poet.’ If this be true, whoever undertakes such a work must plead guilty to making some pretensions to the laurel, and must submit to be tested accordingly. It has been also said, that to speak of a literal poetical translation of any poem is to commit a solecism. So far as I am myself concerned, I have no other argument to offer upon these questions than will be found in the translation itself, which I am now bold enough to offer to the public, wherein my own efforts will explain my own views.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In a literary article upon Morris’s translation of the ‘Æneid’ (Ellis and White), published in the ‘Times’ of June 12, 1876, appear the following most excellent observations upon this part of the subject, which I cannot resist reprinting :—‘The first difficulty, then’ (writes the reviewer), ‘to be encountered in the translation of a poet is the choice of a metre, and here, in the case of Virgil, the first sacrifice must be made, for the English language affords no metre which can reproduce the rapid but stately march of the Virgilian hexameter. When that difficulty is overcome, the next is to produce a faithful transcript of the original : the poet here needs to turn scholar, to think with his author’s thoughts, in order that he may adequately represent his words. There remains a third difficulty, perhaps the most insuperable of all, and that is, to reproduce the spirit, the general effect, the “ensemble” of the original.’

‘This is the true poet’s function in translation. Versification in the chosen metre is more or less a knack to be acquired : fidelity is a matter of scholarship, and of the exact and felicitous use of language : but to make the original poet live again, with form and feature unimpaired, in a language not his own, is the consummate task of the translator, and it almost needs a metempsychosis for its accomplishment.’

Camoens is an author with whom it is very easy to take liberties, and in translating whom the workman must suppress all temptations to overpass his purity and simplicity—a feature nowhere more prominent than in his sweetest and loftiest passages. His style (if I may thus express myself) will not bear tearing or hurrying; it will not suffer the turgid or bombastic, though he may be somewhat hyperbolic in his patriotism. It is one peculiarly his own, and from which, in certain parts, a quaintness is inseparable; as, for example, is the case with great Handel's music. It can be imbibed only by reading him thoroughly. He relies throughout upon the simplest phrases and figures for his purposes. All is nature, all is simplicity, whether he is terse in narrative, tender in feeling, imaginative in description, or sententious in his moral teachings. He cannot, as it seems to me, be truthfully translated without strict attention to his modes of thought, his modes of expression, and to the metre, which he chose as his own. His style must be caught and closely respected; the key in which he sets his music does not admit of transposition. He chose the metre which best suited with the cast of his mind; and this is particularly evident in the terse and antithetical apothegms with which he so frequently closes a stanza.

Having fixed these strict rules for my own government, the reader may be left to appreciate the difficulty of my work. In his own language, moreover, Camoens is permitted to take certain liberties in rhyming, which appear also in French, Italian, and Spanish poetry, but which are not allowable in either English or German. I mean the rhyming with the same sound, if only the meaning of the word be different; as (for example) of 'cego' with 'socego,' of which there are abundant corresponding examples throughout the poem. The sweetness of his language also permits much unevenness and irregularity in his lines, not unpleasantly evident from the frequency of the vowel, the scarcity of which is a defect in English. It will also be observed that the lines end with the double or two-syllabled rhyme—a feature common in all Portuguese poetry, but impossible to follow in English, and called by the Germans the 'schwacher Reim.'

If I am right in all these observations, the truth of them will be proved in the reading of my work. I have done my best to repro-

duce my original, in English garb, body and spirit. I have never, that I am aware of, over-strained a single line, nor indulged too frequently in what is familiarly called the 'give and take.' If such a recourse may be found now and then to have been inevitable, it must be remembered that no author of original poetry is himself exempt from it.

As regards the 'Lusiads' as an original work, first published in Lisbon in 1572, I leave our critics to discuss it, hoping I may have contributed somewhat to the easy reading of it. And here I venture to remark that, from certain observations I have met with in the lately-published Life of Lord Macaulay, I much regret that that great authority is not still alive to bestow a fuller study on the 'Lusiads' than he gives us to understand lay within his power, by the manner in which he speaks of his application to the Portuguese. For my part, I purposely abstain from all criticism, except to notice that one of the features of the poem has been greatly dwelt upon—the mixture throughout of the agencies of the God of Christianity and of those of the heathen mythology. And I do not discuss this point further than to say that I think Tasso far more open to objection on the score of magic in the 'Gerusalemme Liberata,' an essentially religious poem, which the 'Lusiads' is not; while at the same time he utterly falls short of those charming flights of fancy which the Gods and Goddesses of the ancients alone give scope for, and of whom Camoens so abundantly avails himself.

'We have fully proved,' writes Mickle, 'and Bacon has been cited to explain the philosophical reason of it, that the spirit of poetry demands something supernatural.' This must be especially true in a poem like the 'Lusiads,' which contains so much of geography as well as history, and cannot therefore be poetical throughout. And whoever, let me add, would soar to the highest flights of supernatural fancy, must wing his way among the deities of Greece.

One great advantage, at all events, is derived from Camoens' incongruities, if such they be. He fills and enriches his pictures from all sources. Throughout the 'Lusiads' there is every variety of impersonation; there is always companionship of some kind; and from first to last the reader is borne along (not denying some rather

cumbrous historical and geographical reading) with a sense that he is never alone, but is journeying onwards amidst peopled history or haunted legend ; recalled, moreover, from time to time, in the spirit of true devotion, to the presence and the protecting power of the Supreme Being of Christianity.

Before concluding, some notice is demanded of the often-written life of Luiz de Camoens. It appears to have been clouded with misfortune and disappointment throughout, to which fact his sonnets abound in allusions. His family was noble, originally Spanish, and his ancestor, Ruy de Camoens, is said to have removed into Portugal in 1370. As he was ill-treated in life and is become famous, different cities must of course now claim to have been his birthplace. Various dates are given for his birth. He may be taken, however, to have been born in Lisbon in 1524 (see Adamson's 'Memoirs') during the reign of Don John III. of Portugal, and of our Henry VIII. of England. He would, therefore, have been born twenty-seven years after Vasco da Gama's voyage of discovery to India, which he lived to make as immortal in poetry as it is in the world's history.

His first misfortune happened during his infancy, in the death of his father, who, while in command of a vessel, was shipwrecked at Goa, with loss of life and of the greater part of his property. His mother, however, sent him to the University of Coimbra, the great University of Portugal, which, having been originally founded in Lisbon in 1279, by Don Diniz, the 'patriot King,' was afterwards, in 1527, finally transferred to the first-named rocky and romantic site, overlooking the Mondego, which winds through the wide and fertile valley below. Here Camoens appears to have spent the happiest hours of his life 'in morning gay,' and to have imbibed an early and profound taste for the Classics, on which he draws so frequently and copiously throughout his poem. Here also, it is asserted, he first learned love ; a sentiment in which his proud and noble nature appears to have abounded, mingled with great tenderness. Nor, in the spring of his youth, did the romantic scenery around him, including the site of the deep tragedy of Ignez de Castro, which forms the subject of that beautiful Episode in his third Canto, fail to nourish and expand his instinctive poetical imagination. To this certain of his early



sonnets testify, including a beautiful farewell to Mondego, on leaving Coimbra,<sup>1</sup> and exchanging the joys and liberty of boyhood for the bitterness and slavery of after-life.

From the University, which he quitted about 1545, he came to Lisbon, and was received at court, where his noble birth, education, and engaging manners, appear to have secured him a very favourable reception. These qualities, however, combined with his extreme devotion to the fairer sex, soon led him into trouble; for, falling in love with Donna Catharina de Ataydé, a lady of the palace, who reciprocated his affection, and love intrigues at the court of Lisbon being considered a high crime, he was banished from those royal and luxurious precincts, and retired to the cold regions of Santarem, some fifty miles from Lisbon, on the banks of the Tagus. Thus there came over him one of the early heavy clouds of his life, in descanting on which he avows that his first impressions arose on seeing the lady during his devotions at church on a Good Friday, and volunteers a confession that the day and the scene were alike unfitted for the intrusion of the more powerful sentiment.

At Santarem he is supposed to have begun or designed his great poem, which was composed partly in Europe and partly in Asia, at various intervals and amidst various circumstances; but soon becoming tired of inactive life, which little suited with his enthusiastic nature, and King John III. preparing an expedition against the Moors at Ceuta in Africa, Camoens eagerly joined, and being foremost in a naval engagement, he met with his next misfortune, in the loss of his right eye, which was destroyed by a splinter. The fame of his valour having reached Lisbon, he obtained permission to return; but having subsequently suffered (to use his own expression) 'the malignity of evil tongues,' he determined to leave his country, and in 1553 sailed with a fleet for India with a resolution never to return. 'Ingrata patria!' (he is said to have exclaimed in Scipio's words), 'non possidebis ossa mea.' The ocean, however, was nearly doing so, for the vessel he embarked in appears to have been the only one of the number that arrived at Goa!

<sup>1</sup> I can personally bear testimony to the beauty of Coimbra. My visit to the 'Quinta das Lagrimas' first prompted me to translate the 'Lusiads.'

On reaching this port, the first intelligence which met his ears was that of the death of his bosom friend Don Antonio de Noronha, who also had miscarried in love, and whose acquaintance he first made as a comrade at Ceuta. He shortly joined an expedition against the King of Cochin, displaying his usual bravery. In the year following, he joined in an expedition to the Red Sea, visiting Mount Felix, and parts of Africa, and writing poetical descriptions of what he saw. Returning to Goa, he was shortly accused of publishing satires against the viceroy, Francisco Barreto, and was banished, or rather ordered off, to China. Here, however, he was appointed 'Commissary of the Estates of Deceased Persons,' in the island of Macao, in which position he acquired a competency, small, but sufficient for his wishes. And here a grotto is still shown, in which he is said to have written the greater part of what remained to be written of his epic; probably the last three cantos, if we may judge from the concluding stanza of the seventh, which indicates a pause at that point of the work.

He eventually resigned his office and sailed for Goa, in a ship said to have been freighted by himself. And now occurred the greatest misfortune in his life! He was shipwrecked in the gulf, near the mouth of the river Mecon, in Cochin China, losing all he had acquired; scarcely escaping with his life; and indeed, swimming to shore with one hand, while he held his poems in the other! By such a catastrophe, which is touchingly recounted (as by prophecy), in stanza cxxviii. of the tenth canto, was he himself nearly sacrificed; and an invaluable contribution to literature was nearly lost for ever to his country and the world!

But his life would seem to have been spared only that he might be subjected to still further troubles; and happy, it has been said, had it been for Camoens if Mecon had closed over him for ever! An opportunity at length occurring, he returned to Goa, arriving there in 1561. But shortly afterwards he was thrown into prison and subjected to a public trial, on charges of misconduct at Macao. All these, however, he triumphantly refuted, and being set at liberty, reassumed his military life. Soon afterwards, he was induced to attend Pedro Barreto to Sofala, in Africa, where Barreto had been

appointed Governor of the Fort. And it was about this time, according to Adamson, that he nearly succumbed to a broken heart on hearing of the death of Donna Catharina.

Barreto seems to have desired to keep Camoens by his side, as a person of distinction and erudition, and to have availed himself of the poet's poverty to effect this object. But Camoens being now very desirous to return to his native country, and some friends intervening to aid him against Barreto in this desire, he secured a passage home, and, after an absence from Portugal of sixteen years, arrived again in Lisbon in 1569.

There, in that strange stream of misfortune which appears to have engulfed him everywhere, he found a pestilence raging in the city. At last, however, in 1572, he succeeded in publishing his 'Lusiads,' dedicating the poem to the young king, Don Sebastian. But although the work appears to have attracted attention, and to have created some sensation, yet it is certain that nothing beyond the careless bestowal of a small pension upon Camoens rewarded those labours of which his country has ever since been so proud; and he lived in penury, until he died in absolute want, in 1579, and the fifty-fifth year of his age—the day of his death being unrecorded, and his very winding sheet being given out of charity for his grave!

'The fact is fully established' (says Adamson) 'by a note written in the first edition of the "Lusiad," by one who was present at his death—F. Josepe Indeo. He left the book in the convent of the Barefooted Carmelites at Guadalaxara, and it is now in Lord Holland's possession. "I saw him die in a hospital at Lisbon, without having a winding sheet to cover him, after having triumphed in India and sailed 5,500 leagues by sea.'"

Dying in 1579, the life of Camoens was thus spared just sufficiently long to expose his patriotic heart to the pain of realising the disastrous defeat and death of his young sovereign, Sebastian, at Alcacer-Kibir, in Africa. Yet some little mercy may be claimed, perhaps, as having been extended to him, in that his miseries were put an end to, before he suffered the deep humiliation of witnessing the actual submission of his country to a foreign yoke, in the following year. It was in 1580 that Philip II. of Spain seized upon the kingdom

and reduced it to a Spanish province. Yet, of this coming event he seems to have had some bitter foreboding, when he exclaimed in that passionate attachment to his country, which, with true devotion to his religion, was 'a ruling passion strong in death,' 'I will not only die in it, but with it.'

Let it, however, in justice be recorded to the honour of Philip, that the first man for whom he asked was Camoens ; expressing deep disappointment on hearing that he was already beyond his call ! But had he been still alive, and had Philip extended towards him a generous protection, would bread from the hand of an usurper of his country's throne have been, to a man like Camoens, less bitter than poverty, suffered by the negligence of his own King ? To such alternatives are the Fates sometimes found conspiring with the Furies to reduce the worthy among mankind !

So lived and so died Luiz de Camoens ! now 'The Great' of Portugal ; author of the 'Lusiads,' and of many songs and sonnets, which are claimed to rank with those of Petrarch.

The portrait of his mind will be found in his poem. 'As the mirror of a heart so full of love, courage, generosity, and patriotism as that of Camoens' (writes Hallam), "The Lusiad" can never fail to please us, whatever place we may assign to it in the records of poetical genius.' Of portraits of his person there are as many as there are of Shakspeare, and among them is one presenting as un-earthly a visage as that of the latter, which forms the frontispiece to Payne Collier's edition, and recommended by corresponding laudatory, but entirely unconvincing, lines. I have, however, chosen the one which seems to me the best to coincide with the descriptions which are given of him ; but, under the tyrannical obligations of truth, I have been forced to show the blemish which his gallant conduct at Ceuta cost him.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> He is described as 'of middle stature, with full face, and countenance a little lowering : his nose long, raised in the middle, and large at the end. Whilst young, his hair was so yellow, as to resemble saffron. His manners and conversation were pleasing and cheerful.' In the word 'lowering' may perhaps be traced some slight disposition to disdain, which may have caused some of his troubles among his sensitive countrymen. His appearance has been called 'prepossessing,' and again as 'not perhaps prepossessing.'

For the text of the poem I have almost exclusively relied on that of the edition published by the Conego Francisco Freire de Carvalho, in Lisbon, nor do I believe that any ambiguities can exist, which are worth discussion. In such matters I have been often reminded of the scene between the spirits of Shakspeare, Betterton, and Booth, about some obscurity in Othello, which Fielding introduces in his 'Journey from this World to the Next.' 'Certes' (says Shakspeare at last), 'the greatest and most pregnant beauties are ever the plainest and most evidently striking; and when two meanings to a passage can in the least balance our judgment, which to prefer, I hold it matter of unquestionable certainty that neither of them is worth a farthing.'

---

As I have refrained as much as possible from the interruption of notes, especially from the intrusion of copying, and merely copying, what are called parallel passages, and of mere extracts from classical and historical dictionaries, which are within the reach of any readers who may find them necessary, I will now set out some general view of the ten cantos, to serve as a guide for what may be looked for in the reading of the poem.

CANTO I. begins, then, in the form which Johnson calls the solemn repetition in heroic poetry unanimously adopted from Homer. The plural of 'heroes' in the first line indicates at once that the full history of Portugal will be the theme. In two truly poetical stanzas, iv. and v., Camoens manifests his home feelings by invoking the nymphs of his own Tagus; and then passes on to the dedication of his poem to the young king, Don Sebastian, which continues, with its various allusions, down to stanza xviii. inclusive. Now, as this stanza, with its future verb 'regerdes,' as well as stanza xv., are universally taken to point to the Regency, and evidently do so, it is not possible that the dedication formed part of the poem in the first instance, if it be true, as is constantly asserted, that Camoens began the 'Lusiads' before leaving Portugal for India. For he sailed from Lisbon in 1553, and the young king was not born until 1554, the

year afterwards. Again, this dedication could not have been written after Camoens returned to Lisbon in 1569, because the young king had, in consequence of troubles concerning the Regency, been declared of majority in 1568, at fourteen years of age, instead of at twenty, as willed by his grandfather, John III. And in 1572, when the 'Lusiads' were first published, Sebastian was already in his eighteenth year. If, therefore, Camoens had really begun the 'Lusiads' before leaving for India in 1553, these dedicatory stanzas must have been inserted afterwards in Asia, and preserved in the poem, although, strictly speaking, inapplicable in 1572. I am by no means inclined, however, to discuss the doubts arising as to when and where different parts of the poem were written, but mean to confine myself to a general view of its contents. A note as to Don Sebastian's fate and the strange sect called Sebastianists is subjoined to the canto. His life was short. He was slain in Africa at the early age of twenty-four. No less than four pretenders successively claimed to be the lost king. A work of research upon the whole subject, which reads like a novel, but is strictly historical, entitled 'Les Faux Don Sébastien,' has been written in French and published in Paris by my distinguished friend His Excellency Conselheiro Miguel D'Antas, now Portuguese Minister at the Court of St. James.

Stanza XIX. is evidently written by a man who had been to sea; and throughout the maritime descriptions this characteristic will be noted. With stanza XX. Camoens opens his first scene among the Olympian gods, which continues to stanza XLII., when he again returns to the fleet, conducts them to Mozambique on the African coast, describes the visit of the islanders and of their ruler, interspersing again, and particularly in stanzas LVI., LVII., LVIII., and LIX., some picturesque maritime poetry, and in a fine stanza, LXV., representing Gama as boldly declaring his faith to the Moslem. In stanza LXXI. will be found a reflection quite characteristic of Camoens. In stanza LXXIII. we return to Bacchus, who exhibited so much hostility at the Olympian Council; and in LXXXIV. the morning opens upon the visit on shore for water, the ambush, and the fight. Peace being sued for, the fleet sails to Mombaça, but, again at the instigation of Bacchus, under the guidance of a treacherous pilot. Venus

protects them. In his two concluding stanzas, cv. and cvi., Camoens discloses that uneasy state of mind arising, apparently, from his sentiments of faith and patriotism having ever been offended and disappointed by the hard experiences of real life.

CANTO II. opens with the arrival at Mombaça, and proceeds to recount what took place there. Stanzas xix. to xxviii. describe in a very picturesque form the interference of Venus and the Nereids to save the fleet. Then follows a prayer by Gama to heaven for safety, which is answered by the impersonation of Venus ascending to interest Jupiter; and here occurs one of Camoens' most characteristic and poetical descriptions, corresponding with the warmest colourings of the Italian painters. Jupiter replies in a long historical prophecy, and in stanza lvi. sends Mercury to Gama. Stanzas lxi. to lxxv. describe the dream of Gama; lxxvi. and lxxvii. recount the escape of the vessels; and the rest of the canto is occupied with a varied and animated description of the voyage, the arrival at Melinda, and the hospitable and sincere reception of Gama by the king, and of the scenes that took place between them.

CANTO III. commences with Gama's narrative, as related to the king, and is occupied by much European geography and history, in the course of which a fine stanza, xvii., is addressed to Spain. With stanza xx. begins the history of Portugal, the first four lines of stanza xxi. being a highly appreciated and very favourite quotation with the Portuguese. From xxxv. to xli. the fidelity of Egas Moniz is finely told. From xlii. to lii. we have the account of the battle of Ourique, when the kingdom of Portugal was first founded in the person of Alfonso I. in the year 1139. And in liii. and liv. we have the curious description of the Portuguese coat-of-arms, then first adopted. The five months' siege of Lisbon follows, at which some crusaders' vessels on their way to Syria, including some from England, aided Alfonso. Pursuing his history, Camoens recounts Alfonso's death in two fine stanzas, lxxxiii.-iv., and passes on to the taking of Silves, at which, again, some English crusaders with others on their voyage aided Portugal against the Moors. The mission of Maria, queen of Don Alfonso of Castile, and daughter of Don Alfonso of Portugal, begging aid of the latter, is touchingly told,

from stanzas *ci.* to *cvi.* both inclusive. The battle of Salano, in which the two Alfonsos annihilate the invaders of Castile, follows. Eventually the canto breaks forth with stanza *cxviii.* into the well-known episode of the sad history of Ignez de Castro, which, after having been a thousand times admired and criticised, and criticised and admired, still remains to charm. The following extracts from works already published will furnish sufficient details for enabling the reader to appreciate this deep tragedy—a romance in history—as it is recounted in Camoens' stanzas :—

‘Dona Ignez was the daughter of Don Pero Fernandez de Castro, a vassal of the first rank in Castile and Galicia. Emigrating to Portugal, he died there in 1343, in the reign of Alphonso IV. Dona Ignez de Castro accompanied, in the capacity of maid of honour, the Infanta, Constança, who came to Portugal in 1340 and was married to Don Pedro, the heir to the throne. Dona Constança died in 1345. By a clandestine marriage, Don Pedro was united to Ignez de Castro. Jealousy and envy stimulated some of the Portuguese nobles to conspire against her life. Apprised of their designs, she cast herself at the feet of the king, protesting her innocence, and supplicating mercy. Alphonso was moved to compassion, but his clemency was intercepted by the poniards of Alvaro Gonçalves, Pedro Coelho, and Don Lopez Pacheco.

‘The remains of the unfortunate Ignez were first entombed in the church of the monastery of Santa Clara, in Coimbra ; but when Don Pedro succeeded to the throne, they were disinterred, by his command, in his presence. Dona Ignez was then placed on a throne, and crowned ; and all who were present kissed her hand, in token of respectful homage to their queen. Her remains were subsequently conveyed in a splendid litter to Alcobaca by torch-light—a distance of seventeen leagues—accompanied by a most numerous cortege of the clergy, monastic orders, and the greatest personages in the kingdom. The same ceremonies of submissive homage were there repeated, and the body was deposited in a sculptured tomb prepared for its reception. In a similar tomb adjoining that of his beloved Ignez, Don Pedro, a few years afterwards, was interred.

‘Their style is that of a sarcophagus ; not, indeed, very finely sculptured, but from its general effect meriting to be considered as a respectable work of art. As monuments of great national interest, they eminently deserve to be skilfully restored, and most carefully preserved.



'By mutual agreement, Peter the Cruel, King of Castile, and Don Pedro the Cruel, of Portugal, hardened by these events, gave up such delinquents as had taken refuge in their respective dominions. Coelho and Gonçalves were arrested and delivered up to the King of Portugal. Pacheco escaped. According to Faria y Sousa, the punishments the king inflicted on these criminals were most horrible. Their hearts were torn out alive, and they were subsequently burnt.'—*Epítome de las Historias Portuguesas. Tercera Parte*, cap. ix.

The notes to Mickle's translation of the 'Lusiad,' Mr. Adamson's 'Memoirs of the Life and Writings of Camoens,' and the preface to the 'Translation of Antonio Ferreira's Tragedy of Ignez de Castro,' may be consulted by those who may feel sufficient interest in this mournful history to wish for a more circumstantial statement of the tragical catastrophe.

Let me add that a beautifully written tragedy, entitled 'Inez, or, The Bride of Portugal,' by Ross Neil, suggested by this remarkable story, was, some few years ago, published by Messrs. Ellis and Green. It does not, however, follow the true history.

CANTO IV. is also occupied with a continuation of the general history, including (stanzas XXIII. to XLV.) a description of the famous battle of Aljubarrota, in 1385, when D. João I. utterly routed the Castilians. He afterwards married Philippa, eldest daughter of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster (son of our Edward III.), the third son by which marriage was the famous D. Henrique, Duke of Viseu, the founder of Portuguese maritime discovery.<sup>1</sup> Stanzas LX. to LXV. relate to the first expedition made by land for the discovery of a direct passage to India, under John II., and the fate of those who undertook it is feelingly described. Then follows the famous vision of Don Manoel of the rivers Ganges and Indus, and the consequent commission of the new enterprise to Vasco da Gama, whose noble form of accepting it, as described by the poet, manifests, again, the high tone of Camoens' mind. Then come those touching scenes of preparation

<sup>1</sup> An elaborate biography, in one volume, of this most distinguished figure in Portuguese, indeed, in the World's history, has been written by my friend, Mr. Richard Henry Major, F.S.A., M.R.S.L., of the British Museum, and has been translated into Portuguese by Sr. José Antonio Ferreira Brandão, and published in Lisbon, under the guidance and at the sole cost of H.E. the Duke of Palmella.

and departure, succeeded by the Old Man's warning, in whom is figured the general feeling of the nation upon the occasion. For the tenderness and power displayed in all these stanzas Camoens has been much and justly admired.

CANTO V. opens with the actual departure of Vasco da Gama's expedition. The second stanza tells the date of this event, and is worthy of notice from its peculiar form. Stanza III. is one of the most touching and most simple in the whole poem, and evidently reflects Camoens' own feelings on leaving his country in 1553. It is extremely admired by the Portuguese, with whom love of country is a well-known characteristic. After several pretty stanzas comes the famous description of the water-spout, stanzas XVI. to XXII., to the exactness of which, from having seen one, and happily from a distance, in the tropical regions, I can personally testify. Then follows a curious adventure on shore; and then the ever-famous vision of the giant Adamastor at the Cape—called at first (as already mentioned) the 'Cape of Storms,' but afterwards by D. João II. the 'Cape of Good Hope.' Even Voltaire, whose flippancy in his pretended criticism of the 'Lusiads' (which he never really read) suffers such unmerciful castigation at the hands of Julius Mickle, warmly admires both this scene and the episode of Ignez de Castro. In the remainder of the canto, Vasco da Gama continues and completes his narrative, including a pretty description of the scene at Sofála. In his description of the attack of scurvy, the two stanzas LXXX. and LXXXIII. are worthy of attention. Stanzas XCII. to the end are occupied in strictures against his countrymen for want of those more refined gifts which should adorn and encourage enterprise; and the last two stanzas are evidently pointed at the neglect of Gama's descendants, and his own resolution to write, notwithstanding.

CANTO VI. brings the fleet to India. It begins with the departure of Gama from Melinda, whose king and people always maintained friendship with the Portuguese, and at once describes new plots by Bacchus, who descends to Neptune's palace at the bottom of the sea, in order to provoke the hostility of that god against the fleet. A council is summoned, and a furious storm is decreed. The whole of these scenes and descriptions are eminently diversified and imagi-

native. The speech of Bacchus is very spirited. Meanwhile the fleet is quietly sailing along, and in various stanzas we again trace Camoens' own experiences on the ocean in the charming truth and simplicity of his pictures. The sailors are at length represented as listening to a midnight tale, recounted by Velloso, which is called 'The Twelve of England.' Mickle states that he has been quite unable to trace the slightest vestige of this tale in English history. Castera, however, professes to give the names of the Portuguese champions. The title ought rather to be 'The Twelve of Portugal.' Whether resting upon any basis of truth or not, the tale is admirably told and highly interesting, and forms a great feature in the poem. Let it rest in the halos of misty legend.

At its close, the storm decreed in the palace of Neptune breaks upon the fleet, and is magnificently described. Then succeeds a fine prayer by Gama to Heaven for deliverance, and in stanza LXXXV. Venus again shines forth in person, solving the discord as the 'Star of Love.' In perfect poetry she calls the sea-nymphs to her aid, who subdue the winds, and morning breaks upon the navigators with India close in view. In some noble stanzas the poet here represents Gama as falling upon his knees in thanksgiving to Heaven; and again closes his canto, which may be read with interest and delight throughout, with certain moral reflections.

CANTO VII. opens with an exhortation and rebuke to the Christian nations, in the course of which an attack is made upon Turkey. The kingdom of Malabar is described; also the anchoring of the fleet, the meeting with Monçaide, the Moor of Tunis; Gama's visit on shore to the Catual; the Catual's visit to the ships; offers of commercial treaties; and the beginning of the description of various pictures and flags on board; when, from stanza LXXVIII. to the close, Camoens suddenly breaks off into some of his most bitter and dignified reflections as regards his own treatment and condition. Throughout this canto the simple and unaffected style of Camoens' form of narrative is most apparent; and the matter is interesting.

CANTO VIII. continues the description of the historical pictures, as far as stanza XXXIX. The remainder gives more scope for Camoens' pen, and the stanzas which describe the appearance of Bacchus in a

dream, and the scene between the King and Gama, with the speech of the latter, are in general highly appreciated. The reader may further be left to pick out various other stanzas, according to his taste, not overlooking the last four upon the power of gold. LIV., LXXXVII., and LXXXIX. are often quoted by Portuguese and Brazilians. The incidents are, like most of the others, taken from the *Decades* of De Barros.

CANTO IX. opens with the difficulties thrown in the way of Gama's departure, who, however, eventually gets to sea. In stanza xv. Monçaide is described as 'blessed' in accompanying Gama. In stanzas xvi. and xvii., Camoens breaks forth into full poetry, describing the impulse of feelings awakened by a return home; and here again we seem to trace somewhat of those impressions which he had himself experienced, though apparently always a stranger to any bright train of thought. Immediately afterwards begins the descriptive narrative which gradually leads up to the enchanting allegory of 'The Isle of Loves' ('Ilha dos Amores'). Venus, with the assistance of Cupid and the Nereids, prepares a floating island, like another Delos, for the reception and entertainment of the returning mariners. The whole, with all its beautiful descriptions, must be read to be appreciated. The concluding stanzas, LXXXIX. to xcv., explain the allegory which Southey says, though perhaps pushed too far, is quite pure from everything of the *malus animus*, as, indeed, every high-coloured description of Camoens will honestly be found to be. The Canto appears to me to represent an elaborate canvas of exquisite conception and colouring, and bold indeed should I be to affect to feel that the Engraving of my translation is worthy of the original Painting. In the expedition of Cupid, Camoens takes occasion, with his usual frankness, to satirise the young king for his pursuits, under the name of Actæon, and likewise the court and general manners of the country.

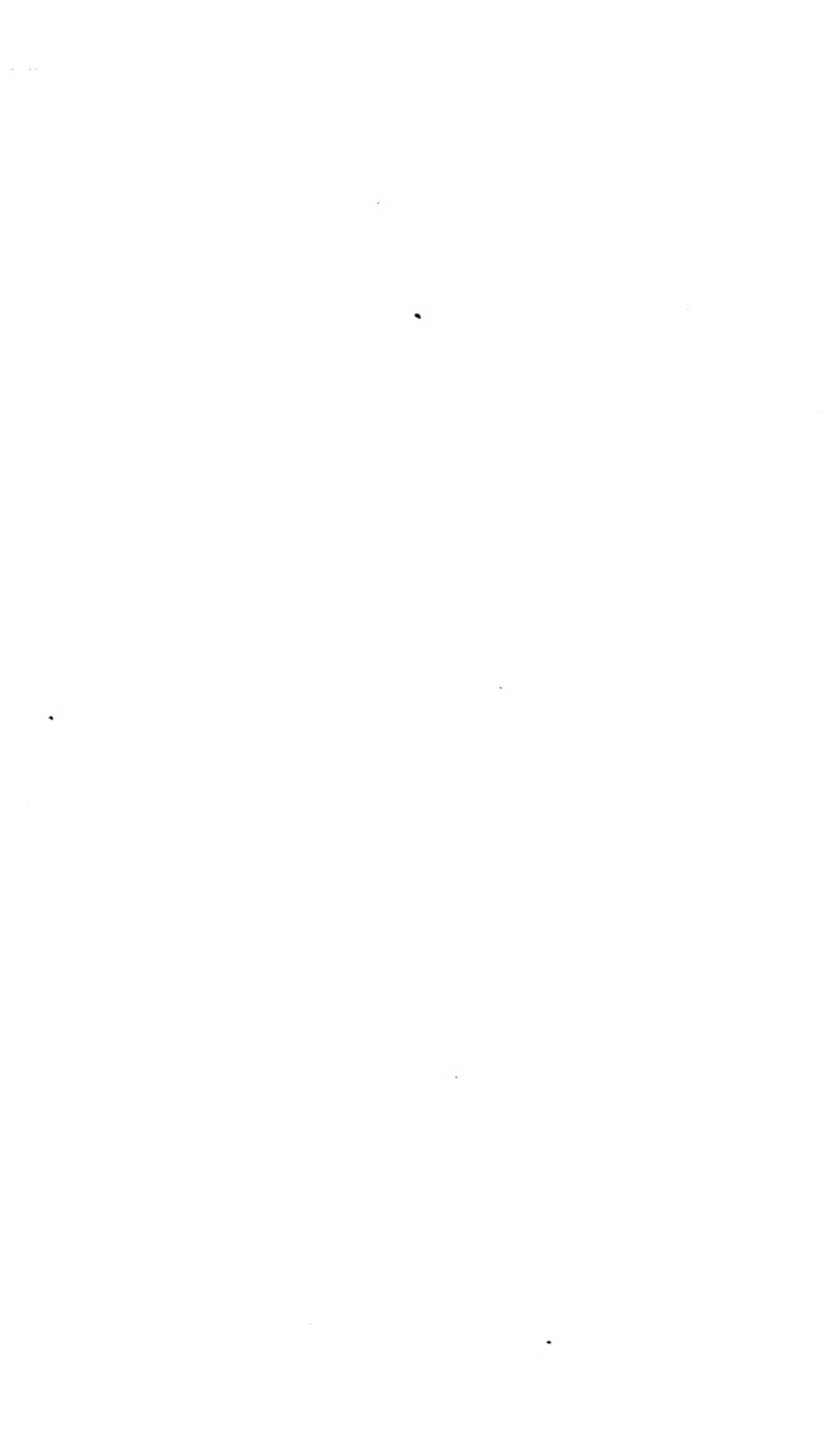
CANTO X. opens with some very pretty stanzas; and a Siren's prophetic song, concerning future Portuguese heroes, power, and possessions, succeeds. In stanzas viii. and ix. Camoens points feelingly to his own waning powers. On the conclusion of the Siren's song, stanza LXXIII., Tethys leads the way up a rugged

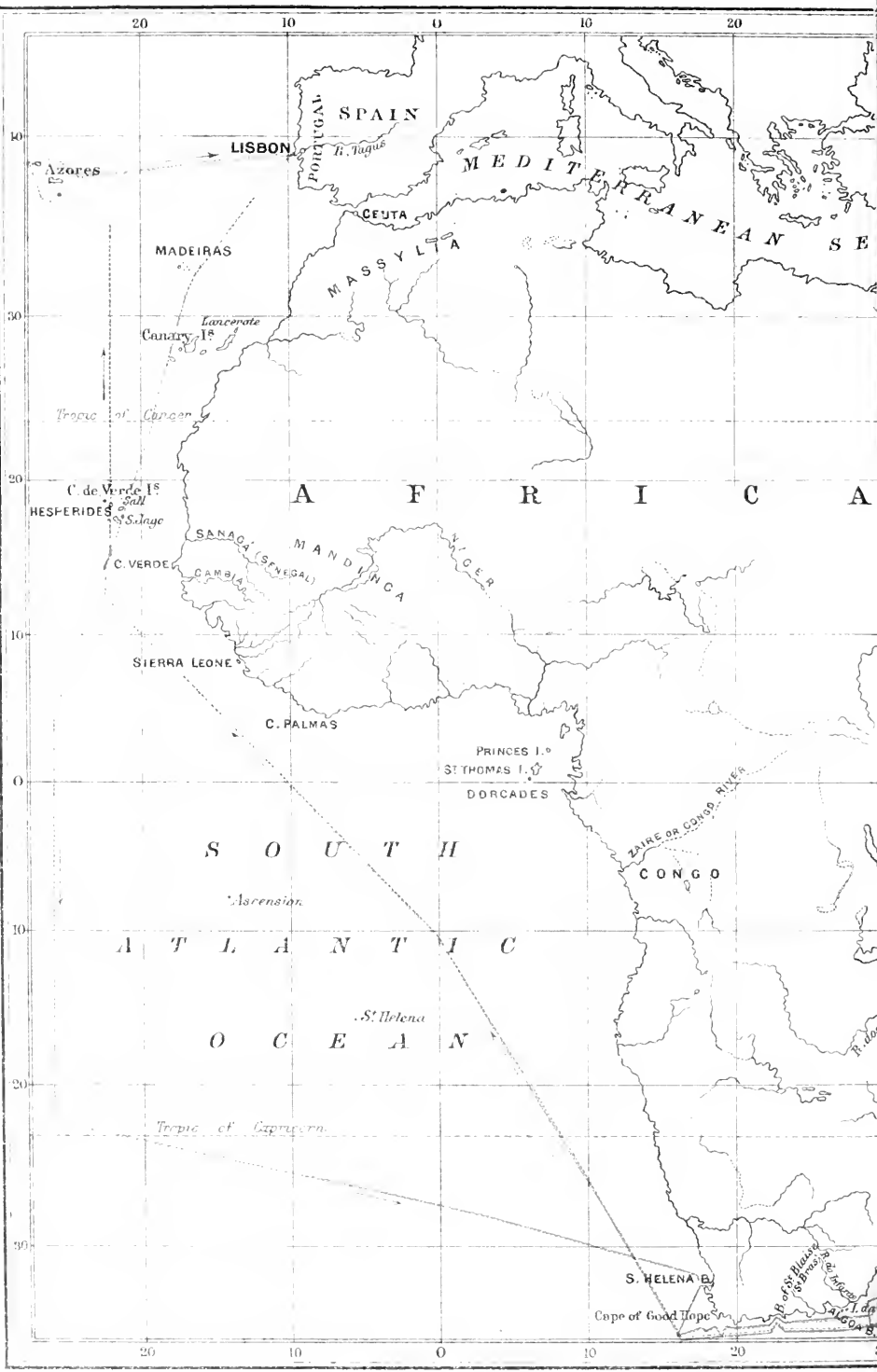
mountain, where a globe is displayed, and a long description is given of the heavens and earth on the Ptolemean system, followed by a prophetic series of the Portuguese exploits. All the heroes and facts mentioned are to be found in history. From stanzas cix. to cxix. the Indian history of St. Thomas the Apostle is introduced, who is said to have preached the Gospel in that country. Stanza cxxviii., prophetically recounting the accident on the Mecon, has been already mentioned. Finally, in stanza cxlii., Camoens resumes his more poetic style. Tethys bids the Portuguese farewell, and Gama sails for Lisbon, stanza cxliv. describing his arrival. The poet then declines farther labours, and occupies the remainder of the canto in a solemn address to his King.

In this running sketch of the whole poem I have endeavoured to point out, in a general manner, its salient points ; but there are separate short passages of beauty to be met with everywhere. The grand feature of the whole composition consists in the fact that its subject is one of the most important events in the world's history.

In the Map which accompanies the work, the outward and homeward tracks are those taken by sailing vessels to-day, and are copied from the Map in the *Roteiro da Viagem de Vasco da Gama*, por A. Herculano, Barão do Cashello de Pavia, Lisboa, 1861.









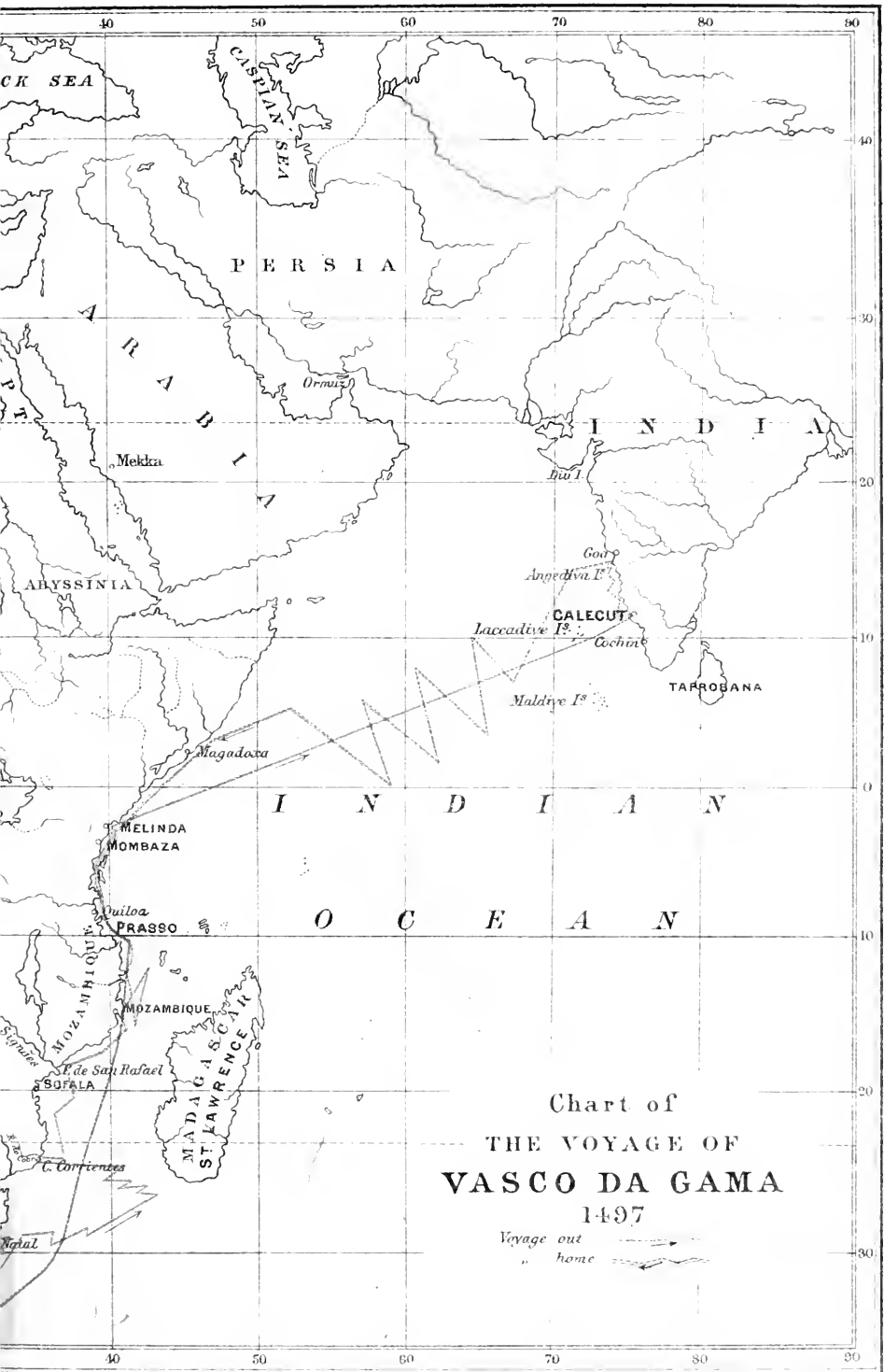




Chart of  
 THE VOYAGE OF  
**VASCO DA GAMA**  
 1497  
 Voyage out   
 " home 



OS LUSIADAS

THE LUSIADS

## *CANTO PRIMEIRO.*

### I.

As armas, e os Barões assinalados,  
Que da occidental praia Lusitana  
Por mares nunca de antes navegados  
Passaram ainda além da Taprobana,  
Em perigos, e guerras esforçados  
Mais, do que promettia a força humana :  
E entre gente remota edificaram  
Novo reino, que tanto sublimaram :

### II.

E também as memorias gloriosas  
Daquelles Reis, que foram dilatando  
A Fé, o imperio ; e as terras viciosas  
De Africa, e de Asia andaram devastando :  
E aquelles, que por obras valerosas  
Se vão da lei da morte libertando :  
Cantando espalharei por toda parte,  
Se a tanto me ajudar o engenho, e arte.

### III.

Cessem do sabio Grego, e do Troiano  
As navegações grandes, que fizeram :  
Calle-se de Alexandro, e de Trajano  
A fama das victorias, que tiveram ;  
Que eu canto o peito illustre Lusitano,  
A quem Neptuno, e Marte obedeceram :  
Cesse tudo o, que a Musa antiga canta ;  
Que outro valor mais alto se alevanta.

## CANTO I.

### I.

Arms and the heroes signalised in fame,  
Who from the western Lusitanian shore  
Beyond e'en Taprobana <sup>1</sup> sailing came,  
O'er seas that ne'er had traversed been before ;  
Harassed with wars and dangers without name,  
Beyond what seemed of human prowess bore,  
Raised a new kingdom midst a distant clime,  
Which afterwards they rendered so sublime .

### II.

Also those kings of glorious memory,  
Who, spreading wide the faith and empire's sway,  
Went forth where Africa and Asia be,  
Sweeping the wicked of those lands away ;  
And they, who, working many a prodigy  
Of valour, death's own laws e'en held at bay,  
Shall in my song be o'er the world displayed,  
If art and genius so far lend their aid !

### III.

Cease now those mighty voyages to proclaim,  
The Trojan and the learned Greek sustained ;  
No more of victories and all their fame,  
Which Trajan and great Alexander gained ;  
I sing a daring Lusitanian name,  
O'er Neptune and o'er Mars to rule ordained ;  
Cease all the Ancient Muse to sing was wont,  
For other valour rears a bolder front.

## IV.

E vós, Tagides minhas, pois creado  
 Tendes em mi hum novo engenho ardente,  
 Se sempre em verso humilde celebrado  
 Foi de mi vosso rio alegremente :  
 Dai-me agora hum som alto, e sublimado,  
 Hum estylo grandiloquo, e corrente ;  
 Porque de vossas aguas Phebo ordene,  
 Que não tenham inveja ás de Hippocrene.

## V.

Dai-me huma furia grande, e sonora,  
 E não de agreste avena, ou fruta ruda ;  
 Mas de tuba canora, e bellicosa,  
 Que o peito accende, e a cor ao gesto muda :  
 Dai-me igual Canto aos feitos da famosa  
 Gente vossa, que a Marte tanto ajuda ;  
 Que se espalhe, e se cante no universo :  
 Se tão sublime preço cabe em verso.

## VI.

E vós, ó bem nascida segurança  
 Da Lusitana antigua liberdade,  
 E não menos certissima esperança  
 De augmento da pequena Christandade :  
 Vós, ó novo temor da Maura lança,  
 Maravilha fatal da nossa idade,  
 Dada ao mundo por Deos, que todo o mande ;  
 Para do mundo a Deos dar parte grande :

## VII.

Vós, tento e novo ramo florecente  
 De huma arvore de Christo mais amada,  
 Que nenhuma nascida no Occidente,  
 Cesárea, ou Christianissima chamada :  
 Vede-o no vosso escudo, que presente  
 Vos amostra a victoria já passada,  
 Na qual vos deo por armas, e deixou  
 As, que elle para si na Cruz tomou :

## IV.

And ye ! my nymphs of Tagus, since my rhyme  
 With ardent genius new ye now inspire,  
 If I was wont, well pleased, in former time,  
 To celebrate your stream with humble lyre,  
 Oh ! grant me now a lofty note sublime,  
 An eloquent and glowing line of fire,  
 For of your waters Phœbus doth ordain,  
 They shall not envy those of Hippocrene !

## V.

Give me a daring and sonorous tone,  
 Not as from flute or shepherd's reed might flow,  
 But as from sounding warlike trumpet blown,  
 Which fires the breast and makes the visage glow !  
 Give me such strain your famous race would own,  
 Worthy their feats, whose aid e'en Mars doth know :  
 That through the world they be renowned in song,  
 If so sublime a theme to verse belong.

## VI.

And thou, the best-born fortress and the stay<sup>2</sup>  
 Of ancient Lusitanian liberty,  
 Nor less, of hope the most assurèd ray  
 For growth of nascent Christianity ;  
 Thou, the avenging marvel of our day,  
 New terror of the Moorish lance to be,  
 Given to the world by God, to rule it all,  
 That of the world great part to God may fall :

## VII.

Thou flourishing young branch of a green tree,  
 By Christ more well-belovèd, as his own,  
 Than any other of the West can be,  
 Or as ' Cesarian ' or ' Most Christian ' known ;  
 Behold it on thy shield, which, as we see,  
 Shows forth a victory of ages gone,  
 In which He gave thee, for thy arms displayed,  
 Those that, upon the Cross, his own He made.<sup>3</sup>

## VIII.

Vós, poderoso Rei, cujo alto imperio  
 O Sol, logo em nascendo, vê primeiro,  
 Vê-o tambem no meio do hemispherio,  
 E, quando desce, o deixa derradeiro :  
 Vós, que esperamos jugo, e vituperio  
 Do torpe Ismaelita cavalleiro,  
 Do Turco oriental, e do Gentio,  
 Que inda bebe o licor do sancto rio :

## IX.

Inclinaí por hum pouco a magestade—  
 Que nesse tenro gesto vos contemplo,  
 Que já se mostra, qual na inteira idade,  
 Quando subindo ireis ao eterno templo—  
 Os olhos da Real benignidade  
 Ponde no chão : vereis hum novo exemplo  
 De amor dos patrios feitos valerosos,  
 Em versos divulgado numerosos.

## X.

Vereis amor da pátria, não movido  
 De premio vil, mas alto, e quasi eterno ;  
 Que não he premio vil ser conhecido  
 Por hum pregão do ninho meu paterno.  
 Ouvi : vereis o nome engrandecido  
 Daquelles, de quem sois senhor superno :  
 E julgareis, qual he mais excellente,  
 Se ser do mundo Rei, se de tal gente.

## XI.

Ouvi ; que não vereis com vãs façanhas,  
 Phantasticas, fingidas, mentirosas,  
 Louvar os vossos, como nas estranhas  
 Musas, de engrandecer-se desejosas :  
 As verdadeiras vossas são tamanhas,  
 Que excedem as sonhadas, fabulosas,  
 Que excedem Rodamonte, e o vão Rugeiro,  
 E Orlando, indaque fora verdadeiro.



## VIII.

Thou mighty monarch, o'er whose high domain  
The rising sun his earliest ray doth cast,  
Sees it in middle hemisphere again,  
And at his setting moment leaves it last ;  
Thou, the fore-promised conqueror and the bane,  
Who shalt the horseman of vile Ishmael blast,  
And Oriental Turk and Heathen line,  
Still drinking waters of the stream divine : 4

## IX.

Incline thy majesty awhile, I pray—  
For that same gentle mood, methinks, in thee  
Now smiles as shall do in thy latter day,  
When thou art rising to Eternity—  
Bend down thy gaze on earth ; a new display  
Thy royal and benignant eye shall see  
Of love for patriot deeds of valour bold,  
Spread largely forth in verses manifold !

## X.

The love of country thou shalt see, not moved  
By vile reward ; if not eternal, grand ;  
For vile reward 'tis not to be approved  
By the acclaim of my paternal land ;  
Hark : thou shalt blazoned see the name beloved  
Of those whose lord superior thou dost stand :  
And thou shalt judge which yields the nobler grace,  
King of the world to be, or such a race.

## XI.

Hearken ; thou shalt not see with empty deeds,  
Fantastical, fictitious, and untrue,  
Thy people praised, as foreign Muse must needs,  
Seeking to shine with glory more than due :  
So great thy true deeds are, their fame exceeds  
E'en all of fabulous and dreamy hue,  
All Rodamonte, vain Rugeiro, can,  
Orlando too, had there been such a man.<sup>5</sup>

## XII.

Por estes vos darei hum Nuno fero,  
 Que fez ao Rei, e ao reino tal serviço :  
 Hum Egas, e hum Dom Fuas, que de Homero  
 A cithara para elles só cobiço.  
 Pois pelos doze Pares, dar-vos quero  
 Os doze de Inglaterra, e o seu Magriço :  
 Dou-vos tambem aquelle illustre Gama,  
 Que para si de Eneas toma a fama.

## XIII.

Pois se, a troco de Carlos Rei de França,  
 Ou de Cesar, quereis igual memoria,  
 Vêde o primeiro Afonso, cuja lança  
 Escura faz qualquer estranha gloria :  
 E aquelle, que a seu reino a segurança  
 Deixou co'a grande, e prospera victoria :  
 Outro Joanne invicto cavalleiro,  
 O quarto e quinto Afonsos, e o terceiro.

## XIV.

Nem deixarão meus versos esquecidos  
 Aquelles, que nos reinos lá da Aurora  
 Se fizeram por armas tão subidos,  
 Vossa bandeira sempre vencedora :  
 Hum Pacheco fortissimo, e os temidos  
 Almeidas, por quem sempre o Tejo chora :  
 Albuquerque terribil, Castro forte,  
 E outros, em quem poder não teve a morte.

## XV.

E em quanto eu estes canto, e a vós não posso  
 Sublime Rei ; que não me atrevo a tanto,  
 Tomai as redeas vós do reino vosso,  
 Dareis materia a nunca ouvido canto :  
 Comecem a sentir o pezo grosso  
 (Que pelo mundo todo faça espanto)  
 De exercitos, e feitos singulares  
 De Africa as terras, e do Oriente os mares.

## XII.

For these I will a valiant Nuno bring,  
Who did such service to the King and State,  
An Egas and a Fuas, whom to sing  
Old Homer's harp I crave to emulate ;  
For the twelve peers, I would be tendering  
The twelve of England, with Magriço great ;<sup>6</sup>  
The illustrious Gama also I proclaim,  
Who for himself takes e'en Eneas' fame.

## XIII.

Then, if to match with Carlos King of France,  
Or Cæsar, thou would'st seek an equal crown,  
The first Alfonso see, whose well-known lance  
Shades any act of marvellous renown :  
And him, who left his realm in high advance—  
Great victory and safety all its own :  
The other John, a knight to none deferred,  
The fourth and fifth Alfonsos, and the third.

## XIV.

Nor shall my verses leave forgotten those,  
Who in the kingdoms of Aurora, there,  
By arms they wielded so exalted rose,  
Turning thy flag victorious everywhere !  
Bravest Pacheco, and the feared of foes,  
Almeidas, ever weeping Tejo's care :  
Terrible Albuquerque, Castro strong,  
And others, whom death had no power among.

## XV.

And while I these, tho' thee I cannot, sing,  
Such powers I dare not deem to me belong,  
Take thou the guidance of thy realm, great king,  
And thou shalt raise a new-invented song ;  
Now the great weight of armies gathering  
(May they spread terror all mankind among),  
Let Afric's lands and Oriental seas  
Begin to prove, and mighty prodigies !

## XVI.

Em vós os olhos tem o Mouro frio,  
Em quem vê seu exicio affigurado :  
Só com vos ver o barbaro Gentio  
Mostra o pescoço ao jugo já inclinado :  
Tethys todo o ceruleo senhorio  
Tem para vós por dote aparelhado ;  
Que, affeiçoada ao gesto bello, e tenro,  
Deseja de comprar-vos para genro.

## XVII.

Em vós se vem da Olympica morada  
Dos dous Avós as almas cá famosas,  
Huma na paz angelica dourada,  
Outra pelas batalhas sanguinosas:  
Em vós esperam ver-se renovada  
Sua memoria, e obras valerosas,  
E lá vos tem lugar no fim da idade  
No templo da suprema eternidade.

## XVIII.

Mas em quanto este tempo passa lento  
De regerdes os povos, que o desejam,  
Dai vós favor ao novo atrevimento,  
Para que estes meus versos vossos sejam :  
E vereis ir cortando o salso argento  
Os vossos Argonautas ; porque vejam,  
Que são vistos de vós no mar irado :  
E costumai-vos já a ser invocado.

## XIX.

Já no largo Oceano navegavam,  
As inquietas ondas apartando,  
Os ventos brandamente respiravam,  
Das naos as velas concavas inchando :  
Da branca escuma os mares se mostravam  
Cobertos, onde as proas vão cortando  
As maritimas aguas consagradas,  
Que do gado de Próteo são cortadas.

## XVI.

On thee the frigid Moor keeps eye, as one,  
From whom he figures forth the fatal stroke ;  
The barbarous heathen at thy sight alone  
Already bends the neck to take the yoke ;  
Tethys, in dower, the whole cerulean throne  
For thy command prepares, and hath bespoke  
Thy purchase as her son-in-law to be,  
Charmed by thy gentle grace and majesty.

## XVII.

In thee, from Heaven's abode, themselves behold  
The souls of thy two grandsires, famous here ;  
The one by peace angelic robed in gold,  
The other in his blood-red battles' gear :<sup>7</sup>  
In thee they hope, on earth, to see retold  
Their valorous deeds, their records reappear :  
And there thou hast a seat, when life shall close,  
In the high temple of supreme repose.

## XVIII.

But as this term doth slowly pass away,<sup>8</sup>  
While for thy future reign thy people pine,  
Thy favour lend to this new daring lay,  
That these my humble verses may be thine :  
Thus thou shalt see thine Argonauts display  
Their flying sails across the silver brine ;  
And, knowing thou dost watch them o'er the sea,  
Prepare thyself of them invoked to be.

## XIX.

Now were they sailing o'er wide ocean bright,  
The restless waves dividing as they flew,  
The winds were breathing prosperous and light,  
The vessels' hollow sails were filled to view ;  
The seas were cover'd o'er with foaming white,  
Where the advancing prows were cutting through  
The consecrated waters of the deep,  
Where Proteus' cattle all their gambols keep.

## XX.

Quando os deoses no Olympo luminoso,  
Onde o governo está da humana gente,  
Se ajuntam em concilio glorioso  
Sobre as cousas futuras do Oriente :  
Pizando o crystallino céo formoso,  
Vem pela via Lactea juntamente,  
Convocados da parte do Tonante  
Pelo neto gentil do velho Atlante.

## XXI.

Deixam dos sete céos o regimento,  
Que do poder mais alto lhe foi dado ;  
Alto poder, que só co'o pensamento  
Governa o céo, a terra, e o mar irado :  
Alli se acharam juntos n'hum momento  
Os, que habitam o Arcturo congelado,  
E os, que o Austro tem, e as partes, onde  
A Aurora nasce, e o claro Sol se esconde.

## XXII.

Estava o Padre alli sublime, e dino,  
Que vibra os feros raios de Vulcano,  
N'hum assento de estrellas crystallino,  
Com gesto alto, severo, e soberano :  
Do rosto respirava hum ar divino,  
Que divino tornara hum corpo humano,  
Com huma corôa, e sceptro rutilante  
De outra pedra, mais clara que diamante.

## XXIII.

Em luzentes assentos, marchetados  
De ouro, e de perlas, mais abaixo estavam  
Os outros deoses todos assentados,  
Como a razão, e a ordem concertavam :  
Precedem os antigos mais honrados,  
Mais abaixo os menores se assentavam :  
Quando Jupiter alto assi dizendo,  
C'hum tom de voz começa grave, e horrendo :

## XX.

When lo ! on luminous Olympus' height,  
Where dwells the government of human fate,  
In council glorious all the Gods unite,  
And all the future of the East debate ;  
Treading the lovely crystal heaven of light,  
Over the Milky Way they come in state,  
By grandson fair of Atlas old, above,  
Convoked, as ordered by the Thunderer, Jove !

## XXI.

Of their seven heavens they leave the rule for One,  
By whom, as of the loftiest power, 'twas given ;  
A lofty power which, by mere thought alone,  
Governs the angry sea, the earth, and heaven :  
All in a moment they together join—  
Those from the realms by cold Arcturus riven,  
Those of the south, those from earth's utmost ends,  
Where springs Aurora, and bright Sol descends.

## XXII.

There the great Father dignified doth shine,  
Who hurls the bolts of Vulcan from his sphere,  
On star-bespangled throne, all crystalline,  
With gesture lofty, sovereign, and severe ;  
Forth from his brow there breathed an air divine  
Which would a mortal make divine appear,  
With crown and sceptre brilliant to the view,  
Of stone more sparkling than the diamond's hue.

## XXIII.

On shining thrones, all marquetricd with gold  
And pearls, the other Gods were seated too,  
A little lower down their thrones they hold,  
As rule and order need that they should do ;  
The place of honour's ceded to the old ;  
The younger lower still appear in view ;  
Then Jupiter, in tones severe and dread,  
Lifted his voice on high and thus he said :

## XXIV.

‘ Eternos moradores do luzente  
 Estellifero polo, e claro assento,  
 Se do grande valor da forte gente  
 De Luso não perdeis o pensamento,  
 Deveis de ter sabido claramente,  
 Como he dos fados grandes certo intento,  
 Que por ella se esqueçam os humanos  
 De Assyrios, Persas, Gregos, e Romanos.

## XXV.

‘ Já lhe foi, bem o vistes, concedido  
 C’hum poder tão singelo, e tão pequeno  
 Tomar ao Mouro forte, e guarnecido  
 Toda a terra, que rega o Tejo ameno:  
 Pois contra o Castelhana tão temido  
 Sempre alcançou favor do Céu sereno:  
 Assi que sempre em fim com fama e gloria  
 Teve os tropheos pendentes da victoria.

## XXVI.

‘ Deixo, deoses, atraz a fama antiga,  
 Que co’a gente de Romulo alcançaram,  
 Quando com Viriáto na inimiga  
 Guerra Romana tanto se affamaram :  
 Tambem deixo a memoria, que os obriga  
 A grande nome, quando alevantaram  
 Hum por seu capitão, que peregrino  
 Fingio na Cerva espirito divino.

## XXVII.

‘ Agora vedes bem, que, commettendo  
 O duvidoso mar n’hum lenho leve,  
 Por vias nunca usadas, não temendo  
 De Africo, e Noto a força, a mais se atreve :  
 Que, havendo tanto já que as partes vendo,  
 Onde o dia he comprido, e onde breve,  
 Inclinam seu proposito, e porfia,  
 A ver os berços, onde nasce o dia.



## XXIV.

‘ Eternal dwellers of the starry pole,  
And of this shining throne partakers all,  
If the great valour and the mighty soul  
Of Lusitania’s people ye recall,  
Ye clearly know that by the Fates’ control,  
By whose great sure intent men rise and fall,  
To them must now, forgotten, all give place,  
The Assyrian, Persian, Greek, and Roman race.

## XXV.

‘ To them, as ye behold, by their decrees,  
With power so small and slender ’gainst such foes,  
From the strong-armèd Moor ’twas given to seize  
The whole domain where gentle Tagus flows ;  
The dread Castilian, too, kind Heaven did please,  
Should always fall before them when they rose ;  
So that, in fine, to fame and glory known,  
Trophies of conquest they have always shown.

## XXVI.

‘ I leave aside, O Gods ! the antient fame  
Which with the race of Romulus they gained,  
With Viriato, when so great a name  
In hostile Roman warfare they obtained :  
I leave that record, too, enforcing claim  
To great renown, when, raising one, who feigned  
Through a white hind heaven’s counsels to command,  
They made the Stranger Captain in their Land.<sup>9</sup>

## XXVII.

‘ And now, behold, that in a fragile barque,  
Daring the doubtful sea, they take their course,  
And venture all on tracts without a mark,  
In nothing fearing East or South wind’s force ;  
That having seen, already, the world’s arc,  
Where days are long and short, they seek their source,  
And turn their purpose and their enterprise  
To view the cradles whence the mornings rise.

## XXVIII.

‘Promettido lhe está do Fado eterno,  
 Cuja alta lei não póde ser quebrada,  
 Que tenham longos tempos o governo  
 Do mar, que vê do Sol a roxa entrada:  
 Nas aguas tem passado o duro inverno,  
 A gente vem perdida, e trabalhada ;  
 Já parece bem feito, que lhe seja  
 Mostrada a nova terra, que deseja.

## XXIX.

‘ E porque, como vistes, tem passados  
 Na viagem tão asperos perigos,  
 Tantos climas, e céos exprimentados,  
 Tanto furor de ventos inimigos:  
 Que sejam, determino, agasalhados  
 Nesta costa Africana, como amigos,  
 E, tendo guarnecida a lassa frota,  
 Tornarão a seguir sua longa rota.’

## XXX.

Estas palavras Jupiter dizia:  
 Quando os deoses, por ordem respondendo,  
 Na sentença hum do outro differia,  
 Razões diversas dando, e recebendo.  
 O padre Baccho alli não consentia  
 No, que Jupiter disse ; conhecendo,  
 Que esquecerão seus feitos no Oriente,  
 Se lá passar a Lusitana gente.

## XXXI.

Ouvido tinha aos fados, que viria  
 Huma gente fortissima de Hespanha  
 Pelo mar alto, a qual sujeitaria  
 Da India tudo, quanto Doris banha :  
 E com novas victorias venceria  
 A fama antiga, ou sua, ou fosse estranha :  
 Altamente lhe doe perder a gloria,  
 De que Nysa celebra inda a memoria.

## XXVIII.

‘Tis promised, as the Eternal fates ordain,  
 Whose lofty mandate cannot broken be,  
 That they for many years shall rule the main,  
 Which the red rising of the sun doth see :  
 On the wide waves was passed the winter’s pain,  
 They come all over-worked and wearily :  
 Therefore ’tis just, the time should be at hand  
 For showing them the new and longed-for land.

## XXIX.

‘ And seeing, that in their voyage they now have passed  
 Perils so cruel, and of every kind,  
 Have in so many climes and storms been cast,  
 Endured such rage of every hostile wind,  
 I now resolve they be received, at last,  
 On Afric’s coast, as friends, and shelter find,  
 And, there refreshing the exhausted crew,  
 Shall afterwards their lengthened course renew.’

## XXX.

These words spake Jupiter, and lo ! around,  
 The Gods in order answer to the call ;  
 Among them are opposing judgments found,  
 Giving and hearing various reasons all.  
 But Father Bacchus takes a different ground  
 From Jove’s decision, knowing ’twill befall,  
 Men will forget his feats in Eastern land  
 If thither sail the Lusitanian band.

## XXXI.

For he had heard o’ the Fates that out of Spain  
 A very mighty people should come down  
 O’er the deep sea, and for themselves obtain  
 All Doris bathes in India, with renown,  
 And with new victories advantage gain  
 O’er ancient glory, foreign, or his own :  
 And deeply would he grieve to lose the fame  
 Whereof yet Nysa celebrates the name.

## XXXII.

Vê, que já teve o Indo subjugado,  
E nunca lhe tirou fortuna, ou caso,  
Por vencedor da Índia ser cantado  
De quantos bebem a agua do Parnaso:  
Teme agora, que seja sepultado  
Seu tão celebre nome em negro vaso  
Da agua do esquecimento, se lá chegam  
Os fortes Portuguezes, que navegam.

## XXXIII.

Sustentava contra elle Venus bella,  
Afeiçoada á gente Lusitana  
Por quantos qualidades via nella  
Da antiga tão amada sua Romana :  
Nos fortes corações, na grande estrella,  
Que mostraram na terra Tingitana :  
E na lingua, na qual quando imagina,  
Com pouca corrupção crê que he a Latina.

## XXXIV.

Estas causas moviam Cytherea,  
E mais, porque das Parcas claro entende,  
Que ha de ser celebrada a clara dea,  
Onde a gente belligera se estende.  
Assi que, hum pela infamia, que arrecea,  
E o outro pelas honras, que pretende,  
Debatem, e na porfia permanecem:  
A qualquer seus amigos favorecem.

## XXXV.

Qual Austro fero, ou Boreas na espessura,  
De sylvestre arvoredado abastecida,  
Rompendo os ramos vão da mata escura  
Com impeto, e braveza desmedida,  
Brama toda a montanha, o som murmura,  
Rompem-se as folhas, ferve a serra erguida:  
Tal andava o tumulto levantado,  
Entre os deoses no Olympo consagrado.

## XXXII.

'Twas he himself who did the Indian tame,  
And ne'er had fortune or events denied  
That all as India's conqueror sang his name,  
Who drink the fountain on Parnassus' side ;  
And now he fears such celebrated fame  
The urn of dark oblivion shall hide,  
If the brave Portuguese but once arrive  
Upon those coasts for which they sailing strive.

## XXXIII.

Him Venus challenges, of lovely mien,  
Affected towards the Lusitanian race,  
For all their qualities which she hath seen,  
And to her loved of Antient Rome can trace ;  
For their brave hearts, and for the great star's sheen  
They showed in Tingitana with such grace :  
And tongue, which, when she thinks, she seems to see  
With slight corruption must the Latin be.

## XXXIV.

These causes Cytheræa's motives were,  
And more, that in the Fates she clearly read  
That she, fair Goddess, should the glory share  
Where these her warlike people should be spread :  
Thus, one by honours she aspired to bear,  
And one by terror of oblivion led,  
Debating, in their views persistent stand :  
The friends of each support on either hand.

## XXXV.

As when the fierce South wind or Boreas drive  
Through the vast thickness of some forest land,  
In deep recesses boughs on boughs they rive,  
With force and fury all beyond command ;  
The mountains roar, the rolling murmurs strive,  
Leaves tear, the aspiring Serras seething stand :  
So midst the Gods like tumult seems to spread,  
Raised on Olympus' consecrated head !

## XXXVI.

Mas Marte, que da deosa sustentava  
Entre todos as partes em porfia,  
Ou porque o amor antigo o obrigava,  
Ou porque a gente forte o merecia ;  
De entre os deoses em pé se levantava :  
Merencorio no gesto parecia :  
O forte escudo ao collo pendurado  
Deitando para traz, medonho, e irado :

## XXXVII.

A viseira do elmo de diamante  
Alevantando hum pouco, mui seguro,  
Por dar seu parecer se poz diante  
De Jupiter, armado, forte, e duro :  
E dando huma pancada penetrante  
Co' o conto do bastão no solio puro,  
O céo tremeo, e Apollo de torvado  
Hum pouco a luz perdeo, como enfiado.

## XXXVIII.

E disse assi : ‘O Padre, a cujo imperio  
Tudo aquillo obedece, que creaste,  
Se esta gente, que busca outro hemispherio,  
Cuja valia, e obras tanto amaste,  
Não queres, que padeçam vituperio,  
Como ha já tanto tempo que ordenaste,  
Não ouças mais, pois es juiz direito,  
Razões de quem parece, que he suspeito :

## XXXIX.

‘Que, se aqui a razão se não mostrasse  
Vencida do temor demasiado,  
Bem fora, que aqui Baccho os sustentasse ;  
Pois que de Luso vem, seu tão privado :  
Mas esta tenção sua agora passe,  
Porque em fim vem de estomago damnado ;  
Que nunca tirará alheia inveja  
O bem, que outrem merece, e o Céo deseja.

## XXXVI.

But Mars, who with persistence ever strove  
The Goddess to support in every case,  
Either as bound by his old-standing love,  
Or swayed by merits of the valiant race,  
Forth from among the Gods his form did move,  
While melancholy overcast his face ;  
His warlike shield that hung upon his breast  
Placing behind with dread and angry crest ;

## XXXVII.

A little raising on his godlike brow  
The visor of his adamantine helm,  
Firm before Jove, his judgment to avow,  
He stands irate and armed to overwhelm ;  
With his spear's staff he strikes a piercing blow  
On heaven's bright floor, which thrills throughout the realm ;  
Apollo changes, ruffled in his might,  
And e'en, a passing moment, pales his light !

## XXXVIII.

And thus he said: 'O Father ! whose command  
All that created was by thee obeys,  
If now this race that seeks the Eastern land,  
So loved of thee for valorous displays,  
Is not to suffer an ignoble brand,  
As truly was thy will in ancient days,  
To him, as thou art just, accord no force,  
Whose reasons flow from a suspected source:

## XXXIX.

'And were not reason now, as is too plain,  
By an unreasonable fear o'erthrown,  
Bacchus should certainly this race sustain  
From Lusus sprung, so verily his own ;  
But his intention may be passed as vain,  
For from a poisoned spirit it has grown :  
Envy against another's weal aspires  
In vain, when he deserves and heaven desires.

## XL.

‘ E tu, Padre de grande fortaleza,  
 Da determinação, que tens tomada,  
 Não tornes por detraz ; pois he fraqueza  
 Desistir-se da cousa começada.  
 Mercurio (pois excede em ligeireza  
 Ao vento leve, e á setta bem talhada)  
 Lhe vá mostrar a terra, onde se informe  
 Da Índia, e onde a gente se reforme.’

## XLI.

Como isto disse, o Padre poderoso,  
 A cabeça inclinando, consentio  
 No, que disse Mavorte valeroso,  
 E nectar sobre todos esparzio.  
 Pelo caminho Lacteo glorioso  
 Logo cada hum dos deoses se partio,  
 Fazendo seus reaes acatamentos,  
 Para os determinados aposentos.

## XLII.

Em quanto isto se passa na formosa  
 Casa etherea do Olympo omnipotente,  
 Cortava o mar a gente bellicosa  
 Já lá da banda do Austro, e do Oriente,  
 Entre a costa Ethiopica, e a famosa  
 Ilha de São-Lourenço ; e o Sol ardente  
 Queimava então os deoses, que Typheo  
 Co’o temor grande em peixes converteo.

## XLIII.

Tão brandamente os ventos os levavam,  
 Como quem o Céu tinha por amigo :  
 Sereno o ar, e os tempos se mostravam  
 Sem nuvens, sem receio de perigo :  
 O promontorio Prasso já passavam  
 Na costa de Ethiopia, nome antigo ;  
 Quando o mar descobrindo lhe mostrava  
 Novas ilhas, que em torno cerca, e lava.



## XL.

‘ And thou, O Father ! strong and firm in will,  
From the determined vow that thou didst make  
Turn thou not back : for it is weakness, still,  
A matter once engaged in to forsake ;  
More swift than air or arrow to fulfil  
Thy word, let Mercury the message take,  
Showing the land where they may learn the course  
For India, and the crews recruit their force.’

## XLI.

As thus he spake, the mighty Father’s head  
Inclining gave consent, on reason found,  
To all that valorous Mars before him said ;  
With nectar, then, he sprinkled all around ;  
And through the glorious milky way there sped  
Each of the gods, but, as in reverence bound,  
Making his royal courtesy to Jove,  
As he departed to his seat above.

## XLII.

While this was passing in the fair abode  
Of bright Olympus’ realm, omnipotent,  
The warlike race along the ocean rode  
And to the south and eastern regions went ;  
Twixt Ethiopian coast and th’ isle they stood  
Of famed St. Lawrence ;<sup>10</sup> and the bright sun bent  
Hot rays upon the gods, whom, from great fear,  
Typhœus made as fishes to appear.

## XLIII.

As softly blew the winds to bear them on,  
As if for one whom heaven esteemed a friend,  
The air was calm, the weather cloudless shone,  
With nought to fear that danger did impend ;  
The promontory Prasso they had won,  
Of antient name, where Afric shores extend,  
When lo ! there rose amid the expanding waves  
New islands, which the ocean girts and laves.

## XLIV.

Vasco da Gama, o forte capitão,  
 Que a tamanhas emprezas se offerece,  
 De soberbo, e de altivo coração,  
 A quem fortuna sempre favorece,  
 Para se aqui deter não vê razão ;  
 Que inhabitada a terra lhe parece :  
 Por diante passar determinava ;  
 Mas não lhe succedeo como cuidava.

## XLV.

Eis apparecem logo em companhia  
 Huns pequenos bateis, que vem daquella  
 Que mais chegada á terra parecia,  
 Cortando o longo mar com larga vela :  
 A gente se alvoroça, e de alegria,  
 Não sabe mais, que olhar a causa della:  
 ‘Que gente será esta?’ em si diziam :  
 ‘Que costumes, que lei, que rei teriam?’

## XLVI.

As embarcações eram na maneira  
 Mui veloces, estreitas, e compridas :  
 As velas, com que vem, eram de esteira  
 D’humas folhas de palma bem tecidas :  
 A gente da cor era verdadeira,  
 Que Phaeton nas terras accendidas  
 Ao mundo deo, de ousado, e não prudente :  
 O Pado o sabe, e Lampetusa o sente.

## XLVII.

De pannos de algodão vinham vestidos,  
 De varias cores, brancos, e listrados :  
 Huns trazem derredor de si cingidos,  
 Outros em modo airoso sobraçados :  
 Das cintas para cima vem despidos :  
 Por armas tem adargas, e terçados,  
 Com toucas na cabeça, e navegando,  
 Anafis sonorosos vão tocando.

## XLIV.

Vasco da Gama, captain of the crew,  
So many enterprises prompt to dare,  
Of proud high heart that nothing can subdue,  
And object ever of kind Fortune's care,  
No reason to detain him had in view,  
Deeming the islands all unpeopled were ;  
To steer his onward course he therefore sought,  
But things came not to pass as he had thought.

## XLV.

For lo ! in company there now appear  
A number of small boats, which toward the fleet,  
As from the Island next the mainland, steer,  
Cutting across the sea with spreading sheet ;  
The crews are all alive ; and as they near,  
Blind to all else, the boats delighted greet :  
' What race,' they say, ' are these ? ' all wondering,  
' What law, what customs have they, and what King ? '

## XLVI.

The vessels as they came the shape displayed  
For swiftness, being narrow-built and long :  
The sails they hoisted were of matting made,  
Woven of leaves of palm-tree, close and strong :  
The people in their colour wore that shade  
Which Phaeton, the burning lands among,  
Gave to the world with rash and daring wheel,  
As Po doth know and Lampetusa feel.

## XLVII.

The people came all clothed in cotton gear  
Of various colours, striped as well as white ;  
Some round the waist are bound, others they wear  
Gathered beneath the arm, graceful and light ;  
Above the waist all naked they appear ;  
For arms they carry shields and sabres bright ;  
Turbans upon their heads ; and, as they sail,  
Sonorous trumpets sound upon the gale.

## XLVIII.

Co'os pannos, e co'os braços acenavam  
 As gentes Lusitanas, que esperassem :  
 Mas já as proas ligeiras se inclinavam,  
 Para que junto ás ilhas amainassem :  
 A gente, e marineiros trabalhavam,  
 Como se aqui os trabalhos s'acabassem :  
 Tomam velas, amaina-se a verga alta,  
 Da ancora o mar ferido em cima salta.

## XLIX.

Não eram ancorados, quando a gente  
 Estranha pelas cordas já subia,  
 No gesto ledos vem, e humanamente  
 O Capitão sublime os recebia.  
 As mesas manda pôr em continente :  
 Do licor, que Lyeo prantado havia,  
 Enchem vasos de vidro, e do que deitam  
 Os de Phaeton queimados nada engeitam.

## L.

Comendo alegremente perguntavam  
 Pela Arabica lingua, donde vinham :  
 Quem eram : de que terra : que buscavam :  
 Ou que partes do mar corrido tinham.  
 Os fortes Lusitanos lhe tornavam  
 As discretas respostas, que convinham :  
 'Os Portuguezes somos do Occidente,  
 Imos buscando as terras do Oriente.

## LI.

'Do mar temos corrido, e navegado  
 Toda a parte do Antartico, e Callisto,  
 Toda a costa Africana rodeado,  
 Diversos céos, e terras temos visto :  
 D'hum Rei potente somos, tão amado,  
 Tão querido de todos, e bemquisto,  
 Que não no largo mar, com leda fronte,  
 Mas no lago entraremos de Acheronte.

## XLVIII.

Now with their robes and arms the people hailed  
The Lusitanians, signing them to stay ;  
But the light ships already thither sailed  
To anchor near the Islands, on their way ;  
Midst men and crews such labour now prevailed,  
As sailors at the voyage's end display ;  
They take in sail, the yards run down the mast,  
The wounded sea leaps o'er the anchor cast.

## XLIX.

They had not anchored, when the unknown race  
At once came climbing up the ropes on board,  
In joyous mood, and with a kindly grace  
The noble Captain welcome doth afford,  
The tables ordering at once to place ;  
Of juice, which Bacchus planted, forth they poured  
Glass goblets full ; and what before them lies  
The sun-scorched people by no means despise.

## L.

While eating cheerfully they straight demand,  
In Arabic, whence come the ships and crew ?  
What seek they, who they are, and from what land,  
What parts of ocean, too, they had coursed through ?  
The hardy Lusitanians understand  
Fitting replies to give, discreet and true :  
' We are the Portuguese, come from the West,  
And of the Eastern lands we go in quest.

## LI.

' In every part of ocean we have been  
From the Antarctic sailing to the Bear,  
And various skies and various lands have seen,  
And Africa's wide sea-coast everywhere ;  
Of a great King we are, to whom all lean  
With hearts of love ; so sought, of fame so fair,  
That not o'er ocean vast we'll cheerful go,  
But e'en to Acheron's dark lake below.

## LII.

‘ E por mandado seu buscando andamos  
A terra Oriental, que o Indo rega :  
Por elle o mar remoto navegamos,  
Que só dos feos phocas se navega.  
Mas já razão parece, que saibamos,  
Se entre vós a verdade não se nega,  
Quem sois : que terra he esta, que habitais :  
Ou se tendes da India alguns sinais.’

## LIII.

‘ Somos,’ hum dos das ilhas lhe tornou,  
‘ Estrangeiros na terra, lei, e nação :  
Que os proprios, são aquelles, que criou  
A natura sem lei, e sem razão,  
Nós temos a lei certa, que ensinou  
O claro descendente de Abrahão,  
Que agora tem do mundo o senhorio,  
A mãe Hebreá teve, e o pai Gentio.

## LIV.

‘ Esta ilha pequena, que habitamos,  
He em toda esta terra certa escala  
De todos os, que as ondas navegamos  
De Quíloa, de Mombaça, e de Sofala :  
E, por ser necessaria, procuramos,  
Como proprios da terra, de habita-la :  
E, porque tudo em fim vos notifique,  
Chama-se a pequena ilha Moçambique.

## LV.

‘ E já que de tão longe navegais,  
Buscando o Indo Hydaspe, e terra ardente,  
Piloto aqui tereis, por quem sejais  
Guiados pelas ondas sabiamente :  
Tambem será bem feito, que tendes  
Da terra algum refresco, e que o Regente,  
Que esta terra governa, que vos veja,  
E do mais necessario vos proveja.’

## LII.

‘And forth we sail to seek, by his decree,  
The Eastern country laved by Indus’ tide ;  
For him we navigate the distant sea,  
Where only monsters hideous abide ;  
But now it reasonable seems that we  
Should know, if midst you truth be not denied,  
Who are ye, what this land wherein ye live,  
And what account of India can you give.’

## LIII.

One of the Islanders in answer said,  
‘We’re strangers to this nation, law, and land ;  
The people here are those whom nature made,  
All without law or sense to understand ;  
We have the certain law, which was conveyed  
To us, at Abraham’s great descendant’s hand,  
Who now such seniory o’er the world doth hold,  
Of Jew and Heathen parentage of old.<sup>11</sup>

## LIV.

‘This little island, we inhabit near,  
For all these regions gives a certain port,  
For those who from Quiloa may appear,  
Mombaça and Sofala ; all, in short ;  
And seeing such is needful for us here,  
To mix as natives of the soil we’ve sought,  
And, that you be, in fine, informed of all,  
The little Island Mozambique we call.

## LV.

‘And now that you have been so long at sea,  
Seeking the torrid land Hydaspes laves,  
A pilot you shall have, that you may be  
Guided with skill by him across the waves ;  
’Twere also well that from the shore a free  
Supply should come, which your condition craves ;  
The Regent, too, should see you, whose desire  
Will be to furnish what you most require.’

## LVI.

Isto dizendo, o Mouro se tornou  
 A seus bateis com toda a companhia :  
 Do Capitão e gente se apartou,  
 Com mostras de devida cortezia.  
 Nisto Phebo nas aguas encerrou  
 Co'o carro de crystal o claro dia,  
 Dando cargo á irmãa, que allumiasse  
 O largo mundo, em quanto repousasse.

## LVII.

A noite se passou na lassa frota  
 Com estranha alegria, e não cuidada ;  
 Por acharem da terra tão remota  
 Nova de tanto tempo desejada.  
 Qualquer então comsigo cuida, e nota  
 Na gente, e na maneira desusada,  
 E como os, que na errada seita creram,  
 Tanto por todo o mundo se estenderam.

## LVIII.

Da Lua os claros raios rutilavam  
 Pelas argenteas ondas Neptuninas,  
 As estrellas os céos acompanhavam,  
 Qual campo revestido de boninas :  
 Os furiosos ventos repousavam  
 Pelas covas escuras peregrinas :  
 Porem, da armada a gente vigiava,  
 Como por longo tempo costumava.

## LIX.

Mas, assi como a Aurora marchetada  
 Os formosos cabellos espalhou  
 No céu sereno, abrindo a roxa entrada  
 Ao claro Hyperionio, que acordou ;  
 Começa a embandeirar-se toda a armada,  
 E de toldos alegres se adornou,  
 Por receber com festas, e alegria,  
 O Regedor das ilhas, que partia :



## LVI.

Thus having said, forthwith to his canoes  
The Moor returned with all his company,  
Bidding the fleet and captain his adieux,  
With gestures of becoming courtesy :  
Then Phœbus in the waters 'gan to close  
In crystal chariot the refulgent day,  
Charging his sister moonlight watch to keep  
O'er the wide world while he retires to sleep.

## LVII.

With joy exceeding and without a thought  
The night among the weary fleet was passed,  
As having of the land, so far remote  
And so long looked for, tidings found at last ;  
Then each the people 'gins to con and note,  
And their strange manners in his mind to cast,  
And how that they, who followed a false creed,  
O'er the whole world should be so widely spread !

## LVIII.

Now did the moon in purest lustre rise  
On Neptune's silvery waves her beams to pour,  
With stars attendant glittered all the skies,  
E'en like a meadow daisy-spangled o'er :  
The fury of the winds all peaceful lies  
In the dark caverns close along the shore ;  
But still the night-watch constant vigils keep,  
As long had been their custom on the deep.

## LIX.

So soon, however, as the enamelled morn  
O'er the calm heaven her lovely locks outspread,  
Opening to bright Hyperion, new born,  
Her purple portals as he raised his head,  
Then the whole fleet their ships with flags adorn,  
And cheerful awnings o'er the decks they spread,  
To welcome, with delight and feasting gay,  
The Ruler of the Isles now on his way.

## LX.

Partia alegremente navegando,  
A ver as naos ligeiras Lusitanas,  
Com refresco da terra, em si cuidando,  
Que são aquellas gentes inhumanas,  
Que, os aposentos Caspios habitando,  
A conquistar as terras Asianas  
Vieram, e por ordem do destino  
O imperio tomaram a Constantino.

## LXI.

Recebe o Capitão alegremente  
O Mouro, e toda sua companhia :  
Da-lhe de ricas peças hum presente,  
Que só para este effeito já trazia :  
Da-lhe conserva doce, e da-lhe o ardente  
Não usado licor, que dá alegria.  
Tudo o Mouro contente bem recebe,  
E muito mais contente come, e bebe.

## LXII.

Está a gente maritima de Luso  
Subida pela enxarcia, de admirada,  
Notando o estrangeiro modo, e uso,  
E a linguagem tão barbara, e enleada.  
Tambem o Mouro astuto está confuso,  
Olhando a cor, o trajo, e a forte armada,  
E perguntando tudo, lhe dizia  
Se por ventura vinham de Turquia.

## LXIII.

E mais lhe diz tambem, que ver deseja  
Os livros de sua lei, preceito, ou fé ;  
Para ver se conforme á sua seja,  
Ou se são dos de Christo, como crê :  
E porque tudo note, e tudo veja,  
Ao Capitão pedia, que lhe dê  
Mostra das fortes armas, de que usavam,  
Quando co'os inimigos pelejavam.

## LX.

Cheerfully sailing on his way he went,  
 The gallant Lusitanian ships to see,  
 With stores from shore, and feeling confident  
 That they are of the inhuman progeny,  
 Who, of the Caspian realms inhabitant,  
 Came forth of Asiatic lands to be  
 The conquerors, and who by fate's design  
 Seized on the empire of great Constantine.<sup>12</sup>

## LXI.

The gallant Captain, courteously inclined,  
 Receives the Moor and all his company,  
 Presenting him with robes of richest kind,  
 Which for this end he had brought purposely ;  
 He gives him sweet conserves and drinks refined  
 Of spirit quite unknown, that fill with glee ;  
 The Moor, well satisfied, accepts the toys.  
 And, still more satisfied, the feast enjoys !

## LXII.

Now all the curious Lusitanian crew  
 Mount with astonishment the shrouds among,  
 Noting the strangers' modes and customs new,  
 And their so barbarous and perplexing tongue ;  
 The artful Moor not less it struck to view  
 Their colour, garb, and all the fleet so strong,  
 And, asking everything, he now demands  
 If haply they have come from Turkish lands.

## LXIII.

He also says that he desires to see  
 Their books of precept, law, or faith, to read ;  
 To trace if, haply, like his own they be,  
 Or, as he judges, of the Christian creed :  
 And to note all, and see all, properly,  
 He prays the gallant Captain to concede  
 A sample of the powerful arms they wield,  
 When 'gainst their enemies they take the field.

## LXIV.

Responde o valeroso Capitão  
 Por hum, que a lingua escura bem sabia :  
 ‘ Dar-te-hei, senhor illustre, relação  
 De mi, da lei, das armas, que trazia.  
 Nem sou da terra, nem da geração  
 Das gentes enojosas de Turquia ;  
 Mas sou da forte Europa bellicosa,  
 Busco as terras da India tão famosa.

## LXV.

‘ A Lei tenho daquelle, a cujo imperio  
 Obedece o visibil, e invisibil,  
 Aquelle, que creou todo o hemispherio,  
 Tudo o que sente, e todo o insensibil :  
 Que padeceo deshonra, e vituperio,  
 Soffrendo morte injusta, e insoffribil :  
 E que do Céu á terra em fim desceo,  
 Por subir os mortaes da terra ao Céu.

## LXVI.

‘ Deste DEOS-Homem, alto, e infinito  
 Os livros, que tu pedes, não trazia ;  
 Que bem posso escusar trazer escrito  
 Em papel, o que na alma andar devia.  
 Se as armas queres ver, como tens dito,  
 Cumprido esse desejo te seria :  
 Como amigo as verás ; porque eu me obrigo,  
 Que nunca as queiras ver como inimigo.’

## LXVII.

Isto dizendo, manda os diligentes  
 Ministros amostrar as armaduras :  
 Vem arnezes, e peitos reluzentes,  
 Malhas finas, e laminas seguras,  
 Escudos de pinturas differentes,  
 Pelouros, espingardas de aço puras,  
 Arcos, e sagittiferas aljavas,  
 Partazanas agudas, chuças bravas :

## LXIV.

To this the gallant Captain doth reply,  
 Through one who knew their unknown language well,  
 ‘ Illustrious Sir, I will the history  
 Of self, of laws, and arms I carry, tell ;  
 I am not of the land or progeny  
 Of those vile races that in Turkey dwell,  
 But from great Europe’s warlike countries came,  
 In search of India’s land, so great in fame.

## LXV.

‘ I own the law of Him, whose high command  
 Visible and invisible are beneath,  
 Him, Who created all, the sea and land,  
 And all that breatheth, all that hath not breath ;  
 Who bore dishonour at revilers’ hand,  
 Suffering unjust, insufferable death ;  
 And Who, in fine, from Heaven to Earth came down,  
 That Man might rise from Earth to Heavenly Crown.

## LXVI.

‘ Of this God-Man, lofty and infinite,  
 The books thou askest for I have not brought,  
 For little need I bring, on paper writ,  
 What in the soul inscribed to travel ought.  
 If of our arms you still request the sight,  
 That wish shall be fulfilled as thou hast sought :  
 As friend thou shalt behold them ; for, as foe,  
 I vouch thou ne’er wilt wish their sight to know !’

## LXVII.

Thus saying, his active men he forthwith sent  
 The armour to display, all proved and sure ;  
 Come warrior’s gear and breastplates brilliant,  
 Fine coats of mail and platings all secure ;  
 Then shields of hues and colours different,  
 Large shot and carabines of steel most pure ;  
 Then bows and arrow-bearing quivers, too,  
 Sharp-pointed partizans, pikes strong and true ;

## LXVIII.

As bombas vem de fogo, e juntamente  
 As panellas sulphureas, tão damnosas :  
 Porem aos de Vulcano não consente,  
 Que dem fogo ás bombardas temerosas ;  
 Porque o generoso animo, e valente,  
 Entre gentes tão poucas, e medrosas,  
 Não mostra, quanto póde ; e com razão ;  
 Que he fraqueza entre ovelhas ser leão.

## LXIX.

Porêm disto, que o Mouro aqui notou,  
 E de tudo o, que vio com olho attento,  
 Hum odio certo na alma lhe ficou,  
 Huma vontade má de pensamento :  
 Nas mostras, e no gesto o não mostrou ;  
 Mas com risonho, e ledo fingimento  
 Tratal-os brandamente determina,  
 Até que mostrar possa o, que imagina.

## LXX.

Pilotos lhe pedia o Capitão,  
 Por quem podesse á India ser levado :  
 Diz-lhe, que o largo premio levarão  
 Do trabalho, que nisso for tomado.  
 Promette-lhos o Mouro com tenção  
 De peito venenoso, e tão damnado,  
 Que a morte, se podesse, neste dia  
 Em lugar de pilotos lhe daria.

## LXXI.

Tamanho o odio foi, e a má vontade,  
 Que aos estrangeiros subito tomou ;  
 Sabendo ser sequaces da verdade,  
 Que o filho de David nos ensinou.  
 Oh segredos daquella Eternidade,  
 A quem juizo algum não alcançou !  
 Que nunca falte hum perfido inimigo  
 Aquelles, de quem foste tanto amigo !

## LXVIII.

And jointly with the fiery bombs are blent  
 The sulphurous grenades, of force so dire ;  
 But from his gunners he withholds consent  
 That they the mortars terrible should fire ;  
 Because a heart, noble and valiant,  
 A scanty timid race would ne'er aspire  
 To scare, by showing all ; and with good cause :  
 'Tis small, midst lambs, to vaunt the lion's claws !

## LXIX.

But as to this, of which the Moor took note,  
 And as to all he saw with watchful eye,  
 His soul an inward envious hatred smote,  
 And a bad feeling in his thoughts did lie ;  
 Nor look nor gesture showed a sign remote,  
 But he, with smiling gay hypocrisy,  
 To treat them well resolves within his mind,  
 Till for his schemes an opening he can find.

## LXX.

For pilots now the Captain turns to ask,  
 By whom to India he may be ta'en,  
 And promises that they, for such a task,  
 Shall be rewarded with befitting gain ;  
 The Moor concedes them, but beneath doth mask  
 A bosom of such dark and poisonous stain,  
 That he, instead of pilots, at that hour,  
 Would death have given, had such been in his power.

## LXXI.

So great the hatred was and evil thought  
 He toward the strangers suddenly conceived,  
 Knowing that in the truth, which Jesus taught  
 To all of us, they verily believed :  
 Oh ! mysteries of that Eternal, wrought  
 Beyond what human mind e'er yet achieved,  
 That traitorous enemies should never end  
 Towards those of whom Thou wast so great a friend !

## LXXII.

Partio-se nisto em fim co'a companhia,  
Das naos o falso Mouro despedido,  
Com enganosa, e grande cortezia,  
Com gesto ledo a todos, e fingido.  
Cortaram os bateis a curta via  
Das aguas de Neptuno, e recebido  
Na terra do obsequente ajuntamento,  
Se foi o Mouro ao cognito aposento.

## LXXIII.

Do claro assento ethereo o grão Thebano,  
Que da paternal coxa foi nascido,  
Olhando o ajuntamento Lusitano  
Ao Mouro ser molesto, e aborrecido,  
No pensamento cuida hum falso engano,  
Com que seja de todo destruido :  
E em quanto isto só na alma imaginava,  
Comsigó estas palavras praticava:—

## LXXIV.

‘ Está do fado já determinado,  
Que tamanhas victorias, tão famosas  
Hajam os Portuguezes alcançado  
Das Indianas gentes bellicosas :  
E eu só, filho do Padre sublimado,  
Com tantas qualidades generosas,  
Hei de soffrer, que o fado favoreça  
Outrem, por quem meu nome se escureça ?

## LXXV.

‘ Já quizeram os deoses, que tivesse  
O filho de Philippo nesta parte  
Tanto poder, que tudo submettesse  
Debaixo do seu jugo o fero Marte :  
Mas ha-se de soffrer, que o fado desse  
A tão poucos tamanho esforço, e arte,  
Que eu co'o grão Macedonio, e co'o Romano  
Demos lugar ao nome Lusitano ?



## LXXII.

On this, departing with his company,  
Of all the ships the treacherous Moor took leave,  
With great and with misleading courtesy,  
With pleasing mien intended to deceive ;  
The boats through Neptune's waves all cheerfully  
Cut their short way, and, as on shore they cleave,  
Received by his obsequious retinue,  
The Moor to his accustomed seat withdrew.

## LXXIII.

From bright ethereal throne Bacchus the great,  
Who from his father's thigh they say was born,  
Observing that the Lusitanian fleet  
Provoked the Moor to hatred and to scorn,  
Designed within his heart a false deceit,  
By which they all to ruin might be drawn ;  
And, while he secretly conceived his plan,  
These words within himself he thus began :

## LXXIV.

' It has already been resolved by fate,  
That o'er the warlike race of India's land,  
Their victories, so many and so great,  
The Lusitanian people should command ;  
And I alone, of mighty Jove create,  
Of qualities so many and so grand,  
Am I to suffer that the Fates grant fame  
To others, who shall thus obscure my name ?

## LXXV.

' Already have the Gods their wish declared,  
That Philip's son should here such power obtain,  
That nothing should by warlike Mars be spared  
In subjugating all things to his chain ;  
And is it now of fate to be endured,  
That so much power and art so few should gain,  
That I, young Ammon, and the Roman race,  
Should to the Lusitanian name give place ?

## LXXVI.

‘ Não será assi ; porque, antes que chegado  
Seja este Capitão, astutamente  
Lhe será tanto engano fabricado,  
Que nunca veja as partes do Oriente :  
Eu descerei á terra, e o indignado  
Peito revolverei da Maura gente ;  
Porque sempre por via irá direita,  
Quem do opportuno tempo se aproveita.’

## LXXVII.

Isto dizendo irado, e quasi insano,  
Sobre a terra Africana descendeo,  
Onde vestindo a forma, e gesto humano,  
Para o Prasso sabido se moveo :  
E, por melhor tecer o astuto engano,  
No gesto natural se converteo  
D’hum Mouro em Moçambique conhecido,  
Velho, sabio, e co’o Xequé mui valido.

## LXXVIII.

E entrando assi a fallar-lhe a tempo, e horas  
A sua falsidade accommodadas,  
Lhe diz, como eram gentes roubadoras  
Estas, que ora de novo são chegadas :  
Que das nações na costa moradoras  
Correndo a fama veio, que roubadas  
Foram por estes homens, que passavam,  
Que com pactos de paz sempre ancoravam.

## LXXIX.

‘ E sabe mais,’ lhe diz, ‘ como entendido  
Tenho destes Christãos sanguinolentos,  
Que quasi todo o mar tem destruido  
Com roubos, com incendios violentos :  
E trazem já de longe engano ordido  
Contra nós, e que todos seus intentos  
São para nos matarem, e roubarem,  
E mulheres, e filhos captivarem.

## LXXVI.

‘ It shall not be ; for ere he can arrive,  
This Captain, at his goal, all craftily  
I will against him so much fraud contrive,  
That Eastern lands shall never greet his eye.  
I will descend on earth and there will strive  
To rouse the Moorish breast with enmity ;  
For always in a proper course he sails,  
Who of the proper time himself avails.’

## LXXVII.

Thus saying, all angry and almost insane,  
On Afric’s land he lighted from above,  
Where, taking on the face and form of man,  
Towards Prasso’s well-known cape he ’gan to move ;  
And better the astute deceit to plan,  
His natural form he changed, as did behove,  
For that of a known Moor in Mozambique,  
Old, wise, and much esteemèd of the Sheik.

## LXXVIII.

And entering thus to speak, at time and hour  
Which most convenient for his falsehood were,  
He tells him of the devastating power  
Of those who lately had arrivèd there ;  
And how the rumour ran they did devour  
The nations on the coast, and none did spare,  
Robbing and plundering people as they passed :  
Yet aye with pacts of peace their anchor cast.

## LXXIX.

‘ And know ye more that I have heard,’ he said,  
‘ About these Christians so on slaughter bent ;  
That nearly all the sea they’ve desert made,  
With robberies and burnings violent ;  
They bring their plots from far, all framed and laid  
Against us here ; and that their whole intent,  
Is to destroy us, our possessions take,  
And wives and children all their captives make.

## LXXX.

‘ E tambem sei, que tem determinado  
 De vir por agua a terra muito cedo  
 O Capitão dos seus acompanhado ;  
 Que da tenção damnada nasce o medo.  
 Tu debes de ir tambem co’os teus armado  
 Esperal-o em cilada, occulto e quedo ;  
 Porque, sahindo a gente descuidada,  
 Cahirão facilmente na cilada.

## LXXXI.

‘ E se inda não ficarem deste geito  
 Destruídos, ou mortos totalmente,  
 Eu tenho imaginada no conceito  
 Outra manha, e ardil, que te contente :  
 Manda-lhe dar piloto, que de geito  
 Seja astuto no engano, e tão prudente,  
 Que os leve aonde sejam destruídos,  
 Desbaratados, mortos, ou perdidos.’

## LXXXII.

Tanto que estas palavras acabou,  
 O Mouro nos taes casos sabio, e velho  
 Os braços pelo collo lhe lançou,  
 Agradecendo muito o tal conselho :  
 E logo nesse instante concertou  
 Para a guerra o belligero apparelho ;  
 Para que ao Portuguez se lhe tornasse  
 Em roxo sangue a agua, que buscasse.

## LXXXIII.

E busca mais para o cuidado engano  
 Mouro, que por piloto á nao lhe mande,  
 Sagaz, astuto, e sabio em todo o dano,  
 De quem fiar-se possa hum feito grande :  
 Diz-lhe, que, acompanhando o Lusitano,  
 Por taes costas, e mares co’elle ande,  
 Que, se daqui escapar, que lá diante  
 Vá cahir, donde nunca se alevante.

LXXX.

‘ I also know that, ere the dawn, to land  
To come for water is the Captain’s will,  
Accompanied by those in his command ;  
For fear is gendered when the intent is ill ;  
You must with yours go also arms in hand,  
In ambush waiting him, concealed and still ;  
Because his people, coming unprepared,  
Will all be very easily ensnared.

LXXXI.

‘ And e’en if they should be not in this style  
Destroyed all, or altogether slain,  
I have imagined yet another wile  
Within my mind, which your consent may gain ;  
Give them a pilot, who, of natural guile,  
And prudent the deception to maintain,  
May lead them where they may be tempest-tossed,  
Scattered abroad, or put to death, or lost.’

LXXXII.

Soon as these words Bacchus to utter ceased,  
Wise in such things the aged Moor, who heard,  
Forthwith his neck with grateful arms embraced,  
Thanking him deeply for his warning word :  
And, on the instant, he in order placed  
His warlike means for when the attack occurred ;  
That for the Portuguese might thus be made  
Of purple blood the water which they prayed.

LXXXIII.

He also tries, by a well-planned deceit,  
A Moor as pilot for the ship to send,  
Sagacious, shrewd, and skilled in every cheat,  
On whom for some great act he could depend ;  
Tells him, when sailing with the Lusian fleet,  
His course about such shores and seas to bend,  
That if at first they ’scape, yet, farther on,  
They still may fall, with hope for ever gone.

## LXXXIV.

Já o raio Apollineo visitava  
Os montes Nabathêos accendido,  
Quando o Gama co'os seus determinava  
De vir por agua a terra apercebido :  
A gente nos bateis se concertava,  
Como se fosse o engano já sabido :  
Mas pode suspeitar-se facilmente ;  
Que o coração presago nunca mente.

## LXXXV.

E mais tambem mandado tinha a terra  
De antes pelo piloto necessario,  
E foi-lhe respondido em som de guerra :  
Caso do que cuidava mui contrario.  
Por isto, e porque sabe quanto erra,  
Quem se crê de seu perfido adversario ;  
Apercebido vai, como podia,  
Em tres bateis somente, que trazia.

## LXXXVI.

Mas os Mouros, que andavam pela praia,  
Por lhe defender a agua desejada,  
Hum de escudo abraçado, e de azagaia,  
Outro de arco encurvado, e setta ervada,  
Esperam, que a guerreira gente saia:  
Outros muitos já postos em cilada :  
E, porque o caso leve se lhe faça,  
Põem huns poucos diante por negaça.

## LXXXVII.

Andam pela ribeira alva arenosa  
Os bellicosos Mouros acenando  
Com a adarga, e co'a hastea perigosa  
Os fortes Portuguezes incitando.  
Não soffre muito a gente generosa  
Andar-lhe os cães os dentes amostrando ;  
Qualquer em terra salta tão ligeiro,  
Que nenhum dizer póde, que he primeiro.

## LXXXIV.

Apollo's ray now visited again  
The Nabathean peaks all gilded o'er,  
When Gama had determined with his men  
To go, prepared, for water to the shore ;  
The sailors all the boats were ranged within,  
As if the treachery had been known before ;  
But easily suspicion inward breeds,  
For when the heart forebodes it ne'er misleads.

## LXXXV.

And more than this, when message he had sent,  
Asking the looked-for pilot from the shore,  
They gave an answer warlike in intent,  
Which quite an unexpected meaning bore :  
For this, and knowing how who faith has lent  
To faithless foe the error must deplore,  
He goes upon his guard, as best he may,  
And takes three launches only, for the day.

## LXXXVI.

But now the Moors, who on the coast had strayed,  
His passage to the longed-for stream to thwart,  
Some with large shields and pointed spears arrayed,  
Others with bended bow and poisoned dart,  
For the approaching valiant sailors stayed ;  
Many are placed in ambush, hid apart ;  
And, that they may the easier make the case,  
Some few in front, as a decoy, they place.

## LXXXVII.

And now along the white sea-shore of sand  
The warlike Moors with signs defiant go,  
With target and with dangerous lance in hand,  
Ready against the Portuguese to throw ;  
But little brook the gallant Lusian band  
That thus the dogs their teeth to them should show ;  
Each jumps on shore, and all so quick, indeed,  
That no one well can say who takes the lead.

## LXXXVIII.

Qual no corro sanguino o ledo amante,  
 Vendo a formosa dama desejada,  
 O touro busca, e pondo-se diante,  
 Salta, corre, sibila, acena, e brada :  
 Mas o animal atroz nesse instante,  
 Com a fronte cornigera inclinada,  
 Bramando duro corre, e os olhos cerra,  
 Derriba, fere, e mata e põe por terra :

## LXXXIX.

Eis nos bateis o fogo se levanta  
 Na furiosa, e dura artilheria :  
 A plumbea pella mata, o brado espanta,  
 Ferido o ar retumba, e assovia :  
 O coração dos Mouros se quebranta,  
 O temor grande o sangue lhe resfia :  
 Já foge o escondido de medroso,  
 E morre o descoberto aventureoso.

## XC.

Não se contenta a gente Portugueza :  
 Mas seguindo a victoria estrue, e mata ;  
 A povoação sem muro, e sem defeza,  
 Esbombardea, accende, e desbarata.  
 Da cavalgada ao Mouro já lhe peza :  
 Que bem cuidou compral-a mais barata :  
 Já blasphema da guerra, e maldizia  
 O velho inerte, e a mãe que o filho cria.

## XCI.

Fugindo, a setta o Mouro vai tirando  
 Sem força, de covarde, e de apressado,  
 A pedra, o pão, e o canto arremessando ;  
 Da-lhe armas o furor desatinado :  
 Já a ilha, e todo o mais desamparando,  
 À terra firme foge amedrontado :  
 Passa, e corta do mar o estreito braço,  
 Que a ilha em torno cerca, em pouco espaço.



## LXXXVIII.

As the fond lover in the bloody ring,  
Seeing his dear fair lady in the crowd,  
Hastens himself before the bull to fling,  
Jumps, runs, and whistles, threatens, shouts aloud ;  
But suddenly the beast, all maddening,  
And with his hornèd frontlet downward bowed,  
Runs bellowing wild with eyes all madly shut,  
Wounds, tosses, kills, and tramples under foot :

## LXXXIX.

So in the boats the firing 'gins to rise,  
The hard and fierce artillery rebounds,  
Death in the bullet, terror in the cries,  
The air, all wounded, echoes and resounds ;  
The spirit of the Moors within them dies,  
Their blood a fear o'erwhelming chills and wounds :  
E'en now the hidden flee, of very fear,  
And they are slain who venture to appear.

## XC.

The Portuguese are not content withal,  
But following victory, destroy and slay ;  
The people sheltered by no city wall  
They burn, bombard, disperse, and drive away ;  
The forces on the Moor o'erwhelming fall,  
Who thought he had secured a cheaper prey :  
And now blasphemes the war and curses sore  
Decrepid age, and she who sons hath bore.

## XCI.

The flying Moor runs throwing back the lance,  
Hurriedly, forceless, and with cowardice,  
Hurling stones, wood, and jagged flints askance ;  
A wild and senseless fury arms supplies ;  
The Isle and all abandoning to chance,  
Towards the mainland all terror-struck he flies,  
Passes across the ocean's narrow space,  
Whose waves the Island closely round embrace.

## XCII.

Huns vão nas almadias carregadas,  
Hum corta o mar a nado diligente,  
Quem se affoga nas ondas encurvadas,  
Quem bebe o mar, e o deita juntamente,  
Arrombam as miudas bombardadas  
Os pangaaios subtis da bruta gente :  
Desta arte o Portuguez em fim castiga  
A vil malicia, perfida, inimiga.

## XCIII.

Tornam victoriosos para a armada  
Co' o despojo da guerra e rica presa,  
E vão a seu prazer fazer aguada,  
Sem achar resistencia, nem defesa.  
Ficava a Maura gente magoada,  
No odio antigo, mais que nunca, accesa :  
E, vendo sem vingança tanto dano,  
Somente estriba no segundo engano.

## XCIV.

Pazes commetter manda arrependido  
O Regedor daquella iniqua terra,  
Sem ser dos Lusitanos entendido,  
Que em figura de paz lhe manda guerra :  
Porque o piloto falso prometido,  
Que toda a má tenção no peito encerra,  
Para os guiar á morte lhe mandava,  
Como em signal das pazes, que tratava.

## XCV.

O Capitão, que já lhe então convinha  
Tornar a seu caminho acostumado ;  
Que tempo concertado, e ventos tinha,  
Para ir buscar o Indo desejado ;  
Recebendo o piloto, que lhe vinha,  
(Foi d'elle alegremente agasalhado)  
E respondendo ao mensageiro, attento,  
As velas manda dar ao largo vento.

## XCII.

Some to the shore in laden Almades ride,  
Others across the channel swim apace,  
Some are now drowned beneath the curling tide,  
Some gulp and vomit sea, i' the same space ;  
And now the frequent cannon-shots divide  
The narrow launches of the barbarous race,  
And thus, in fine, the Lusians castigate  
Their malice vile and their perfidious hate !

## XCIII.

Victorious towards the fleet they now retire,  
Laden with spoils of war and prize immense,  
And to take water go, as they desire,  
Resistance not encountering, nor defence ;  
Now sinks the Moor beneath distress entire,  
While worse than the old hatred doth incense,  
And seeing so much loss, nor vengeance wrought,  
Only a second snare to manage sought.

## XCIV.

The governor of that so wicked land  
To offer peace, repenting, now pretends,  
Nor do the Lusitanians understand  
That in the guise of peace 'tis war he sends ;  
For, by the promised pilot's treacherous hand,  
Who in his breast hides all these evil ends,  
In sign of peace, he falsely proffereth,  
He sends, in truth, to pilot them to death.

## XCV.

The Captain, as it suited with his view  
To sail again on his accustomed way,  
As weather favoured and as fair winds blew,  
For seeking out where looked-for India lay,  
Received the pilot, with all welcome due,  
On board his ship ; and ready to obey,  
Deferring courteous to that envoy's mind,  
Forthwith gave orders to hoist sail to wind.

## XCVI.

Desta arte despedida a forte armada,  
As ondas de Amphitrite dividia,  
Das filhas de Nereo acompanhada,  
Fiel, alegre, e doce companhia :  
O Capitão, que não cahia em nada  
Do enganoso ardil, que o Mouro ordia,  
Delle mui largamente se informava  
Da India toda e costas, que passava.

## XCVII.

Mas o Mouro, instruido nos enganos,  
Que o malevolo Baccho lhe ensinara,  
De morte, ou captiveiro novos danos,  
Antes que á India chegue, lhe prepara :  
Dando razão dos portos Indianos,  
Tambem tudo o, que pede, lhe declara ;  
Que havendo por verdade o, que dizia,  
De nada a forte gente se temia.

## XCVIII.

E diz-lhe mais co' o falso pensamento,  
Com que Sinon os Phrygios enganou,  
Que perto está huma ilha, cujo assento  
Povo antigo Christão sempre habitou.  
O Capitão, que a tudo estava attento,  
Tanto com estas novas se alegrou,  
Que com dadivas grandes lhe rogava,  
Que o leve á terra, onde esta gente estava.

## XCIX.

O mesmo o falso Mouro determina,  
Que o seguro Christão lhe manda, e pede ;  
Que a ilha he possuida da malina  
Gente, que segue o torpe Mafamede :  
Aqui o engano, e morte lhe imagina ;  
Porque em poder e forças muito excede  
A Moçambique esta ilha, que se chama  
Quíloa, mui conhecida pela fama.

## XCVI.

After this form despatched, the gallant fleet  
Sailed forth, dividing Amphitrite's wave,  
Their course the attending nymphs of Nereus greet,  
Who their sweet, cheerful, faithful presence gave :  
The Captain, who of all the false deceit  
Framed by the Moor could no suspicion have,  
Much information from him sought to draw,  
All about India and the coasts they saw.

## XCVII.

But he, the Moor, instructed in the snares  
Which Bacchus' teaching spitefully contrives,  
New loss by prison or by death prepares  
Against him, ere in India he arrives ;  
All that the Captain asks the Moor declares,  
And of the Indian ports account he gives,  
And, treating as the truth whate'er he said,  
Of nought the gallant people were afraid.

## XCVIII.

And more he tells him, with that false design,  
Which 'gainst the Phrygians Sinon once contrived,  
That there's an island close upon their line,  
Where ancient Christian people always lived.  
The Captain, who to all did ear incline,  
Such joy from this intelligence derived,  
That with great promised presents he besought  
He might unto that people's land be brought.

## XCIX.

This same the treacherous Moor resolves to do,  
At the confiding Christian's high behest,  
Because the isle by the malignant crew,  
Who follow the base Mahomet, is possessed ;  
Here treachery and death he has in view,  
Seeing the isle far stronger is confessed  
In force than Mozambique, and by its name  
Is called Quiloa, widely known to fame.

## C.

Para lá se inclinava a leda frota :  
Mas a deosa em Cythere celebrada,  
Vendo como deixava a certa rota,  
Por ir buscar a morte não cuidada ;  
Não consente, que em terra tão remota  
Se perca a gente della tanto amada ;  
E com ventos contrarios a desvia,  
Donde o piloto falso a leva, e guia.

## CI.

Mas o malvado Mouro, não podendo  
Tal determinação levar avante,  
Outra maldade iniqua commettendo,  
Ainda em seu proposito constante ;  
Lhe diz, que, pois as aguas discorrendo,  
Os levaram por força por diante,  
Que outra ilha tem perto, cuja gente,  
Eram Christãos com Mouros juntamente.

## CII.

Tambem nestas palavras lhe mentia,  
Como por regimento em fim levava ;  
Que aqui gente de Christo não havia,  
Mas a, que a Mafamede celebrava.  
O Capitão, que em tudo o Mouro cria,  
Virando as velas, a ilha demandava :  
Mas, não querendo a deosa guardadora,  
Não entra pela barra, e surge fóra.

## CIII.

Estava a ilha á terra tão chegada,  
Que hum estreito pequeno a dividia,  
Huma cidade nella situada,  
Que na frente do mar apparecia,  
De nobres edificios fabricada,  
Como por fóra ao longe descobria,  
Regida por hum Rei de antigua idade,  
Mombaça he o nome da ilha, e da cidade.

## C.

But while the joyous fleet that way incline,  
The Goddess, in Cythæra far renowned,  
Beholding how they left their certain line,  
Unwittingly on their destruction bound,  
Wills not in land so distant such design  
Should slay the people whom so dear she found ;  
And turns them with opposing winds aside  
From where the pilot's scheme would take and guide.

## CI.

But the malignant Moor, not able now  
That same resolve of his to put in force,  
Dealing another foul and wicked blow,  
Persisting in his schemes without remorse,  
Declares that, as opposing currents flow,  
They must be driven beyond their proper course,  
And that another island's near, whose race  
Doth Moors and Christians equally embrace.

## CII.

But in these words to him he also lied,  
As by instructions, which in truth he bore,  
For here no Christian people did abide,  
But only those who Mahomet adore ;  
The Captain to the Moor did all confide,  
And, veering sail, struck for the island shore,  
But (not approving it the Goddess-guide)  
He does not pass the bar, but lies outside.

## CIII.

The island lay so very near the land,  
That a small channel did the two divide :  
A city, there, was also seen to stand,  
Which facing on the sea was now descried ;  
It was composed of edifices grand,  
As could be seen from far away outside ;  
An aged King ruled o'er it, and for name,  
Mombaça, isle and city had the same.

## CIV.

E sendo a ella o Capitão chegado,  
Estranhamente ledó ; porque espera  
De poder ver o povo baptizado,  
Como o falso piloto lhe dissera :  
Eis vem bateis da terra com recado  
Do Rei, que já sabia a gente que era ;  
Que Baccho muito de antes o avisara  
Na forma d'outro Mouro, que tomara.

## CV.

O recado, que trazem, he de amigos,  
Mas debaixo o veneno vem coberto ;  
Que os pensamentos eram de inimigos,  
Segundo foi o engano descoberto.  
Oh grandes, e gravissimos perigos !  
Oh caminho de vida nunca certo !  
Que, aonde a gente põe sua esperança,  
Tenha a vida tão pouca segurança !

## CVI.

No mar tanta tormenta, e tanto dano,  
Tantas vezes a morte apercebida !  
Na terra tanta guerra, tanto engano,  
Tanta necessidade aborrecida !  
Onde pode acolher-se hum fraco humano,  
Onde terá segura a curta vida ?  
Que não se arme, e se indigne o Céu sereno  
Contra hum bicho da terra tão pequeno !



## CIV.

And having now arrived, o'erjoyed with glee—  
For the good Captain had to hope been led  
The baptized people that he now should see,  
As the false pilot, promising, had said—  
From shore come boats with welcome, presently,  
By the old King, who knew the strangers, sped ;  
For Bacchus long ago had this advised,  
In likeness of the other Moor disguised.

## CV.

The message that they bring appears of friends,  
But underneath the poison comes concealed,  
Because their thoughts were all with hostile ends,  
E'en as the fraud was afterwards revealed :  
Oh ! path of life that ne'er to safety tends !  
Oh ! great and gravest perils aye afield !  
For whereso'er man's choicest hopes are stored,  
There life such little safety doth afford !

## CVI.

At sea, so many storms and loss so great,  
So often death arrayed and seeming sure,  
On land, so many wars, so much deceit,  
And so much wretched misery to endure !  
Where shall weak man discover a retreat,  
Where may he deem his short life's hour secure ?  
That calm Heaven's might and vengeance may not fall  
Upon a worm of earth so weak and small !

*CANTO SEGUNDO.*

## I.

JÁ neste tempo o lucido planeta,  
Que as horas vai do dia distinguindo,  
Chegava á desejada e lenta meta,  
A luz celeste ás gentes encobrindo,  
E da casa maritima secreta  
Lhe estava o deos nocturno a porta abrindo ;  
Quando as infidas gentes se chegaram  
As naos, que pouco havia que ancoraram.

## II.

D'entre elles hum, que traz encommendado  
O mortifero engano, assi dizia :  
'Capitão valeroso, que cortado  
Tens de Neptuno o reino, e salsa via,  
O Rei, que manda esta ilha, alvoroçado  
Da vinda tua, tem tanta alegria,  
Que não deseja mais, que agasalhar-te,  
Ver-te, e do necessario reformar-te.

## III.

'E, porque está em extremo desejo  
De te ver, como cousa nomeada,  
Te roga que, de nada receoso,  
Entres a barra tu, com toda armada :  
E porque do caminho trabalhoso  
Trarás a gente debil, e cansada,  
Diz, que na terra podes reformal-a ;  
Que a natureza obriga a desejal-a.

## CANTO II.

## I.

'Twas now the time at which the planet bright,  
Who in his circuit doth day's hour define,  
Withdrawing from mankind his heavenly light,  
Did slowly towards his longed-for goal decline ;  
To whom, as he approached, the God of Night  
Opened the gate of his dark ocean mine,  
When the false people flocked the fleet around,  
Which, but a little, anchorage had found.

## II.

Then one among them, to that end employed,  
Bearing the deadly falsehood, thus did say:—  
'O valorous Captain ! who hast crossed the void  
Of Neptune's kingdom and his briny way,  
The King who rules this island, overjoyed  
That thou art come, such pleasure doth display,  
That only to receive thee he desires,  
See thee and furnish all thy need requires.

## III.

'And as he is desirous in the extreme  
To see thee as a person famed afar,  
He begs that nought of danger thou wilt dream,  
But come with all thy fleet within the bar ;  
And as thy voyage laborious doth seem,  
And that thy people weak and weary are,  
He says that they may be refreshed on land,  
For Nature must, perforce, this much demand.

## IV.

‘E, se buscando vás mercadoria,  
Que produce o aurifero Levante,  
Canella, cravo, ardente especiaria,  
Ou droga salutifera, e prestante :  
Ou se queres luzente pedraria,  
O rubi fino, o rigido diamante :  
Daqui leverás tudo tão sobejo,  
Com que faças o fim a teu desejo.’

## V.

Ao mensageiro o Capitão responde,  
As palavras do Rei agradecendo :  
E diz que, porque o Sol no mar se esconde,  
Não entra para dentro, obedecendo:  
Porem que, como a luz mostrar por onde  
Vá sem perigo a frota, não temendo,  
Cumprirá sem receio seu mandado :  
Que a mais por tal senhor está obrigado.

## VI.

Pergunta-lhe depois, se estão na terra  
Christãos, como o piloto lhe dizia :  
O mensageiro astuto, que não erra,  
Lhe diz, que a mais da gente em Christo cria.  
Desta sorte do peito lhe desterra  
Toda a suspeita, e cauta phantasia;  
Por onde o Capitão seguramente  
Se fia da infiel, e falsa gente.

## VII.

E de alguns, que trazia condemnados  
Por culpas, e por feitos vergonhosos,  
Porque podessem ser aventurados  
Em casos desta sorte duvidosos,  
Manda dous mais sagazes, ensaiados ;  
Porque notem dos Mouros enganosos  
A cidade, e poder ; e porque vejam  
Os Christãos, que só tanto ver desejam.

## IV.

‘ And if thou travéllest seeking merchandise,  
Which in the gold-producing East are found,  
Cinnamon, clove and ardent spiceries,  
Or drug health-giving, excellent and sound;  
Or searchest where the shining mineral lies,  
The ruby fine and the hard diamond,  
These so abundantly shall be supplied,  
That your best wishes shall be satisfied.’

## V.

The Captain to the messenger replies,  
Acknowledging the kind words of the King ;  
But, for that Sol so near the ocean lies,  
He cannot yet obey, by entering.  
So soon, however, as the day shall rise,  
And show how he the fleet may safely bring,  
Then without fear the order he’ll fulfil,  
Being to the monarch ever grateful still.

## VI.

He asks him, are there Christians in the land,  
As from the pilot word he had received :  
The crafty herald all doth understand,  
Says that the greater part in Christ believed ;  
Thus, of all dreams of fancied treason planned  
Removal from his breast was now achieved,  
And hence the Captain sure belief did place  
In the deceitful, unbelieving race.

## VII.

Then, among those whom he as convicts brought  
For crimes and various deeds of infamy,  
On whom in doubtful cases of this sort  
He might, as being bolder, more rely,  
Two of the most sagacious and expert  
He sends, that they the crafty Moors may spy,  
Their town and power ; and if these Christians be,  
Whom only they so much desire to see.

## VIII.

E por estes ao Rei presentes manda;  
Porque a boa vontade, que mostrava,  
Tenha firme, segura, limpa e branda,  
A qual bem ao contrario em tudo estava.  
Já a companhia perfida, e nefanda,  
Das naos se despedia, e o mar cortava :  
Foram com gestos ledos, e fingidos,  
Os dous da frota em terra recebidos.

## IX.

E, depois que ao Rei apresentaram  
Co' o recado os presentes, que traziam,  
A cidade correram, e notaram  
Muito menos daquillo, que queriam;  
Que os Mouros cautelosos se guardaram  
De lhe mostrarem tudo o, que pediam;  
Que, onde reina a malicia, está o receio,  
Que a faz imaginar no peito alheio.

## X.

Mas aquelle, que sempre a mocidade  
Tem no rosto perpetua, e foi nascido  
De duas mãis, que ordia a falsidade,  
Por ver o navegante destruido;  
Estava n'hum casa da cidade,  
Com rosto humano, e habito fingido,  
Mostrando-se Christão, e fabricava  
Hum altar sumptuoso, que adorava.

## XI.

Alli tinha em retrato affigurada  
Do alto e Sancto Espirito a pintura,  
A candida pombinha debuxada,  
Sobre a unica phenix Virgem pura :  
A companhia sancta está pintada  
Dos doze, tão torvados na figura,  
Como os que, só das linguas, que cahiram,  
De fogo, varias linguas referiram.

## VIII.

And to the King by these he gifts doth send,  
So that the goodwill, which he did bestow,  
Might rest secure and kindly to the end,  
But which in all quite contrary did show.  
And now the false and impious crew descend,  
Salute the ships and o'er the waters row.  
With joyous tokens, but in all deceit,  
The two on shore were welcomed from the fleet.

## IX.

And when they had presented to the King  
The offerings with the message that they brought,  
They coursed the city; but not everything,  
By much, could they take note of, as they thought,  
Because the Moors, suspicion nourishing,  
Avoided showing many things they sought:  
For where reigns treachery, fear, too, hath part,  
And breeds suspicion of another's heart.

## X.

But he who ever doth perpetual youth  
Bear on his brow, offspring of mothers twain,  
Who wove and fabricated the untruth,  
That he might see the navigator slain,  
With human face and habit, feignèd both,  
A dwelling in the city now had ta'en,  
And, putting on the Christian garb, had reared  
A sumptuous altar, which he there revered.

## XI.

And there, in full-drawn figure was displayed  
The exalted Holy Ghost in portraiture,  
The milk-white Dove in outline was portrayed,  
Over the only phoenix Virgin pure;  
The sacred Twelve in painting were arrayed,  
With the perturbèd countenance they wore,  
When fell on each of them those tongues of fire  
Which straight did each with various tongues inspire.

## XII.

Aqui os dous companheiros conduzidos,  
Onde com este engano Baccho estava,  
Põem em terra os gíolhos, e os sentidos  
Naquelle Deos, que o mundo governava.  
Os cheiros excellentes produzidos  
Na Panchaia ordorifera queimava  
O Thyoneo ; e assi por derradeiro  
O falso deos adora o verdadeiro.

## XIII.

Aqui foram de noite agasalhados  
Com todo o bom e honesto tratamento  
Os dous Christãos, não vendo que enganados  
Os tinha o falso, e sancto fingimento.  
Mas assi como os raios espalhados  
Do Sol foram no mundo, e n'hum momento  
Appareceo no rubido horizonte  
Da moça de Titão a roxa fronte:

## XIV.

Tornam da terra os Mouros co'o recado  
Do Rei, para que entrassem, e comsigo  
Os dous, que o Capitão tinha mandado,  
A quem se o Rei mostrou sincero amigo :  
E sendo o Portuguez certificado  
De não haver receio de perigo,  
E que gente de Christo em terra havia,  
Dentro no salso rio entrar queria.

## XV.

Dizem-lhe os, que mandou, que em terra viram  
Sacras aras, e sacerdote santo :  
Que alli se agasalharam, e dormiram,  
Em quanto a luz cobrio o escuro manto :  
E que no Rei e gentes não sentiram  
Senão contentamento, e gosto tanto,  
Que não podia certo haver suspeita  
N'huma mostra tão clara, e tão perfeita.



## XII.

Hither the two companions now were brought,  
Where Bacchus stood this part so false to play:  
They place the knee on earth and lift the thought  
Up to that God Who all the world doth sway ;  
The fragrant incense perfumes, which are sought  
In redolent Panchaia far away,  
Thyoneus burned around, and thus they view,  
In fine, the false God worshipping the true.

## XIII.

The Christians twain for night were shelterèd,  
With all attention honest and complete,  
Nought seeing how they both had been misled  
By the false sanctimonious counterfeit.  
So soon, however, as great Sol had spread  
His rays o'er earth, whom instantly to meet  
Her purple brow Aurora rising shows,  
And ruddy life around the horizon throws ;

## XIV.

The Moors return with message from the King  
The fleet should enter ; and with them the two,  
Who by the Captain had been sent, they bring,  
To whom the King had shown such kindness true,  
And thus the Portuguese, in everything  
Assured 'gainst fear of danger to ensue,  
And that on shore a Christian race he'd find,  
To ascend the briny stream made up his mind.

## XV.

His messengers report that they on shore  
Had holy priests and sacred altars seen,  
That when night's mantle shrouded daylight o'er  
They had reposed, and kindly sheltered been :  
That in the King and people nothing more  
Than happiness they saw, and joy so keen,  
That surely nothing could suspected be,  
Where all was shown so clear and perfectly.

## XVI.

Com isto o nobre Gama recebia  
Alegremente os Mouros, que subiam ;  
Que levemente hum animo se fia  
De mostras, que tão certas pareciam.  
A náó da gente perfida se enchia,  
Deixando a bordo os barcos, que traziam :  
Alegres vinham todos ; porque crem,  
Que a presa desejada certa tem.

## XVII.

Na terra cautamente aparelhavam  
Armas, e munições ; que como vissem,  
Que no rio os navios ancoravam,  
Nelles ousadamente se subissem :  
E nesta traição determinavam,  
Que os de Luso de todo destruissem,  
E que incautos pagassem deste geito  
O mal, que em Moçambique tinham feito.

## XVIII.

As ancoras tenaces vão levando  
Com a nautica grita costumada,  
Da proa as velas sós ao vento dando,  
Inclinam para a barra abalizada.  
Mas a linda Erycina, que guardando  
Andava sempre a gente assinalada,  
Vendo a cilada grande, e tão secreta,  
Voa do céo ao mar como huma setta.

## XIX.

Convoca as alvas filhas de Nereo,  
Com toda a mais cerulea companhia ;  
Que, porque no salgado mar nasceo,  
Das aguas o poder lhe obedecia :  
E propondo-lhe a causa, a que desceo,  
Com todos juntamente se partia,  
Para estorvar que a armada não chegasse,  
Aonde para sempre se acabasse.

## XVI.

With this, doth noble Gama now receive  
The Moors that come on board, with goodly cheer,  
For very prone the mind is to believe  
In shows which of such certainty appear ;  
The treacherous race the barques, which brought them, leave,  
And crowd around the vessel, lying near ;  
All cheerful come because they all feel sure  
The capture they desire is now secure.

## XVII.

And secretly on shore do they provide  
Arms and munitions, for, as they could see,  
The ships must anchored in the river ride,  
When they might daringly assaulted be ;  
And, by this treachery working, they decide  
To annihilate the Lusians utterly,  
Who, taken unawares in this false way,  
The wrongs they did in Mozambique should pay.

## XVIII.

The clinging anchors they begin to weigh,  
With the well-known accustomed sailor's shout,  
The fore-sails only to the wind display,  
Making the bar, as by the course marked out :  
But Erycena fair, who, night and day,  
Hovered in watch her famous race about,  
Sees the deep secret snare, and from the skies  
Swift as an arrow to the ocean flies.

## XIX.

She calls together Nereus' daughters fair,  
And all the other azure company,  
For Ocean's powers to her obedient were,  
Seeing her birth was of the briny sea ;  
And setting forth the cause that brought her there,  
With all of them together takes her way,  
To hinder that the fleet should be decoyed  
To where they must for ever be destroyed.

## XX.

Já na agua erguendo vão com grande pressa  
 Com as argenteas caudas branca escuma :  
 Doto co'o peito corta, e atravessa  
 Com mais furor o mar, do que costuma :  
 Salta Nise, Nerine se arremessa  
 Por cima da agua crespa em força summa :  
 Abrem caminho as ondas encurvadas,  
 De temor das Nereidas apressadas.

## XXI.

Nos hombros de hum Tritão com gesto acceso  
 Vai a linda Dióne furiosa :  
 Não sente, quem a leva, o doce peso,  
 De soberbo com carga tão formosa :  
 Já chegam perto, donde o vento teso  
 Enche as velas da frota bellicosa :  
 Repartem-se, e rodeam nesse instante  
 As náos ligeiras, que hiam por diante.

## XXII.

Põe-se a deosa com outras em direito  
 Da proa capitaina, e alli fechando  
 O caminho da barra, estão de geito,  
 Que em vão assopra o vento, a vela inchando :  
 Põe no madeiro duro o brando peito,  
 Para detraz a forte náó forçando :  
 Outras, em derredor, levando-a estavam,  
 E da barra inimiga a desviavam.

## XXIII.

Quaes para a cova as providas formigas,  
 Levando o pezo grande accommodado,  
 As forças exercitam, de inimigas  
 Do inimigo inverno congelado ;  
 Alli são seus trabalhos, e fadigas,  
 Alli mostram vigor nunca esperado :  
 Taes andavam as nymphas estorvando  
 A gente Portugueza o fim nefando.

## XX.

Now o'er the waves with mighty speed they ride,  
Lashing the white foam with their silver tails ;  
Breasting the waters which in front divide,  
Doto with more than usual vigour sails ;  
Leaps Nisa, Neriéne flings aside  
The turgid waters and with force prevails ;  
The curling waves give way, a path is traced  
From very terror of the Nereids' haste.

## XXI.

High on a Triton's shoulders, fierce in face,  
Lovely Dione full of fury sate :  
Proud of a burden of such charm and grace,  
The bearer felt not the delicious weight ;  
Now they arrive where the stiff breezes chase  
Before them in full sail the warlike fleet,  
Then separating, instantly surround  
The lighter vessels which in front they found.

## XXII.

The Goddess stands with others in array,  
Fronting the Captain's prow, and there doth veil  
The passage to the bar, in such a way,  
That vainly blows the wind to fill the sail ;  
'Gainst the hard hull she doth her soft breast lay,  
Forcing the brave ship back upon the gale ;  
Others around attend its course to guide,  
And turn it from the hostile bar aside.

## XXIII.

E'en as the prudent ants which towards their nest  
Bearing the apportioned heavy burden go,  
Exercise all their forces at their best,  
Hostile to hostile winter's frost and snow ;  
There, all their toils and labours stand confessed  
There, never looked-for energy they show ;  
So, from the Lusitanians to avert  
Their horrid fate, the nymphs their powers exert.

## XXIV.

Torna para detraz a náó forçada,  
 A pezar dos que leva, que gritando  
 Maream velas, ferve a gente irada,  
 O leme a hum bordo, e a outro atravessando:  
 O mestre astuto em vão da poppa brada,  
 Vendo como diante ameaçando  
 Os estava hum maritimo penedo,  
 Que de quebrar-lhe a náó lhe mette medo,

## XXV.

A celeuma medonha se alevanta  
 No rudo marinheiro, que trabalha:  
 O grande estrondo a Maura gente espanta,  
 Como se vissem horrida batalha:  
 Não sabem a razão de furia tanta,  
 Não sabem nesta pressa quem lhe valha ;  
 Cuidam, que seus enganos são sabidos,  
 E que hão de ser por isso aqui punidos.

## XXVI.

Eil-os subitamente se lançavam  
 A seus bateis veloces, que traziam :  
 Outros em cima o mar alevantavam,  
 Saltando n'agua, e a nado se acolhiam :  
 De hum bordo e d'outro subito saltavam ;  
 Que o medo os compellia do, que viam ;  
 Que antes querem ao mar aventurar-se,  
 Que nas mãos inimigas entregar-se.

## XXVII.

Assi como em selvatica alagoa  
 As rãas, no tempo antiguo Lycia gente,  
 Se sentem por ventura vir pessoa,  
 Estando fóra da agua incautamente ;  
 Daqui e dalli saltando, o charco soa,  
 Por fugir do perigo que se sente ;  
 E acolhendo-se ao couto, que conhecem,  
 Sós as cabeças na agua lhe apparecem :

## XXIV.

Back on her course the ship is forced to turn,  
In spite of those on board, who with loud shout  
The sails manœuvre ; all with anger burn,  
Putting from side to side the helm about ;  
In vain the experienced master at the stern,  
Observing all, with warning voice cries out,  
For a huge ocean rock is threatening near,  
Which makes him every moment shipwreck fear.

## XXV.

The alarming sea-shout rises up around  
From the rude sailor thus to work impelled,  
The Moors are frightened by the piercing sound,  
As if a horrid battle they beheld !  
They know not why such fury should abound,  
Nor, in the strife, by whom it can be quelled:  
They fancy that their treacheries are known,  
And that for these they now must here atone.

## XXVI.

And lo ! then suddenly themselves they flung  
Into their swift boats which accompanied,  
Others the sea stirred up, leaping among  
The waters, and by means of swimming fled ;  
On either side forth hastily they sprung,  
Compelled by fear of what they witnessèd,  
For rather would they trust them to the sea,  
Than into hostile hands delivered be.

## XXVII.

Thus, as in some sequestered sylvan meer  
The frogs (the Lycian people formerly),  
If that by chance some person should appear  
While out of water they incautious be,  
Awake the pool by hopping here and there,  
To fly the danger which they deem they see,  
And gathering to some safe retreat they know,  
Only their heads above the water show ;

## XXVIII.

Assi fogem os Mouros : e o piloto,  
 Que ao perigo grande as náos guiara,  
 Credo que seu engano estava noto,  
 Tambem foge, saltando na agua amara.  
 Mas por não darem no penedo immoto,  
 Onde percam a vida doce e chara,  
 A ancora solta logo a capitaina,  
 Qualquer das outras junto della amaina.

## XXIX.

Vendo o Gama attentado a estranheza  
 Dos Mouros, não cuidada, e juntamente  
 O piloto fugir-lhe com presteza,  
 Entende o, que ordenava a bruta gente :  
 E vendo sem contraste, e sem braveza  
 Dos ventos, ou das aguas sem corrente,  
 Que a náó passar avante não podia,  
 Havendo-o por milagre, assi dizia :

## XXX.

‘ Oh caso grande, estranho, e não cuidado !  
 Oh milagre clarissimo, e evidente !  
 Oh descoberto engano inopinado !  
 Oh perfida, inimiga, e falsa gente !  
 Quem poderá do mal aparelhado  
 Livrar-se sem perigo sabiamente,  
 Se lá de cima a Guarda soberana  
 Não acudir á fraca força humana ?

## XXXI.

‘ Bem nos mostra a divina Providencia  
 Destes portos a pouca segurança ;  
 Bem claro temos visto na apparencia,  
 Que era enganada a nossa confiança :  
 Mas pois saber humano, nem prudencia,  
 Enganos tão fingidos não alcança,  
 Ó tu, Guarda divina, tem cuidado  
 De quem sem ti não pode ser guardado.



## XXVIII.

So fly the Moors ; the pilot left alone,  
 Who'had led the vessels to their peril grave,  
 Believing that his treachery was known,  
 Flies too, and leaps into the bitter wave ;  
 But that they might not on the rock be thrown,  
 Where nought their dearly cherished life could save,  
 The Flagship, swift, casts anchor where they lie,  
 And all the others furl their sails hard by.

## XXIX.

Gama observing, watchful, the surprise,  
 Unlooked for, of the Moors, and noting too  
 The haste with which the pilot from him flies,  
 Sees what the savage people meant to do.  
 And seeing there was no obstacle, likewise,  
 No current running, no hard wind that blew,  
 Yet that the vessel no head-way could make,  
 He held it miracle—and thus he spake :

## XXX.

‘ O great event, most strange, beyond compare !  
 O miracle most clear and evident !  
 O unexpected treachery laid bare !  
 O race perfidious, false, malevolent !  
 Who can of evil pre-arranged beware,  
 Or wisely means of safe escape invent,  
 If from above the Sovereign Guard decline’  
 To aid weak human force with force divine ?

## XXXI.

‘ Most clearly Providence Divine has shown  
 The little safety in these ports displayed ;  
 And clearly 'tis apparent, we must own,  
 That all our confidence has been betrayed ;  
 And since not man's capacities alone  
 Can compass treacheries so deeply laid,  
 Guardian Divine ! do Thou vouchsafe Thy care  
 To those who, without Thee, unguarded are !

## XXXII.

‘E se te move tanto a piedade  
Desta misera gente peregrina,  
Que só por tua altissima bondade  
Da gente a salvas, perfida e malina ;  
N’algum porto seguro de verdade  
Conduzir-nos já agora determina,  
Ou nos amostra a terra, que buscâmos ;  
Pois só por teu serviço navegâmos.’

## XXXIII.

Ouvio-lhe estas palavras piedosas  
A formosa Dióne : e commovida,  
D’entre as nymphas se vai, que saudosas  
Ficaram desta subita partida :  
Já penetra as estrellas luminosas,  
Já na terceira esphera recebida,  
Avante passa, e lá no sexto céo,  
Para onde estava o Padre, se moveo.

## XXXIV.

E como hia affrontada do caminho,  
Tão formosa no gesto se mostrava  
Que as estrellas, e o céo, e o ar visinho,  
E tudo, quanto a via, namorava.  
Dos olhos, onde faz seu filho o ninho,  
Huns espiritos vivos inspirava,  
Com que os polos gelados accendia,  
E tornava do fogo a esphera fria.

## XXXV.

E por mais namorar o soberano  
Padre, de quem foi sempre amada, e chara,  
Se l’h’ appresenta assi, como ao Troiano  
Na selva Idêa já se apresentára.  
Se a vira o caçador, que o vulto humano  
Perdeo, vendo Diana na agua clara,  
Nunca os famintos galgos o mataram ;  
Que primeiro desejos o acabaram.

## XXXII.

' And if so far thy sympathy can move  
The piety of this poor wandering race,  
Whom only through thy most exalted love  
Thou savest from this people false and base,  
Then in some port secure, which true may prove,  
Resolve to carry us in little space,  
Or point us out the land that we would hail,  
For only in thy service do we sail !'

## XXXIII.

A kindly ear did fair Dione turn  
To all these pious words, and feeling grieved,  
Parts from the nymphs, who all regretful yearn  
For her, of whom they're suddenly bereaved !  
Now penetrates she where the bright stars burn,  
And now, within the third sphere being received,  
Still mounts, and there, in the sixth heaven above,  
Where stood the Father, thither did she move.

## XXXIV.

And, as confronted on her way she pressed,  
So beautiful her form and bearing were,  
That everything that saw her love confessed,  
The stars, the heaven, and the surrounding air !  
And in the eyes, where Cupid makes his nest,  
Some living spirits she awakened there,  
With which the frozen poles she set on fire,  
And the cold sphere with live heat did inspire.

## XXXV.

And the great Father more to fascinate,  
For whom she ever had been loved and dear,  
She shows herself in that enchanting state,  
Wherein in Ida's grove she did appear ;  
Oh ! had the hunter, by Diana's hate  
Transformed, for gazing on that bath so clear,  
Seen her !—not hungry hounds his life had ta'en,  
For first by very love had he been slain !

## XXXVI.

Os crespos fios d'ouro se esparziam  
 Pelo collo, que a neve escurecia :  
 Andando, as lacteas tetas lhe tremiam,  
 Com quem amor brincava, e não se via :  
 Da alva petrina flammæ lhe sahiam,  
 Onde o Menino as almas accendia :  
 Pelas lisas columnas lhe trepavam  
 Desejos, que como hera se enrolavam.

## XXXVII.

C'hum delgado cendal as partes cobre,  
 De quem vergonha he natural reparo ;  
 Porêm nem tudo esconde, nem descobre  
 O veo, dos roxos lírios pouco avaro :  
 Mas, para que o desejo accenda, e dobre,  
 Lhe põe diante aquelle objecto raro :  
 Já se sentem no céo por toda a parte  
 Ciumes em Vulcano, amor em Marte.

## XXXVIII.

E mostrando no angelico semblante  
 Co' o riso huma tristeza misturada ;  
 Como dama, que foi do incauto amante  
 Em brincos amorosos mal tratada,  
 Que se aqueixa, e se ri, n'hum mesmo instante,  
 E se torna entre alegre magoada :  
 Desta arte a deosa, a quem nenhuma iguala,  
 Mais mimosa, que triste, ao Padre falla :

## XXXIX.

‘Sempre eu cuidei, ó Padre poderoso,  
 Que para as cousas, que eu do peito amasse,  
 Te achasse brando, affabil, e amoroso ;  
 Postoque a algum contrario lhe pezasse :  
 Mas, pois que contra mi te vejo iroso,  
 Sem que tô merecesse, nem te errasse ;  
 Faça-se como Baccho determina,  
 Assentarei em fim, que fui mofna.

## XXXVI.

The curling locks of gold were spread to view  
Upon her breast, which far outshone the snow ;  
Her milky bosom trembled as she flew,  
Where love was sporting, but in nought did show ;  
Out of her waist, so white, flames amorous grew,  
Wherewith all hearts the urchin made to glow,  
Climbing the columns smooth, desires abound,  
Which, like the ivy, they encircle round !

## XXXVII.

A fine silk veil doth all those charms conceal,  
Which are the natural care of modesty ;  
And yet not all doth hide nor all reveal,  
Not strict the roseate lilies hid should be ;  
But that fond love a double flame may feel,  
The rarest gifts are hid with secrecy ;  
Now through all heaven 'tis felt that she doth move  
Vulcan with jealousies, and Mars with love !

## XXXVIII.

Thus, in angelical similitude,  
Showing a sadness mingled with her smile,  
Like lady whom her lover, somewhat rude,  
In amorous playfulness has chanced to spoil,  
Who laughs and scolds together while she's woo'd,  
And turns offended, pleased though all the while,  
The Goddess now, matchless by all confessed,  
More sweet than sad the Father thus addressed :

## XXXIX.

'Great Father ! I ne'er doubted in my mind  
That for those objects which at heart I loved,  
Thee gentle, loving, yielding, I should find,  
Though something contrary thy wish had moved :  
But 'gainst me being angrily inclined,  
Though nought I've erred in, nor unworthy proved,  
So be it done, as Bacchus may decree,  
And I despised will submit to be !

## XL.

‘ Este povo, que he meu, por quem derramo  
As lagrimas, que em vão cahidas vejo,  
Que assaz de mal lhe quero, pois que o amo,  
Sendo tu tanto contra meu desejo :  
Por elle a ti rogando choro, e bramo,  
E contra minha dita em fim pejejo.  
Ora pois, porque o amo, he mal tratado,  
Quero-lhe querer mal, será guardado.

## XLI.

‘ Mas moura em fim nas mãos das brutas gentes ;  
Que pois eu fui. . . ? E nisto, de mimosa,  
O rosto banha em lagrimas ardentes,  
Como co’o orvalho fica a fresca rosa :  
Callada hum pouco, como se entre os dentes  
Se lhe impedira a falla piedosa,  
Torna a seguil-a : e indo por diante,  
Lhe atalha o poderoso, grão Tonante :

## XLII.

E destas brandas mostras commovido,  
Que moveram de hum tigre o peito duro,  
Co’o vulto alegre, qual do céo subido  
Torna sereno e claro o ar escuro,  
As lagrimas lhe alimpa, e accendido  
Na face a beija, e abraça o collo puro ;  
De modo, que dalli, se só se achára,  
Outro novo Cupido se gerára.

## XLIII.

E co’o seu apertando o rosto amado,  
Que os soluços e lagrimas augmenta,  
(Como menino da ama castigado,  
Que, quem no affaga, o choro lhe accrescenta)  
Por lhe pôr em socego o peito irado,  
Muitos casos futuros lhe apresenta,  
Dos fados as entranhas revolvendo,  
Desta maneira em fim lhe está dizendo :

## XL.

‘ This people, who are mine, for whom I shed  
Tears, which I now behold but fall in vain,  
Wishing them well I cause them ill instead,  
As thou dost treat my vows with such disdain ;  
With tears, with cries, my prayers are offerèd,  
And ’gainst my fate, in fine, I plead with pain :  
Now, therefore, as they suffer by my love,  
I wish to wish them ill, their help to prove.

## XLI.

‘ But let them die by hands of this brute race,  
For since I was ’——then beautiful, anew,  
With burning tears she bathes her lovely face,  
E’en like the fresh rose watered by the dew.  
Her pious voice is silent for a space,  
As if to her closed teeth it stifled grew !  
Following her steps the mighty Thunderer grey,  
Passing before her, interrupts her way.

## XLII.

The Father by these soft means doth she move  
Which might a tiger’s savage breast secure ;  
With smiling face, such as in heaven above  
Doth turn serene and clear the air obscure,  
He dries her tears, and, eager in his love,  
Kisses her cheek and clasps her bosom pure,  
In such a way that had he been alone  
One more young Cupid out of it had grown.

## XLIII.

And with his cheek against the loved cheek pressed,  
Which merely doth the sighs and tears augment,  
(As child by nurse, when punished, if caressed,  
Will all the more pour forth its weeping plaint),  
He doth, to put her angry heart at rest,  
Full many future incidents present ;  
And thus to her, in fine, these things relates,  
The deep decrees revolving of the Fates :

## XLIV.

‘ Formosa filha minha, não temais  
 Perigo algum nos vossos Lusitanos,  
 Nem que ninguém comigo possa mais,  
 Que esses chorosos olhos soberanos :  
 Que eu vos prometto, filha, que vejais  
 Esquecerem-se Gregos e Romanos  
 Pelos illustres feitos, que esta gente  
 Ha de fazer nas partes do Oriente :

## XLV.

‘ Que, se o facundo Ulysses escapou  
 De ser na Ogygia ilha eterno escravo :  
 E se Antenor os seios penetrou  
 Illyricos, e a fonte de Timavo :  
 E se o piedoso Eneas navegou  
 De Scylla e de Charybdis o mar bravo :  
 Os vossos móres, cousas attentando,  
 Novos mundos ao mundo irão mostrando.

## XLVI.

‘ Fortalezas, cidades, e altos muros  
 Por elles vereis, filha, edificados :  
 Os Turcos bellacissimos, e duros,  
 Delles sempre vereis desbaratados ;  
 Os Reis da India livres, e seguros  
 Vereis ao Rei potente subjugados :  
 E por elles, de tudo em fim senhores,  
 Serão dadas na terra leis melhores.

## XLVII.

‘ Vereis este, que agora pressuroso  
 Por tantos medos o Indo vai buscando,  
 Tremar delle Neptuno de medroso,  
 Sem vento suas aguas encrespando.  
 Oh caso nunca visto, e milagroso,  
 Que trema e ferva o mar, em calma estando !  
 Oh gente forte, e de altos pensamentos,  
 Que tambem della hão medo os elementos !



## XLIV.

‘ Do not, my lovely daughter, fearful be  
That danger to thy Lusians shall arise,  
Nor deem that any can prevail with me,  
More than those weeping, overwhelming eyes ;  
I promise thee, my daughter, thou shalt see  
None will the Greeks and Romans recognise,  
Compared with the illustrious deeds this race  
Is destined in the Eastern realms to trace :

## XLV.

‘ If eloquent Ulysses ’scaped the fate  
Of hopeless slavery in Calypso’s isle,  
And if Illyrian depths could penetrate  
Antenor, where Timavus’ sources smile,  
If pious Æneas, too, could navigate  
Where Scylla and Charybdis’ waters boil,  
Thy people, daring deeds of sterling use,  
New worlds unto the world shall introduce.

## XLVI.

‘ City and fortress and the lofty wall  
Founded by them, my daughter, thou shalt see ;  
Also the hard, most warlike Turk to fall,  
Who by thy race shall always routed be ;  
Shalt see the mighty King his subjects call  
The Kings of India now so firm and free !  
Till lords of all, at last, thy race shall grow,  
And better laws upon the world to bestow !

## XLVII.

‘ Thou shalt behold this man, who forth hath sped,  
The Indus, through so many fears, to find,  
Cause Neptune’s self to shake, with very dread,  
Seeing his waves to curl without a wind ;<sup>1</sup>  
O fact miraculous, ne’er witnessèd !  
A trembling boiling sea with calm combined ;  
O powerful people, and of thoughts so high,  
That e’en the elements they terrify !

## XLVIII.

‘ Vereis a terra, que a agua lhe tolhia,  
 Que inda ha de ser hum porto mui decente,  
 Em que vão descançar da longa via  
 As náos, que navegarem do Occidente.  
 Toda esta costa em fim, que agora ordia  
 O mortifero engano, obediente  
 Lhe pagará tributos, conhecendo  
 Não poder resistir ao Luso horrendo.

## XLIX.

‘ E vereis o mar Roxo tão famoso  
 Tornar-se-lhe amarello de enfiado :  
 Vereis de Ormuz o reino poderoso,  
 Duas vezes tomado, e subjugado :  
 Alli vereis o Mouro furioso,  
 De suas mesmas settas traspassado ;  
 Que, quem vai contra os vossos, claro veja,  
 Que, se resiste, contra si peleja.

## L.

‘ Vereis a inexpugnabil Dio forte,  
 Que dous cercos terá, dos vossos sendo,  
 Alli se mostrará seu preço, e sorte,  
 Feitos de armas grandissimos fazendo:  
 Invejoso vereis o grão Mavorte  
 Do peito Lusitano fero, e horrendo:  
 Do Mouro, alli verão, que a voz extrema  
 Do falso Mafamede ao Céu blasphema.

## LI.

‘ Goa vereis aos Mouros ser tomada,  
 A qual virá depois a ser senhora  
 De todo o Oriente, e sublimada  
 Co’os triumphos da gente vencedora:  
 Alli soberba, altiva, e exalçada,  
 Ao Gentio, que os idolos adora,  
 Duro freio porá, e a toda a terra,  
 Que cuidar de fazer aos vossos guerra.

## XLVIII.

‘Thou shalt behold where water was denied,  
That land shall yield a port among the best,  
Wherein from weary voyage may peaceful ride  
The ships that shall come sailing from the West ;  
This coast, in fine, which now doth scheme and hide  
The deadly fraud, shall bow to his behest,  
Paying him tribute, as a land that knows,  
None can the dreadful Lusian oppose !

## XLIX.

‘Thou shalt behold the far-renowned Red Sea  
Fade from its colour into yellow hue,  
And how that Ormuz’ mighty kingdom he  
Shall twice make captive and shall quite subdue ;  
There also, that the furious Moor shall be  
By his own very arrows piercèd through ;  
For he who strives ’gainst thine, let him judge right,  
If he resist, against himself doth fight !

## L.

‘Dio impregnable thou shalt behold  
Sustain two sieges, by thine own possessed ;  
There shall their value and their lot be told,  
Performing feats of arms the hardest ;  
There, shalt thou see e’en Mavors, grey and old,  
Envyng the fierce and fearful Lusian breast,  
There shall they witness that the Moor’s last scream  
Of the false Mahmoud shall to heaven blaspheme.

## LI.

‘Thou shalt see Góá captured from the Moors.  
Which, afterwards, shall mistress come to be  
Of all the East, and all sublime shall soar  
With triumphs of thy people’s victory ;  
Upon the Gentoos there, who now adore  
Their idols, haughty, proud and lofty, they  
Hard rein shall lay—and so on every land  
That thinks, in war, thy people to withstand.

## LII.

‘ Vereis a fortaleza sustentar-se  
 De Cananor com pouca força, e gente :  
 E vereis Calecut desbaratar-se,  
 Cidade populosa, e tão potente :  
 E vereis em Cochim assinalar-se  
 Tanto hum peito soberbo, e insolente,  
 Que cithara já mais cantou victoria,  
 Que assi mereça eterno nome, e gloria.

## LIII.

‘ Nunca com Marte instructo, e furioso  
 Se vio ferver Leucate, quando Augusto  
 Nas civis Actias guerras animoso,  
 O capitão venceu Romano injusto,  
 Que dos povos da Aurora, e do famoso  
 Nilo, e do Bactra Scythico, e robusto,  
 A victoria trazia, e presa rica,  
 Preso da Egypcia linda, e não pudica ;

## LIV.

‘ Como vereis, o mar fervendo acceso  
 Co’os incendios dos vossos, pelejando,  
 Levando o Idololatra, e o Mouro preso,  
 De nações diferentes triumphando :  
 E sujeita a rica Aurea-Chersoneso,  
 Até o longinquo China navegando,  
 E as ilhas mais remotas do Oriente ;  
 Ser-lhe-ha todo o Oceano obediente.

## LV.

‘ De modo, filha minha, que de geito  
 Amostrarão esforço mais, que humano ;  
 Que nunca se verá tão forte peito,  
 Do Gangetico mar ao Gaditano,  
 Nem das Boreaes ondas ao Estreito,  
 Que mostrou o aggravado Lusitano ;  
 Postoque em todo o mundo, de affrontados,  
 Resuscitassem todos os passados.’

LII.

‘Thou shalt behold the fortress Cananor  
 Maintain itself with little force, and few,  
 Shalt Calecut behold destroyed in war,  
 So populous and strong a city too!—  
 In Cochin, see renown obtained so rare,  
 By haughty heart, and arrogant to do,  
 That never harp sang victory to fame  
 So worthy glory and eternal name.

LIII.

‘Never was Mars, though skilled and all enraged,  
 Seen in Leucate with such fury, when  
 Augustus civil war off Actium waged,  
 And the false Roman captain vanquished then,  
 Who, with the nations of the morn engaged,  
 Great Nile and Scythian Bactra strong did gain,  
 And though victorious and with costly prize,  
 Captive of Egypt’s fair, not modest eyes ;

LIV.

‘So thou shalt see o’er burning waves displayed,  
 Lighted with flames of thy contending race,  
 Idolator and Moor their prisoners made,  
 While triumphs everywhere their course shall grace :  
 Rich golden Chersonese is prostrate laid:  
 They sail to China over mighty space,  
 And to remotest isles in Eastern sea ;  
 All ocean shall to them obedient be.

LV.

‘So that they shall, my daughter, in their part  
 More than of human prowess e’en display,  
 For never shall be seen so brave a heart  
 From Ganges to the Gaditanian sea :  
 Nor ’twixt the Northern waters and the strait  
 Where the offended Lusian found a way,<sup>2</sup>  
 Though all the dead o’er all the world arose,  
 Their claims of ancient valour to oppose.’

## LVI.

Como isto disse, manda o consagrado  
Filho de Maia á terra; porque tenha  
Hum pacifico porto, e socegado,  
Para onde sem reccio a frota venha:  
E, para que em Mombaça aventurado  
O forte Capitão se não detenha,  
Lhe manda mais, que em sonhos lhe mostrasse  
A terra, onde quieto repousasse.

## LVII.

Já pelo ar o Cyllenêo voava:  
Com as azas nos pés á terra dece:  
Sua vara fatal na mão levava,  
Com que os olhos cansados adormece:  
Com esta as tristes almas revocava  
Do inferno, e o vento lhe obedece;  
Na cabeça o galero costumado;  
E desta arte a Melinde foi chegado.

## LVIII.

Comsigo a Fama leva; porque diga  
Do Lusitano o preço grande e raro;  
Que o nome illustre a hum certo amor obriga,  
E faz a quem o tem, amado e charo.  
Desta arte vai fazendo a gente amiga  
Co'o rumor famosissimo, e preclaro:  
Já Melinde em desejos arde todo  
De ver da gente forte o gesto, e modo.

## LIX.

Dalli para Mombaça logo parte,  
Aonde as náos estavam temerosas;  
Para que á gente mande, que se aparte  
Da barra imiga, e terras suspeitosas:  
Porque mui pouco val esforço, e arte,  
Contra infernaes vontades enganosas:  
Pouco val coração, astucia, e siso,  
Se lá dos Céos não vem celeste aviso.

## LVI.

Thus having said, he sends the sacred son  
Of Maia to the earth, to find a home  
Within some port, a safe and quiet one,  
And whither without fear the fleet might come ;  
And that the captain might be quickly gone,  
Nor in Mombaça stay, too venturesome,  
He orders that in dreams he shall disclose  
A tranquil land where they may find repose.

## LVII.

Now through the air doth Cylleneus fly,  
With wings upon his feet to earth doth sweep,  
His fatal rod in hand he bears on high,  
Wherewith the weary eyes he lulls to sleep ;  
With this, sad souls he calls to liberty  
From Hades, and the winds doth subject keep ;  
He wore the accustomed helmet on his head,  
And to Melinda in this form he sped.

## LVIII.

And Fame he takes with him to celebrate  
The Lusitanian valour great and rare,  
For name renowned will certain love create,  
And make the man who hath it loved and dear ;  
Their friendship thus doth he propitiate  
With rumour very loud and passing fair :  
Now all Melinda curious burns to see  
The mighty people's modes and what they be.

## LIX.

Thence to Mombaça soon doth he depart,  
Where still the fleet all full of fear remained,  
That he might order them forthwith to start  
From hostile bar and land where treason reigned :  
For very little worth are force and art  
Against intentions infamous and feigned ;  
Little can courage, shrewdness, sense, avail,  
If Heaven to grant celestial counsel fail.

## LX.

Meio caminho a noite tinha andado,  
 E as estrellas no céo co'a luz alhea  
 Tinham o largo mundo allumiado,  
 E só co'o somno a gente se recrea.  
 O Capitão illustre, já cansado  
 De vigiar a noite, que arrecea,  
 Breve repouso então aos olhos dava :  
 A outra gente a quartos vigiava ;

## LXI.

Quando Mercurio em sonhos lhe apparece,  
 Dizendo: ' Fuge, fuge, Lusitano,  
 Da cilada, que o Rei malvado tece,  
 Por te trazer ao fim, e extremo dano :  
 Fuge ; que o vento, e o céo te favorece ;  
 Sereno o tempo tens, e o Oceano,  
 E outra Rei mais amigo n'outra parte,  
 Onde pódes seguro agasalhar-te.

## LXII.

' Não tens aqui senão aparelhado  
 O hospicio, que o cru Diomedes dava,  
 Fazendo ser manjar acostumado  
 De cavallos a gente, que hospedava :  
 As aras de Busiris infamado,  
 Onde os hospedes tristes immolava,  
 Terás certas aqui, se muito esperas :  
 Fuge das gentes perfidas e feras.

## LXIII.

' Vai-te ao longo da costa discorrendo,  
 E outra terra acharás de mais verdade  
 Lá quasi junto, donde o Sol ardendo  
 Iguala o dia e noite em quantidade :  
 Allí, tua frota alegre recebendo  
 Hum Rei com muitas obras de amizade,  
 Gasalhado seguro te daria,  
 E para a Índia certa e sabia guia.'



## LX.

Half through her course had Night already gone,  
And all the stars in heaven, serenely bright,  
The great round world illuminating shone,  
And nought the people felt but sleep's delight ;  
The illustrious Captain, now all overdone,  
With watching through a dark and anxious night,  
At last a brief repose his eyelids gave,  
And left the rest to watch upon the wave :

## LXI.

When in his dreams doth Mercury appear,  
And saith to him: 'Flee, Lusitanian, flee,  
The snare the evil King is weaving here,  
Thy end, thy utter ruin meant to be ;  
Fly— the winds favour you and heaven is near ;  
Thou hast the weather tranquil and the sea,  
And other King in other parts more kind,  
Where thou, with certainty, may'st shelter find :

## LXII.

'For here shalt thou be only entertained  
With welcome given by savage Diomede,  
Who with those guests that 'neath his roof remained  
His very horses e'en was wont to feed ;  
And with Busiris' altars, murder-stained,  
Who all his guests condemned thereon to bleed ;  
These things await thee, if thou tarriest long,  
Fly, then, from this false savage race among !

## LXIII.

'Run coasting down along these shores away,  
And other country thou shalt find more true,  
There, almost joining where the sun's hot ray  
Divides the day and night in equal two.  
There will a King invite thy fleet to stay,  
And, pleased, will many acts of kindness do ;  
Shelter secure, and welcome he will show,  
And guide to India, safe and wise, bestow.'

## LXIV.

Isto Mercurio disse, e o somno leva  
 Ao Capitão, que com mui grande espanto  
 Acorda, e vê ferida a escura treva  
 De huma subita luz, e raio santo :  
 E, vendo claro q' anto lhe releva  
 Não se deter na terra iniqua tanto,  
 Com novo espirito ao mestre seu mandava,  
 Que as velas desse ao vento, que assoprava.

## LXV.

' Dai velas,' disse, ' dai ao largo vento ;  
 Que o Céu nos favorece, e Deos o manda ;  
 Que hum mensageiro vi do claro assento,  
 Que só em favor de nossos passos anda.'  
 Alevanta-se nisto o movimento  
 Dos marinheiros de huma e de outra banda ;  
 Levão gritando as ancoras acima,  
 Mostrando a ruda força, que se estima.

## LXVI.

Neste tempo, que as ancoras levavam,  
 Na sombra escura os Mouros escondido:  
 Mansamente as amarras lhe cortavam ;  
 Por serem, da do á costa, destruidos :  
 Mas com vista de lince vigiavam  
 Os Portuguezes, sempre apercebidos :  
 Elles, como acordados os sentiram,  
 Voando, e não remando, lhe fugiram.

## LXVII.

Mas já as agudas proas apartando  
 Hiam as vias humidas de argento,  
 Assopra-lhe galerno o vento, e brando,  
 Com suave e seguro movimento :  
 Nos perigos passados vão fallando :  
 Que mal se perderão do pensamento  
 Os casos grandes, donde em tanto aperto  
 A vida em salvo escapa por acerto.

## LXIV.

E'en thus spake Mercury, and straight withdrew  
From Gama sleep, who, waking with affright,  
Sees all the leaden darkness stricken through  
With sudden and all holy ray of light ;  
And, holding how important 'twas in view,  
That he from that false land should take his flight,  
The master he commands, with waking mind,  
To hoist full sail before the blowing wind.

## LXV.

' Hoist sail,' he cried, ' hoist to the blowing wind,  
God doth command, and Heaven the way provide,  
For I a messenger of heavenly kind  
Have seen, who only moves our steps to guide.'  
On this the sailors rise, as of one mind,  
And all is movement now on every side :  
They weigh the anchors up and shout aloud,  
And the rude strength put forth of which they're proud.

## LXVI.

Just at the moment when they anchor weighed.  
All hidden in the murky dark, the Moor  
To cut the cables quietly essayed,  
And so destroy them, running them ashore.  
But with lynx eyes the Lusians all surveyed,  
Keeping sharp watch and looking well before.  
And now the Moors perceive they are awake,  
By flying, not by rowing, flight they take.

## LXVII.

And now the pointed prows already go,  
Cleaving the liquid paths of silver sea ;  
The north-east wind doth blandly on them blow,  
With movement soft and of security :  
Out of their perils past much talk doth grow,  
For scarce could they have lost from memory  
The great events, from which, so much distressed,  
Life, by good fortune, with escape was blessed.

## LXVIII.

Tinha huma volta dado o Sol ardente,  
 E n'outra começava, quando viram  
 Ao longe dous navios, brandamente  
 Co'os ventos navegando, que respiram :  
 Porque haviam de ser da Maura gente,  
 Para elles, arribando, as velas viram :  
 Hum de temor do mal, que arreceava,  
 Por se salvar a gente, á costa dava.

## LXIX.

Não he o outro, que fica, tão manhoso,  
 Mas nas mãos vai cair do Lusitano  
 Sem o rigor de Marte furioso,  
 E sem a furia horrenda de Vulcano ;  
 Que, como fosse debil e medroso  
 Da pouca gente o fraco peito humano,  
 Não teve resistencia ; e, se a tivera,  
 Mais damno resistindo recebera.

## LXX.

E como o Gama muito desejasse  
 Piloto para a Índia, que buscava ;  
 Cuidou, que entre estes Mouros o tomasse :  
 Mas não lhe succedeo, como cuidava ;  
 Que nenhum delles ha, que lhe ensinasse,  
 A que parte dos céos a Índia estava :  
 Porém dizem-lhe todos, que tem perto  
 Melinde, onde acharão piloto certo.

## LXXI.

Louvam do Rei os Mouros a bondade,  
 Condição liberal, sincero peito,  
 Magnificencia grande, e humanidade,  
 Com partes de grandissimo respeito.  
 O Capitão o assella por verdade ;  
 Porque já lho dissera deste geito  
 O Cyllenêo em sonhos ; e partia  
 Para onde o sonho, e o Mouro lhe dizia.

## LXVIII.

Bright, burning Sol had now performed one space,  
 And risen upon another, when they view  
 Two ships afar, that came at quiet pace,  
 Sailing upon the wind that calmly blew ;  
 And as they must be of the Moorish race,  
 They tacked, and changing course, they towards them drew :  
 Then one, from fear of mischief, veering round  
 To escape from the pursuers, ran aground.

## LXIX.

The other did not show such cunning quite ;  
 And fell a victim to the Lusian crew,  
 Without the rigour of an angry fight,  
 And without Vulcan's angry cannon, too.  
 For as she was in weak and feeble plight,  
 And that there was no courage in her few,  
 Resistance there was none, and had there been,  
 Worse evil from resisting they had seen.

## LXX.

Now Gama, being anxious in his mind  
 For pilot safe for India, which he sought,  
 He fancied one among these Moors he'd find,  
 But this came not to pass as he had thought ;  
 For none could give him news of any kind,  
 Whither for India to sail he ought,  
 But they all tell him that Melinda's nigh,  
 Where he'll find able pilot certainly.

## LXXI.

The goodness of the King the Moors all praise,  
 His liberal modes, sincerity of heart,  
 His great magnificence and kindly ways,  
 And gifts which greatest of respect impart.  
 All this the Captain to his bosom lays  
 As truth, since Mercury had, in this sort,  
 Spoken in dreams—and so he took his way  
 Following what dreams, and Moors, alike did say.

## LXXII.

Era no tempo alegre, quando entrava  
 No roubador de Europa a luz Phebea,  
 Quando hum e o outro corno lhe aquentava,  
 E Flora derramava o de Amalthea :  
 A memoria do dio renovava  
 O pressuroso Sol, que o céo rodea,  
 Em que aquelle, a quem tudo está sujeito,  
 O sello poz a quanto tinha feito :

## LXXIII.

Quando chegava a frota áquella parte,  
 Onde o reino Melinde já se via,  
 De toldos adornada, e leda de arte ;  
 Que bem mostra estimar o sancto dia :  
 Treme a bandeira, voa o estandarte,  
 A côr purpurea ao longe apparecia,  
 Soam os atambores, e pandeiros :  
 E assi entravam ledos, e guerreiros.

## LXXIV.

Enche-se toda a praia Melindana  
 Da gente, que vem ver a leda armada,  
 Gente mais verdadeira, e mais humana,  
 Que toda a d'outra terra atraz deixada.  
 Surge diante a frota Lusitana,  
 Péga no fundo a ancora pezada :  
 Mandam fóra hum dos Mouros, que tomaram,  
 Por quem sua vinda ao Rei manifestaram.

## LXXV.

O Rei, que já sabia da nobreza,  
 Que tanto os Portuguezes engrandece,  
 Tomarem o seu porto tanto preza,  
 Quanto a gente fortissima merece :  
 E com verdadeiro animo, e pureza,  
 Que os peitos generosos ennobrece,  
 Lhe manda rogar muito, que sahissesem,  
 Para que de seus reinos se servissem.

## LXXII.

'Twas at that joyful season, when the Sun  
 The raptor of Europa greets anew,  
 And either horn to illumine has begun,  
 And Flora doth of Amalthea strew ;  
 Swift whirling Sol, who round the heaven doth run,  
 To that great day again attention drew,  
 Whereon the Power, by whom all things are swayed,  
 Stamped with his seal all things that he had made ;

## LXXIII.

When in those latitudes arrived the fleet,  
 Whence in full view Melinda's kingdom lay,  
 Adorned with awnings, bright with art complete,  
 Showing they venerate the sacred day.  
 Banners and royal standard fluttering meet,  
 The purple colour glitters far away :  
 Tambours and tambourines resound, the while  
 They enter, warriors with a peaceful smile.

## LXXIV.

Now is Melinda's shore all thickly lined  
 With people come to see the brilliant fleet,  
 A people far more truthful, far more kind  
 Than they in countries left behind did meet.  
 In front the Lusian vessels station find,  
 The heavy anchor clings at many feet ;  
 A captive Moor they bid before them go,  
 By whom their coming to the King they show.

## LXXV.

The King, who well that noble heart did know,  
 Which doth the Portuguese so aggrandise,  
 Does as much pleasure at their presence show  
 As the great people merit in his eyes ;  
 And with true heart, where purity doth grow,  
 Wherewith do generous souls to grandeur rise,  
 He orders they to disembark be pressed,  
 And use his kingdom as it likes them best.

## LXXVI.

São offerecimentos verdadeiros,  
 E palavras sinceras, não dobradas,  
 As, que o Rei manda aos nobres cavalleiros,  
 Que tanto mar, e terras tem passadas:  
 Manda-lhe mais lanigeros carneiros,  
 E gallinhas domesticas cevadas,  
 Com as fructas, que então na terra havia ;  
 E a vontade á dadiva excedia.

## LXXVII.

Recebe o Capitão alegremente  
 O mensageiro ledo, e seu recado :  
 E logo manda ao Rei outro presente,  
 Que de longe trazia aparelhado ;  
 Escarlata purpurea, côr ardente,  
 O ramoso coral, fino e prezado,  
 Que debaixo das aguas molle crece,  
 E, como he fóra dellas, se endurece.

## LXXVIII.

Manda mais hum na pratica elegante,  
 Que co'o Rei nobre as pazes concertasse,  
 E que de não sahir naquelle instante  
 De suas náos em terra o desculpasse.  
 Partido assi o embaixador prestante,  
 Como na terra ao Rei se apresentasse,  
 Com estylo, que Pallas lhe ensinava,  
 Estas palavras taes fallando orava :

## LXXIX.

‘ Sublime Rei, a quem do Olympo puro  
 Foi da Summa Justiça concedido  
 Refrear o soberbo povo duro,  
 Não menos delle amado, que temido :  
 Como porto mui forte, e mui seguro,  
 De todo o Oriente conhecido,  
 Te vimos a buscar : para que achemos  
 Em ti o remedio certo, que queremos.



## LXXVI.

These offers are all truthful and sincere,  
The words are honest and not underhand,  
Which the King sends the people cavalier,  
Who so much sea have passed and many a land.  
Wool-bearing sheep he sends them, for their cheer,  
And fowls domestic, fattened to command,  
With all the fruits of earth they then could have ;  
And the good will exceeded what it gave.

## LXXVII.

The Captain all receives with joy elate,  
The cheerful messenger, his words and fare ;  
Gifts to the King he doth reciprocate,  
Which from afar he brought, arranged with care,—  
Bright cloths which purple scarlet radiate,  
And reefy coral, fine, and prized as rare,  
Which grows all soft the ocean waves below,  
But, taken out of them, all hard doth grow.

## LXXVIII.

He sends, moreover, one of graceful phrase,  
That with the noble King peace might be signed,  
And that he might be pardoned too, he prays,  
If he to leave the ships, just then, declined.  
The trusty messenger, thus on his ways,  
On land an audience of the King doth find,  
And in the style which Pallas bid him take,  
Delivering these same words, 'twas thus he spake :

## LXXIX.

‘ Monarch sublime ! to whom the grant was made  
By Supreme Justice from Olympus clear,  
A proud strong people should by thee be swayed,  
Not less the object of their love than fear ;  
Thee, a strong port, that can with safety aid,  
Renowned through all the Eastern hemisphere,  
Thee we have come to seek, to find in thee  
All that we need of certain remedy.

## LXXX.

‘ Não somos roubadores, que passando  
 Pelas fracas cidades descuidadas,  
 A ferro, e a fogo as gentes vão matando,  
 Por roubar-lhe as fazendas cobiçadas ;  
 Mas da soberba Europa navegando,  
 Imos buscando as terras apartadas  
 Da Índia grande e rica por mandado  
 De hum Rei, que temos, alto e sublimado.

## LXXXI.

‘ Que geração tão dura ha hi de gente ?  
 Que barbaro costume, e usança fea,  
 Que não vedem os portos tamsomente,  
 Mas inda o hospicio da deserta area ?  
 Que má tenção, que peito em nós se sente,  
 Que de tão pouca gente se arrecea ;  
 Que com laços armados tão fingidos  
 Nos ordenassem ver-nos destruidos ?

## LXXXII.

‘ Mas tu, em quem mui certo confiámos  
 Achar-se mais verdade, ó Rei benino,  
 E aquella certa ajuda em ti esperámos,  
 Que teve o perdido Ithaco em Alcino,  
 A teu porto seguros navegâmos,  
 Conduzidos do Interprete divino ;  
 Que, pois a ti nos manda, está mui claro,  
 Que és de peito sincero, humano, e raro.

## LXXXIII.

‘ E não cuides, ó Rei, que não sahisse  
 O nosso Capitão esclarecido,  
 A ver-te, ou a servir-te ; porque visse,  
 Ou suspeitasse em ti peito fingido :  
 Mas saberás, que o fez ; porque cumprisse  
 O regimento em tudo obedecido  
 De seu Rei, que lhe manda, que não saia,  
 Deixando a frota em nenhum porto, ou praia.

LXXX.

‘ We are not plunderers, who take our way  
Through weak, unwary cities as we please,  
To fire and sword condemning men a prey,  
That we their coveted good lands may seize ;  
But, from proud Europe sailing, we essay  
To seek the lands, so far removed from these,  
Of India, great and wealthy ; by command  
Of an exalted King who rules our land.

LXXXI.

‘ What people of so harsh a race are those ?  
What rude fierce ways and habits of their land  
Who not alone their ports against us close,  
But e’en grudge lodging on the desert sand ?  
What ill-will in our hearts can they suppose,  
That of so few of us in awe they stand ?  
Why should they, with contrived and secret snares,  
Have doomed us to destruction unawares ?

LXXXII.

‘ But thou, on whom our hopes are surely stayed,  
To find in thee more truth, O King benign,  
We trust that such as was Alcinous’ aid  
To lost Ulysses, such may now be thine ;  
Securely to thy port our voyage we’ve made,  
Conducted by interpreter Divine ;  
That He to thee commands us is most clear,  
Who art of feeling fine, humane, sincere.

LXXXIII.

‘ And do not thou, O King, we pray, suppose,  
Because our famous Captain did not land  
To see thee and to serve thee, there arose  
Suspicion in him of aught underhand ;  
For I must let thee know this course he chose,  
In all things to obey his King’s command,  
Who gives his orders that it is not meet,  
In any port or shore, to leave the fleet.

## LXXXIV.

‘ E porque he de vassallos o exercicio,  
Que os membros tem regidos da cabeça,  
Não quererás, pois tens de Rei o officio,  
Que ninguem a seu Rei desobedeça :  
Mas as mercês, e o grande beneficio,  
Que ora acha em ti, promette que conheça  
Em tudo aquillo, que elle e os seus puderem,  
Em quanto os rios para o mar correrem.’

## LXXXV.

Assi dizia ; e todos juntamente,  
Huns com outros em pratica fallando,  
Louvavam muito o estomago da gente,  
Que tantos céos e mares vai passando :  
E o Rei illustre, o peito obediente  
Dos Portuguezes na alma imaginando,  
Tinha por valor grande, e mui subido  
O do Rei, que he tão longe obedecido.

## LXXXVI.

E com risonha vista, e ledó aspeito  
Responde ao Embaixador, que tanto estima :  
‘ Toda a suspeita má tirai do peito,  
Nenhum frio temor em vós se imprima ;  
Que vosso preço, e obras são de geito,  
Para vos ter o mundo em muita estima ;  
E quem vos fêz molesto tratamento,  
Não póde ter subido pensamento.

## LXXXVII.

‘ De não sahir em terra toda a gente,  
Por observar a usada preeminencia,  
Aindaque me pêze estranhamente,  
Em muito tenho a muita obediencia :  
Mas, se lho o regimento não consente,  
Nem eu consentirei, que a excellencia  
De peitos tão leaes em si desfaça,  
Só porque a meu desejo satisfaça.

## LXXXIV.

‘And since, by what of vassals we require,  
’Tis of the head the members own the sway,  
Holding King’s office, thou canst not desire  
That any one his King should disobey.  
But those kind acts and grace he doth admire  
As found in thee, he grateful will repay,  
In everything that he and his can show,  
Long as the rivers to the ocean flow !’

## LXXXV.

’Twas thus he spake ; and all forthwith combined,  
Discoursing with each other as they please,  
Due praises for the hardy race to find,  
Who travelled o’er so many lands and seas ;  
And the great monarch, casting in his mind  
The obedient bosom of the Portuguese,  
Held of high valour and exalted sway  
That of the King, obeyed so far away !

## LXXXVI.

And then, with cheerful brow and smiling face,  
The ambassador he speaks with much esteem :  
‘Of dark suspicion banish every trace,  
Nor in your heart of cold suspicion dream :  
For all your works and worth are of such grace,  
The world your merit very high doth deem,  
And he who, to molest you, evil wrought,  
Must be a person void of lofty thought !

## LXXXVII.

‘That all your people cannot come on shore,  
Obeying recognised pre-eminence,  
Although this disappointment I deplore,  
I much esteem so much obedience.  
But, if your rules will not admit of more,  
Neither will I admit the excellence  
Of hearts so loyal should itself belie,  
Merely my own desire to satisfy.

## LXXXVIII.

‘ Porêm, como a luz crastina chegada  
 Ao mundo fôr, em minhas almadias  
 Eu irei visitar a forte armada,  
 Que ver tanto desejo, ha tantos dias :  
 E, se vier do mar desbaratada,  
 Do furioso vento, e longas vias,  
 Aqui terá de limpos pensamentos  
 Piloto, munições, e mantimentos.’

## LXXXIX.

Isto disse, e nas aguas se escondia  
 O filho de Latona : e o mensageiro  
 Co'a embaixada alegre se partia  
 Para a frota no seu batel ligeiro.  
 Enchem-se os peitos todos de alegria,  
 Por terem o remedio verdadeiro,  
 Para acharem a terra, que buscavam ;  
 E assi ledos a noite festejavam.

## XC.

Não faltam alli os raios de officio,  
 Os tremulos cometas imitando :  
 Fazem os bombardeiros seu officio,  
 O céo, a terra, e as ondas atroando,  
 Mostra-se dos Cyclópas o exercicio  
 Nas bombas, que de fogo estão queimando :  
 Outros com vozes, com que o céo feriam,  
 Instrumentos altisonos tangiam.

## XCI.

Respondem-lhe da terra juntamente,  
 Co'o raio volteando, com zonido ;  
 Anda em gyros no ar a roda ardente,  
 Estoura o pó sulphureo escondido :  
 A grita se alevanta ao céo, da gente ;  
 O mar se via em fogos accendido,  
 E não menos a terra ; e assi festeja  
 Hum ao outro, á maneira de peleja.

## LXXXVIII.

‘ But when to-morrow’s risen light shall glow  
 On earth, in my canoes, without delay,  
 The mighty fleet to visit I will go,  
 Which I have longed to see, for many a day.  
 And if from ocean damage it should show,  
 From furious wind, or long-protracted way,  
 Here you shall pilot of an honest mind,  
 With ammunition and provisions, find.’

## LXXXIX.

Thus spake he ; nor Latona’s son delayed  
 Beneath the western waters to retreat.  
 Cheerful the envoy with the ambassade  
 In his light boat departed to the fleet.  
 Then all their hearts are over-joyful made,  
 Seeing that now the real mode they meet  
 To find the country that they seek, at last ;  
 And merrily the night in feasting passed !

## XC.

Nor fail artistic streams of fire to rise,  
 Which e’en the tremulous comets imitate,  
 The bombardiers their work perform, likewise,  
 And heaven and earth and waves reverberate ;  
 Of Vulcan’s force is shown the exercise,  
 In bombs which burn with fire all animate,  
 Others, with voices which the heavens invade,  
 Their loud-toned instruments attendant played.

## XCI.

Then from the land together they reply,  
 With sounding bolt, which whirling doth aspire,  
 The burning wheels aloft in circles fly,  
 The loaded powder bursts with fury dire.  
 To very heaven is heard the people’s cry !  
 The sea beholds itself alive with fire,  
 Nor less the shore ; and thus they welcome pay  
 One to another, as in battle’s way !

## XCII.

Mas já o céo inquieto revolvendo,  
 As gentes incitava a seu trabalho :  
 E já a mãe de Memnon a luz trazendo,  
 Ao somno longo punha certo atalho :  
 Hiam-se as sombras lentas desfazendo  
 Sobre as flores da terra, em frio orvalho ;  
 Quando o Rei Melindano se embarcava  
 A ver a frota, que no mar estava.

## XCIII.

Viam-se em derredor ferver as praias  
 Da gente, que a ver só concorre leda :  
 Luzem da fina purpura as cabaias,  
 Lustram os pannos da tecida seda :  
 Em lugar de guerreiras azagaias,  
 E do arco, que os cornos arremeda  
 Da Lũa, trazem ramos de palmeira,  
 Dos que vencem coroa verdadeira.

## XCIV.

Hum batel grande, e largo, que toldado  
 Vinha de sedas de diversas cores,  
 Traz o Rei de Melinde, acompanhado  
 De nobres de seu reino, e de senhores.  
 Vem de ricos vestidos adornado,  
 Segundo seus costumes, e primores ;  
 Na cabeça huma fota guarnecida,  
 De ouro, e de seda, e de algodão tecida.

## XCV.

Cabaia de damasco rico, e dino,  
 Da Tyria côr, entre elles estimada :  
 Hum collar ao pescoço, de ouro fino,  
 Onde a materia da obra he superada :  
 C'hum resplendor reluze adamantino  
 Na cinta a rica adaga bem lavrada :  
 Nas alparcas dos pés, em fim de tudo,  
 Cobrem ouro, e aljofar ao veludo.



## XCII.

But now the unquiet heaven revolving ran,  
And called the people to their work anew,  
And now Aurora, closing up the span  
Of lengthened sleep, with light returning grew :  
Slowly the shadows to dissolve began,  
Over the flowers of earth, in chilly dew,  
When the Melindan monarch took his way,  
To see the fleet which out at anchor lay.

## XCIII.

The crowded shores around are seen to swarm  
With cheerful people, only come to see ;  
Of purple fine, cabaia's shining charm,  
And cloths of woven silk, of bright degree ;  
In place of warlike javelins, to alarm,  
And bow, which crescent of the moon might be,  
Branches of palm they bear, of soft renown,  
Such as obtain the only real crown.

## XCIV.

A long and spacious barge, which round was hung  
With silks of various colours, sailing came,  
And brought the King, attended by a throng  
Of nobles of his land and lords of name ;  
He was adorned with raiment rich and long,  
Of art and fashion of domestic fame ;  
A gaudy turban on his head behold !  
Woven with silk and cotton mixed with gold ;

## XCV.

Cabaia of rich damascene designs,  
Of Tyrian dyes, of every one the pride ;  
His neck a collar of fine gold entwines,  
Material being by the work outvied ;  
With adamantine splendour also shines  
A highly-wrought rich dagger at his side ;  
Sandals of velvet on his feet he wore,  
With gold and seed-pearls thickly covered o'er.

## XCVI.

Com hum redondo amparo alto de seda,  
N'hum alta e dourada hastea enxerido,  
Hum ministro á solar quentura veda,  
Que não offenda, e queime o Rei subido.  
Musica traz na prôa, estranha e leda,  
De aspero som, horrissimo ao ouvido,  
De trombetas arcadas em redondo,  
Que sem concerto fazem rudo estrondo.

## XCVII.

Não menos guarnecido o Lusitano  
Nos seus bateis da frota se partia  
A receber no mar o Melindano,  
Com lustrosa e honrada companhia :  
Vestido o Gama vem ao modo Hispano  
(Mas Franceza era a roupa, que vestia)  
De setim da Adriatica Veneza  
Carnesi, côr que a gente tanto preza :

## XCVIII.

De botões d'ouro as mangas vem tomadas,  
Onde o Sol reluzindo a vista cega :  
As calças soldadescas recamadas  
Do metal, que fortuna a tantos nega :  
E com pontas do mesmo delicadas  
Os golpes do gibão ajunta, e achega :  
Ao Italico modo a aurea espada :  
Pluma na gôrra, hum pouco declinada.

## XCIX.

Nos de sua companhia se mostrava  
Da tinta, que dá o murice excellente,  
A varia côr, que os olhos alegrava,  
E a maneira do traço differente.  
Tal o formoso esmalte se notava  
Dos vestidos olhados juntamente,  
Qual apparece o arco rutilante  
Da bella nympa, filha de Thaumante.

## XCVI.

And with a silken covering round and wide,  
Which on long gilded handle he did rear,  
A servant did the burning sunshine hide,  
Whose hurtful heat the mighty king did fear.  
Strange cheerful music on the prow did ride,  
Harsh sounding and most horrid to the ear,  
With trumpets twisted into many rounds,  
Which, without concert, utter noisy sounds.

## XCVII.

Nor was the Lusitanian's garb less meet,  
When he to hail Melinda's King at sea,  
In his long barges started from the fleet,  
With honoured and illustrious company.  
Gama came clothed in Spanish style complete  
(But what he wore in linen French must be),  
Satin, in Adriatic Venice wrought,  
Crimson—a colour by them all much sought.

## XCVIII.

His sleeves a row of golden buttons ties,  
Which glistening in the sun the vision blind ;  
His martial trousers show embroideries  
Of metal, whereof Fortune is not kind.  
His doublet's slashes with the same, likewise,  
He fastens and unites by points refined ;  
Italian-like, a golden sword is seen ;  
Upon his cap a plume doth gently lean.

## XCIX.

Those of his retinue displayed to sight  
The tints that come from dye-fish excellent,  
With various colours which the eye delight,  
And costumes in their fashion different.  
And such appeared the enamel, gay and bright,  
Of all the dresses when together blent,  
As doth appear upon the brilliant bow,  
Which Thaumata's daughter, lovely nymph, doth show :

C.

Sonorosas trombetas incitavam  
 Os animos alegres, resoando :  
 Dos Mouros os bateis o mar coalhavam,  
 Os tôldos pelas aguas arrojando :  
 As bombardas horrisonas bramavam,  
 Com as nuvens de fumo o Sol tomando,  
 Amiudam-se os brados accendidos,  
 Tapam co'as mãos os Mouros os ouvidos.

CI.

Já no batel entrou do Capitão  
 O Rei, que nos seus braços o levava :  
 Elle co'a cortezia, que a razão  
 (Por ser Rei) requeria, lhe fallava.  
 C'humas mostras de espanto, e admiração,  
 O Mouro o gesto, e o modo lhe notava,  
 Como quem em mui grande estima tinha  
 Gente, que de tão longe á India vinha ;

CII.

E com grandes palavras lhe offerece  
 Tudo o, que de seus reinos lhe cumprisse,  
 E que, se mantimento lhe fallece,  
 Como se proprio fosse, lho pedisse ;  
 Diz-lhe mais, que por fama bem conhece  
 A gente Lusitana, sem que a visse ;  
 Que já ouvio dizer, que n'outra terra  
 Com gente de sua lei tivesse guerra.

CIII.

E, como por toda Africa se soa,  
 Lhe diz os grandes feitos, que fizeram,  
 Quando nella ganharam a corôa  
 Do reino, onde as Hesperidas viveram :  
 E com muitas palavras apregoa  
 O menos, que os de Luso mereceram,  
 E o mais, que pela fama o Rei sabia :  
 Mas desta sorte o Gama respondia :—

## C.

Sonorous trumpets with their sound of glee  
Fresh impulse to the joyful spirits gave,  
The Moorish barges covered all the sea,  
Launching their awnings forth upon the wave ;  
The mortars echoed, sounding horribly,  
Dense clouds of smoke across the sunshine drove :  
So loud and quick each roaring flash appears,  
That with their hands the scared Moors stop their ears.

## CI.

Now in the Captain's boat, at his desire,  
The monarch entered, born on his embrace,  
With courtesy, as reason did require,  
(For he was King) he spake him, and with grace.  
The Moor with shows of wonder did admire,  
And note the looks and manners of the race,  
As one who held in very great esteem  
People who from so far to India came ;

## CII.

And offers him, with words of noble care,  
All that within his kingdom could be shown,  
Begging that if provisions should be spare,  
He'd ask for them as if they were his own,  
And tells him more: that, ere he'd seen them there,  
The Lusian race by fame to him was known ;  
For he had heard that they, in lands afar,  
With people of his faith had waged war.

## CIII.

And, as by fame o'er Africa 'twas known,  
Of the great scenes they acted he doth tell,  
When there they had obtained that kingdom's crown,  
Where the Hesperides were wont to dwell ;  
And he set forth in phrases of renown  
The least wherein the Lusians did excel,  
And yet the most the King by fame had learned :  
Then Gama answer in this sort returned—

## CIV.

‘ Ó tu, que só tiveste piedade,  
 Rei benigno, da gente Lusitana,  
 Que com tanta miseria, e adversidade  
 Dos mares exprimenta a furia insana ;  
 Aquella alta, e divina Eternidade,  
 Que o céo revolve, e rege a gente humana,  
 Pois que de ti taes obras recebemos,  
 Te pague o, que nós outros não podemos.

## CV.

‘ Tu só, de todos, quantos queima Apollo,  
 Nos recibes em paz, do mar profundo :  
 Em ti dos ventos horridos de Eolo  
 Refugio achâmos bom, fido, e jucundo :  
 Em quanto apascentar o largo polo  
 As estrellas, e o Sol der lume ao mundo,  
 Onde quer que eu viver, com fama e gloria  
 Viverão teus louvores em memoria.’

## CVI.

Isto dizendo, os barcos vão remando  
 Para a frota, que o Mouro ver deseja :  
 Vão as naos huma e huma rodeando ;  
 Porque de todas tudo note, e veja :  
 Mas para o céo Vulcano fuzilando,  
 A frota co’as bombardas o festeja,  
 E as trombetas canoras lhe tangiam,  
 Co’os anafis os Mouros respondiam.

## CVII.

Mas, depois de ser tudo já notado  
 Do generoso Mouro, que pasmava,  
 Ouvindo o instrumento inusitado,  
 Que tamanho terror em si mostrava ;  
 Mandava estar quieto, e ancorado  
 N’agua o batel ligeiro, que os levava ;  
 Por fallar de vagar co’o forte Gama  
 Nas cousas, de que tem noticia, e fama.

## CIV.

‘ O thou alone whose piteous sympathy,  
Benignant King, the Lusitanians prove,  
Who, with such adverse fate and misery,  
With the wild fury of the waves have strove,  
Oh, may that high Divine Eternity,  
Which rules the human race and heaven doth move,  
Since we receive from thee such service true,  
Pay thee as we ourselves can never do !

## CV.

‘ Thou, of all those Apollo burns, alone,  
In peace dost hail us from the sea profound;  
In thee, by Eolus’ dread tempests blown,  
We find a refuge cheerful, good, and sound.  
While the vast Pole leads forth the starry zone,  
While Sol illuminates the world around,  
Wherever I may live, with fame and glory  
Shall live thy praises in my heart and story !’

## CVI.

Thus saying, towards the fleet their boats they row,  
The which the Moor most anxious is to see,  
And round the vessels one by one they go,  
That all of all may viewed and noted be.  
But towards the heaven his bolts doth Vulcan throw,  
The fleet with mortars makes festivity,  
And trumpets musical around him play;  
The Moorish anafis responsive bray.

## CVII.

But after all had by the generous Moor  
Been noted well, who seemed almost dismayed  
By instruments he ne’er had heard before,  
Which so much terror in themselves conveyed,  
He orders them that they the anchor lower,  
And the light boat that took them should be stayed,  
For with brave Gama quiet speech he sought,  
On matters fame had to his notice brought.

## CVIII.

Em praticas o Mouro differentes  
Se deleitava, perguntando agora  
Pelas guerras famosas e excellentes  
Co'o povo havidas, que a Mafoma adora :  
Agora lhe pergunta pelas gentes  
De toda a Hesperia ultima, onde mora :  
Agora pelos povos seus visinhos,  
Agora pelos humidos caminhos.

## CIX.

‘ Mas antes, valeroso Capitão,  
Nos conta, ’ lhe dizia, ‘ diligente  
Da terra tua o clima, e região  
Do Mundo, onde morais, distinctamente ;  
E assi de vossa antiga geração,  
E o principio do reino tão potente,  
Co'os successos das guerras do começo ;  
Que, sem sabel-as, sei que são de preço :

## CX.

‘ E assi tambem nos conta dos rodeios  
Longos, em que te traz o mar irado,  
Vendo os costumes barbaros alheios,  
Que a nossa Africa ruda tem criado :  
Conta ; que agora vem co'os aureos freios  
Os cavallos, que o carro marchetado  
Do novo Sol, da fria Aurora trazem ;  
O vento dorme, o mar, e as ondas jazem.

## CXI.

‘ E não menos co'o tempo se parece  
O desejo de ouvir-te o, que contares ;  
Que quem ha, que por fama não conhece  
As obras Portuguezas singulares ?  
Não tanto desviado resplandece  
De nós o claro Sol, para julgares,  
Que os Melindanos tem tão rudo peito,  
Que não estimem muito hum grande feito.



## CVIII.

The Moor in conversations different  
Amused himself with talking, asking now  
About the wars far famed and excellent,  
Waged with the people that to Mahmoud bow :  
Of where he dwells, Hesperia's far extent,  
And people there, full many questions grow ;  
Now of the people who his neighbours be,  
Now of the watery ways across the sea.

## CIX.

' But first, O Captain ! full of valour's grace,  
With care ' (he said) ' recount us all full well ;  
The climate of thy land distinctly trace,  
The region of the world where thou dost dwell ;  
And so, likewise, about thy ancient race,  
And founding of thy powerful kingdom tell,  
With war's successes, as from first they came,  
For though I know them not, I know their fame :

## CX.

' And also let those circuits wide be told,  
In which the angry sea doth bear thee far,  
The foreign barbarous customs to behold,  
Which in our Afric rude created are.  
Begin : for now there come with reins of gold  
The horses which the variegated car  
Of bright new Sol from cold Aurora bring ;  
The wind, the sea, and waves lie slumbering !

## CXI.

' And with the hour appears my wish the same,  
To hear what thou to talk with us shalt please,  
For, who is there that does not know by fame,  
The deeds distinguished of the Portuguese ?  
Nor must thou deem that Sol's refulgent flame  
Doth shine on us from such remote degrees,  
That the Melindan heart too rude doth beat,  
To esteem, with great regard, a mighty feat

## CXII.

‘Commetteram soberbos os Gigantes  
Com guerra vã o Olympo claro e puro :  
Tentou Pirithoo, e Théseo, de ignorantes,  
O reino de Plutão horrendo e escuro :  
Se houve feitos no mundo tão possantes,  
Não menos he trabalho illustre e duro,  
Quanto foi commetter inferno, e céo,  
Que outrem commetta a furia de Nereo.

## CXIII.

‘Queimou o sagrado templo de Diana,  
Do subtil Ctesiphonio fabricado,  
Herostrato, por ser da gente humana  
Conhecido no mundo, e nomeado :  
Se tambem com taes obras nos engana  
O desejo de hum nome avantajado,  
Mais razão ha, que queira eterna gloria,  
Quem faz obras tão dignas de memoria.’

## CXII.

'The giants, full of pride, would fain invade,  
With foolish war, Olympus bright and pure ;  
Theseus and Pirithöus blind schemes laid  
'Gainst Pluto's kingdom, horrid and obscure ;  
If feats so vast as these have been essayed,  
Not less 'tis labour noble to endure,  
Great as it was with hell and heaven to engage,  
When man doth battle against Nereus' rage.

## CXIII.

'Herostratus Diana's sacred fane,  
Which by the ingenious Ctesiphon was framed,  
Consumed by fire ; in order to obtain  
A world's renown, and be for ever named ;  
If e'en with acts like these we blindly strain  
In lasting eminence to be proclaimed,  
Much more may he aspire to live in story,  
Whose deeds so worthy are of lasting glory.'

## CANTO TERCEIRO.

I.

AGORA tu, Calliope, me ensina  
O, que contou ao Rei o illustre Gama :  
Inspira immortal canto, e voz divina  
Neste peito mortal, que tanto te ama :  
Assi o claro inventor da Medicina,  
De quem Orpheo pariste, ó linda dama,  
Nunca por Daphne, Clicie, ou Leucothoe  
Te negue o amor devido, como soe.

II.

Põe tu, Nympha, em effeito meu desejo,  
Como merece a gente Lusitana ;  
Que veja, e saiba o mundo, que do Tejo  
O licôr de Aganippe corre, e mana :  
Deixa as flores de Pindo ; que já vejo  
Banhar-me Apollo na agua soberana,  
Senão direi, que tens algum receio,  
Que se escureça o teu querido Orpheo.

III.

Promptos estavam todos escuitando  
O, que o sublime Gama contaria ;  
Quando, depois de hum pouco estar cuidando,  
Alevantando o rosto, assi dizia :  
‘ Mandas-me, ó Rei, que conte declarando  
De minha gente a grão genealogia :  
Não me mandas contar estranha historia,  
Mas mandas-me louvar dos meus a gloria.

## CANTO III.

I.

O thou, Calliope ! to teach incline  
 What to the King great Gama did relate :  
 Fire mortal song and breathe a voice divine  
 In mortal breast, thine own by love so great.  
 Thus may the inventor bright of Medicine,  
 Of whom, fair dame, thou Orpheus didst create,  
 For Daphne, Clicia, Leucothoe, ne'er  
 Deny the love he ought towards thee to bear.

II.

O Nymph ! consent to realise my dream,  
 As doth deserve the Lusitanian race :  
 'Tha. all may see and know in 'Tagus' stream,  
 How Aganippe's flowing source we trace :  
 The flowers of Pindus leave, for now, I deem,  
 Apollo bathes me in that water's grace ;  
 Or, I shall say that thou dost somewhat fear  
 That thy loved Orpheus shaded doth appear.

III.

Now, all in listening mood attention were  
 To what by lofty Gama might be told,  
 When, after somewhat a collected air,  
 He raised his brow, and thus he did unfold :  
 'Thou biddest me, O King ! the tale declare  
 Of all my race, their lineage of old ;  
 Thou dost not bid me tell a foreign story,  
 Thou biddest me to praise my people's glory.

## IV.

‘Que outrem possa louvar esforço alheio,  
Cousa he, que se costuma, e se deseja :  
Mas louvar os meus proprios, arreceio,  
Que louvor tão suspeito mal me esteja :  
E, para dizer tudo, temo, e creio,  
Que qualquer longo tempo curto seja :  
Mas, pois o mandas, tudo se te deve ;  
Irei contra o, que devo, e serei breve.

## V.

‘Alem disso, o que a tudo em fim me obriga,  
He não poder mentir no, que disser :  
Porque de feitos taes, por mais que diga,  
Mais me ha de ficar inda por dizer :  
Mas, porque nisto a ordem leve, e siga,  
Segundo o que desejas de saber,  
Primeiro tratarei da larga terra,  
Despois direi da sanguinosa guerra.

## VI.

‘Entre a zona, que o Cancro senhorea,  
Meta Septentrional do Sol luzente,  
E aquella, que por fria se arrecea  
Tanto, como a do meio por ardente,  
Jaz a soberba Europa, a quem rodea  
Pela parte do Arcturo, e do Occidente  
Com suas salsas ondas o Oceano,  
E pela Austral o mar Mediterraneo.

## VII.

‘Da parte, donde o dia vem nascendo,  
Com Asia se avizinha ; mas o rio,  
Que dos montes Rhipheios vai correndo  
Na alagoa Meotis, curvo e frio,  
As divide : e o mar, que fero e horrendo  
Vio dos Gregos o irado senhorio,  
Onde agora de Troia triumphante  
Não vê mais, que a memoria, o navegante.

## IV.

‘ That one should count another’s courage dear,  
Is matter, both of custom and of will,  
But, if I praise my own, I greatly fear  
That praise so partial will become me ill ;  
And to say all, I doubt, nay deem it clear,  
That time, however long, will fail us still ;  
But, as thou biddest, all is due to thee ;  
’Gainst what I ought I act, and brief will be.

## V.

‘ And more, in fine, what binds me to it all,  
Is that I cannot lie, tell what I may ;  
For of such feats whate’er I may recall,  
There always will remain still more to say ;  
But, as it should in following order fall.  
What by thy wish before thee I shall lay,  
First, on the land at large I will dilate,  
And, afterwards, will bloody war relate.

## VI.

‘ Between the zone where Cancer reign doth hold  
(The northern point to which bright Sol doth run)  
And that which men avoid as much from cold,  
As, from its heat, the middle one they shun,  
There lies proud Europe, on whose coasts are roiled,  
Both towards Arcturus and the setting sun,  
The waves of Ocean’s briny waters free,  
And, to the south, the Mediterranean sea.

## VII.

‘ On that side whence the new-born moraine grows  
She joins with Asia : but the river old  
Which from the mountains of Rhipæus flows  
Into Mæotis lake, winding and cold,  
Divides them and the sea, which, fierce with foes,  
Beheld the Greeks their angry lordship hold,  
Where now the sailor nothing more can see  
Of Troy triumphant, but the memory !

## VIII.

‘ Lá onde mais debaixo está do polo,  
 Os montes Hyperboreos apparecem,  
 E aquelles, onde sempre sopra Eolo,  
 E co’o nome dos sôpros se ennobrecem :  
 Aqui tão pouca força tem de Apollo  
 Os raios, que no mundo resplandecem,  
 Que a neve está contino pelos montes,  
 Gelado o mar, geladas sempre as fontes.

## IX.

‘ Aqui dos Scythas grande quantidade  
 Vivem, que antigamente grande guerra  
 Tiveram sobre a humana antiguidade  
 Co’os, que tinham então a Egypcia terra :  
 Mas quem tão fóra estava da verdade,  
 (Já que o juizo humano tanto erra)  
 Para que do mais certo se informára,  
 Ao campo Damasceno o perguntára.

## X.

‘ Agora nestas partes se nomea  
 A Lappia fria, a inculta Noroega,  
 Escandinavia ilha, que se arrea  
 Das victorias, que Italia não lhe nega :  
 Aqui, em quanto as aguas não refrea  
 O congelado inverno, se navega  
 Hum braço do Sarmatico Oceano  
 Pelo Brusio, Suecio, e frio Dano.

## XI.

‘ Entre este mar, e o Tanais vive estranha  
 Gente, Ruthenos, Moscos, e Livonios,  
 Sarmatas outro tempo, e na montanha  
 Hircinia os Marcomanos são Polonios.  
 Sujeitos ao imperio de Alemanha  
 São Saxones, Bohemios, e Pannonios,  
 E outras varias nações, que o Rheno frio  
 Lava, e o Danubio, Amasis, e Allis rio.



## VIII.

‘ There, where it all lies more the pole below,  
The Hyperborean mountains ranged appear,  
And those where Eolus doth always blow,  
And from the name of winds their titles wear :  
Here such small force Apollo’s rays can show,  
Which other parts of earth with brightness cheer.  
That snow perpetual on the mountains gleams.  
With frozen sea and ever frozen streams.

## IX.

‘ Of Scythians here great numbers live to-day,  
Who anciently took mighty war in hand,  
To prove none were so old a race as they,  
With those who then possessed Egyptian land :  
But, seeing how human judgment goes astray,  
They who of truth so little understand,  
Let them, the fact more certain to obtain,  
Seek information in Damascus’ plain.

## X.

‘ Cold Lapland and rude Norway are contained  
In name of Scandinavia here, nor fail  
To robe themselves in victories they gained,  
Nor Italy denies they did prevail.  
Here, while the running waters are not chained  
By frozen winter, ships may always sail  
Over an arm of the Sarmatic main,  
Of Swede, of Prussian, and of chilly Dane.

## XI.

‘ Twixt Tanais and this sea strange people dwell,  
Ruthenians, Moscans, and Livonians,  
Sarmatians once ; and on Hercyna’s hill  
The Marcomani are Polonians.  
As subjects to the German Empire, fell  
Bohemians, Saxons, and Pannonians,  
And various nations more, whom cold Rhine’s wave,  
Danube, Amasis, Albis river, lave.

## XII.

‘ Entre o remoto Istro, e o claro estreito,  
 Aonde Helle deixou co’o nome a vida,  
 Estão os Thraces de robusto peito,  
 Do fero Marte patria tão querida,  
 Onde co’o Hemo, o Rhódope sujeito  
 Ao Othomano está, que sobmettida  
 Byzancio tem a seu serviço indino :  
 Boa injuria do grande Constantino !

## XIII.

‘ Logo de Macedonia estão as gentes,  
 A quem lava do Axio a agua fria :  
 E vós tambem, ó terras excellentes  
 Nos costumes, engenhos, e ousadia,  
 Que creastes os peitos eloquentes,  
 E os juizos de alta phantasia,  
 Com quem tu, clara Grecia, o céo penetras,  
 E não menos por armas, que por letras.

## XIV.

‘ Logo os Dalmatas vivem, e no seio,  
 Onde Antenor já muros levantou,  
 A soberba Veneza está no meio  
 Das aguas ; que tão baixa começou.  
 Da terra hum braço vem ao mar, que cheio  
 De esforço nações varias sujeitou,  
 Braço forte de gente sublimada  
 Não menos nos engenhos, que na espada.

## XV.

‘ Em torno o cerca o reino Neptunino,  
 Co’os muros naturaes por outra parte :  
 Pelo meio o divide o Apennino,  
 Que tão illustre fez o patrio Marte :  
 Mas depois que o Porteiro tem divino,  
 Perdendo o esforço veio, e bellica arte :  
 Pobre está já de antiga potestade :  
 Tanto Deos se contenta de humildade !

## XII.

‘Twixt distant Ister and the brilliant strait,  
Where Helle left behind both name and life,  
The Thracians live, of warlike courage great,  
A land so loved of Mars who loveth strife,  
Where Rhodope, with Hamus, to the state  
Of Turkey lie subdued, who doth contrive  
Byzantium in base service to confine :  
Great insult to the mighty Constantine !

## XIII.

‘Contiguous lie the Macedonian race,  
Whom Axio washes with his waters cold:  
And ye, O lands of such excelling grace  
In customs, intellect, and courage bold !  
To whose creation eloquence we trace,  
And wise men for high genius extolled,  
With whom, illustrious Greece ! to thee ’twas given,  
Not less by arms than arts, to invade e’en heaven !

## XIV.

‘Next the Dalmatians live, and in the bay  
Where once Antenor raised a city’s wall,  
There in mid waters doth her pride display  
Fair Venice, whose beginning was so small.  
From land an arm runs to the sea away,  
Which, full of power, made various nations fall,  
Strong arm, and of a race by all adored,  
Not less by art and skill than by the sword.

## XV.

‘It lies encircled round with Neptune’s brine,  
With natural walls upon the other side ;  
In half divided by the Apennine,  
Which Mars, when patron, so much dignified ;  
But, since its Keeper of the keys divine,<sup>1</sup>  
Its ancient force and warlike art have died :  
Poor it remains of ancient power gone by :  
God so contents him with humility !

## XVI.

‘ Gallia alli se verá, que nomeada  
 Co’os Cesáreos triumphos foi no mundo,  
 Que do Séquana, e Rhódano he regada,  
 E do Garumna frio, e Rheno fundo :  
 Logo os montes da Nympha sepultada  
 Pyrene se alevantam, que, segundo  
 Antiguidades contam, quando arderam,  
 Rios de ouro, e de prata então correram.

## XVII.

‘ Eis-aqui se descobre a nobre Hespanha,  
 Como cabeça alli de Europa toda,  
 Em cujo senhorio, e gloria estranha  
 Muitas voltas tem dado a fatal roda :  
 Mas nunca poderá com força, ou manha  
 A fortuna inquieta pôr-lhe nodá,  
 Que lha não tire o esforço, e ousadia  
 Dos bellicosos peitos, que em si cria.

## XVIII.

‘ Com Tingitania entesta, e alli parece  
 Que quer fechar o mar Mediterraneo,  
 Onde o sabido Estreito se ennobrece  
 Co’o extremo trabalho do Thebano :  
 Com nações diferentes se engrandece,  
 Cercadas com as ondas do Oceano,  
 Todas de tal nobreza, e tal valor,  
 Que qualquer dellas cuida, que he melhor.

## XIX.

‘ Tem o Tarragonez, que se fez claro  
 Sujeitando Parthénope inquieta.  
 O Navarro, as Asturias, que reparo  
 Já foram contra a gente Mahometa :  
 Tem o Gallego cauto, e o grande e raro  
 Castelhana, a quem fez o seu planeta  
 Restituidor de Hespanha, e senhor della,  
 Betis, Leão, Granada, com Castella.

## XVI.

‘There, Gaul thou shalt behold, whose name was read  
Throughout the world where Cæsar’s triumphs shine,  
Which by the Seine and Rhone is waterèd,  
By cold Garonne, and by deep-channelled Rhine :  
And here, those mountains rear aloft the head,  
Wherein doth lie the nymph Pyrene’s shrine,  
Whence, when they burned, as by tradition told.  
Then rivers ran of silver and of gold.

## XVII.

‘Lo ! as of all that part of Europe lord,  
Here rises into view the noble Spain,  
In whose rare glory and command abroad  
The fatal wheel so many turns hath ta’en ;  
But never or by force, or artful fraud,  
Wild restless fortune cast on her a stain,  
Which, with the power and daring they display,  
Her warlike children will not wash away.

## XVIII.

‘And Tingitania opposite doth rise,  
Which seems to close the Mediterranean sea,  
Where, from the Theban’s wondrous enterprise,  
The well-known strait enjoys nobility.  
The kingdom various nations aggrandise,  
Which by the Ocean waves surrounded be,  
All of such nobleness and worth confessed,  
That each of them believes himself the best.

## XIX.

‘The Tarragonese, who gathered fame so fair,  
Conquering the restless foe Parthenope,  
Navarre, Asturias, who protectors were  
’Gainst races who to Mahmoud bend the knee ;  
Cautious Gallician, and the great and rare  
Castilian, destined by his star to be  
Great Spain’s restorer, and her lord at will,  
Granada, Betis, Leon, and Castille.

## XX.

· Eis-aqui, quasi cume da cabeça  
 De Europa toda, o reino Lusitano,  
 Onde a terra se acaba, e o mar começa  
 E onde Phebo repousa no Oceano :  
 Este quiz o Céu justo, que floreja  
 Nas armas contra o torpe Mauritano,  
 Deitando-o de si fóra, e lá na ardente  
 Africa estar quieto o não consente.

## XXI.

· Esta he a ditosa patria minha amada,  
 Á qual se o Céu me dá, que eu sem perigo  
 Torne, com esta empreza já acabada,  
 Acabe-se esta luz allí comigo.  
 Esta foi Lusitania, derivada  
 De Luso, ou Lysa, que de Baccho antigo  
 Filhos foram, parece, ou companheiros,  
 E nella então os incolas primeiros.

## XXII.

· Desta o Pastor nasceo, que no seu nome  
 Se vê, que de homem forte os feitos teve,  
 Cujá fama ninguem virá, que dome ;  
 Pois a grande de Roma não se atreve.  
 Esta o velho, que os filhos proprios come,  
 Por decreto do Céu, ligeiro e leve,  
 Veio a fazer no mundo tanta parte,  
 Creando-a reino illustre, e foi desta arte :

## XXIII.

· Hum Rei, por nome Afonso, foi na Hespanha  
 Que fez aos Sarracenos tanta guerra,  
 Que por armas sanguinas, força, e manha,  
 A muitos fez perder a vida, e a terra :  
 Voando deste Rei a fama esbranha  
 Do Herculano Calpe á Caspia serra,  
 Muitos, para na guerra esclarecer-se,  
 Vinham a elle, e á morte offerecer-se.

## XX.

‘Lo! here, as crown o’ the head of Europe all,  
 Her front the Lusitanian kingdom shows,  
 Where land from shore into the sea doth fall,  
 And where in ocean Phœbus seeks repose ;  
 This country righteous Heaven to arms did call,  
 To flourish ’gainst her servile Moorish foes,  
 Thrusting them forth from her ; nor with consent  
 That they in Afric’s heat should rest content.

## XXI.

‘This is my loved, my happy land so sweet,  
 Whereto if Heaven concede that I repair  
 In safety, with this enterprise complete,  
 So may this life be ended with me there !  
 This Lusitania was ; in whom we greet  
 Luso, or Lysa, who the offspring were,  
 Or friends, of ancient Bacchus, as appears,  
 And the first dwellers there in early years.

## XXII.

‘Here was the Shepherd born,<sup>2</sup> who by his name  
 ’Tis seen did in great mortals’ exploits share,  
 Whose glory none shall ever come to tame,  
 For this the mighty Roman did not dare ;  
 This land the son-devouring Ancient came,<sup>3</sup>  
 In shortest space, for Heaven did so declare,  
 To cause her in the world great part to play.  
 And made her kingdom glorious, in this way :

## XXIII.

‘A king of Spain, Alfonzo was his name,<sup>4</sup>  
 Against the Saracens such war declared,  
 That, with red arms and force and stratagem,  
 To many neither life nor land were spared ;  
 And seeing that this king’s extremest fame  
 From Calpe to the Caspian range was heard,  
 Many, that they in war renown might gain,  
 Flocked to his standard, offering to be slain.

## XXIV.

· E c'hum amor intrinseco accendidos  
Da Fé mais, que das honras populares,  
Eram de varias terras conduzidos,  
Deixando a patria amada, e proprios lares.  
Despois que em feitos altos, e subidos,  
Se mostraram nas armas singulares,  
Quiz o famoso Afonso, que obras taes  
Levassem premio digno e dões iguaes.

## XXV.

· Destes Henrique, dizem, que segundo  
Filho de hum Rei de Hungria experimentado,  
Portugal houve em sorte, que no mundo  
Então não era illustre, nem prezado :  
E, para mais signal d'amor profundo,  
Quiz o Rei Castelhana, que casado  
Com Teresa sua filha o Conde fosse :  
E com ella das terras tomou posse.

## XXVI.

· Este despois que contra os descendentes  
Da escrava Agar victorias grandes teve,  
Ganhando muitas terras adjacentes,  
Fazendo o que a seu forte peito deve,  
Em premio destes feitos excellentes,  
Deo-lhe o supremo Deos, em tempo breve,  
Hum filho, que illustrasse o nome ufano  
Do bellicoso reino Lusitano.

## XXVII.

· Já tinha vindo Henrique da conquista  
Da cidade Hierosolyma sagrada,  
E do Jordão a arêa tinha vista,  
Que vio de Deos a carne em si lavada ;  
Que não tendo Gothfredo a quem resista,  
Despois de ter Judea subjugada,  
Muitos, que nestas guerras o ajudaram,  
Para seus senhorios se tornaram.



## XXIV.

‘ And as their love o’ the faith did more inflame  
Than the desire for vulgar honours moved,  
Guided from various distant lands they came,  
Leaving the native land and hearth they loved ;  
And after valorous feats of lofty fame,  
And that in arms they most distinguished proved,  
Renowned Alfonzo willed that deeds so great  
With equal gifts and due reward should meet.

## XXV.

‘ And among these one Henry, as they say,<sup>5</sup>  
Of Hungary’s king the well-proved second son,  
By lot had Portugal, which at that day  
Nor fame nor value in the world had won ;  
And, that he might his deep love more display,  
His child Teresa the Castilian  
Willed on the Count in marriage to confer :  
And thus did he possess the land with her.

## XXVI.

‘ And when he had against the progeny  
Of the slave Agar mighty victories wrought,  
Gaining much country in proximity,  
Performing all his valiant courage ought :  
As a reward for feats of such degree,  
The God supreme in short space to him brought  
A son, who should exalt to brilliant fame  
The warlike Lusian kingdom’s haughty name.

## XXVII.

‘ A conqueror now had Henry come again  
From sacred city of Jerusalem,  
And of the Jordan had beheld the plain  
Which saw the Incarnate God wash in its stream ;  
And Godfrey having nought more to restrain,  
After that he Judea did redeem,  
Many, who in these wars had been his mates,  
Already had returned to their estates.

## XXVIII.

‘ Quando chegado ao fim de sua idade,  
 O forte, e famoso Hungaro estremado,  
 Forçado da fatal necessidade,  
 O esp’rito deo, a quem lho tinha dado :  
 Ficava o filho em tenra mocidade,  
 Em quem o pai deixava seu traslado,  
 Que do mundo os mais fortes igualava ;  
 Que de tal pai tal filho se esperava.

## XXIX.

‘ Mas o velho rumor, não sei se errado,  
 Que em tanta antiguidade não ha certeza,  
 Conta, que a mãe tomando todo o estado,  
 Do segundo hymenco não se despreza :  
 O filho orpham deixava desherdado,  
 Dizendo, que nas terras a grandeza  
 Do senhorio todo só sua era ;  
 Porque para casar seu pai lhas dera.

## XXX.

‘ Mas o príncipe Afonso, que desta arte  
 Se chamava, do avô tomando o nome,  
 Vendo-se em suas terras não ter parte,  
 Que a mãe com seu marido as manda, e come,  
 Fervendo-lhe no peito o duro Marte,  
 Imagina consigo como as tome :  
 Revolidas as causas no conceito,  
 Ao proposito firme ségue o effeito.

## XXXI.

‘ De Guimarães o campo se tingia  
 Co’o sangue, proprio da intestina guerra,  
 Onde a mãe, que tão pouco o parecia,  
 A seu filho negava o amor, e a terra.  
 Com elle posta em campo já se via,  
 E não vê a soberba o muito, que erra  
 Contra Deos, contra o maternal amor ;  
 Mas nella o sensual era o maior.

## XXVIII.

‘ When he had reached his age’s latest day,  
 The famed Hungarian, eminent and brave,  
 Forced by necessity’s all fatal sway,  
 His spirit gave again to Him who gave.  
 A son remained, a child of tender ray,  
 Whom with his stamp the father did engrave,  
 Who ranked the bravest of the world among :  
 For, from such father should such son have sprung.

## XXIX.

‘ But old report, if truly it relate,  
 For nought is sure in such antiquity,  
 Shows that the mother, taking all the estate,  
 Was not averse again to married be.  
 The orphan child, despoiled, she left to fate,  
 Claiming, by title of the senhory,  
 O’er all the lands to exercise her sway,  
 Given by her father on her marriage day.

## XXX.

‘ But Prince Alfonso, who assumed this name,<sup>6</sup>  
 Which from his grandfather did fairly fall,  
 Seeing that of his lands nought to him came,  
 (His mother and her husband grasping all),  
 Burning within his breast with martial flame,  
 Fell pondering how he might his rights recall ;  
 And, reasons being thus resolved in thought,  
 His firm designs were to an issue brought.

## XXXI.

‘ The plain of Guimarães was deeply died  
 With very blood of an intestine war,  
 Wherein the mother, who that name belied,  
 Of love and land her son would fain debar ;  
 In battle ranged, her offspring she defied,  
 Too proud to see how deeply she did err  
 Both against God and ’gainst maternal love ;  
 But in her reigned the sensual all above.

XXXII.

‘ Ó Progne crua ! ó magica Medea !  
 Se em vossos proprios filhos vos vingais  
 Da maldade dos pais, da culpa alhea ;  
 Olhai, que inda Teresa pecca mais.  
 Incontinencia má, cubiça fea,  
 São as causas deste erro principais :  
 Scylla por huma mata o velho pai,  
 Esta por ambas contra o filho vai.

XXXIII.

‘ Mas já o Principe claro o vencimento  
 Do padrasto, e da iniqua mãe levava :  
 Já lhe obedece a terra n’hum momento,  
 Que primeiro contra elle pelejava :  
 Porém, vencido de ira o entendimento,  
 A mãe em ferros asperos atava :  
 Mas de Deos foi vingada em tempo breve :  
 Tanta veneração aos pais se deve !

XXXIV.

‘ Eis se ajunta o soberbo Castelhana,  
 Para vingar a injuria de Teresa,  
 Contra o tão raro em gente Lusitano,  
 A quem nenhum trabalho agrava, ou pesa.  
 Em batalha cruel o peito humano,  
 Ajudado da angelica defesa,  
 Não só contra tal furia se sustenta,  
 Mas o inimigo asperrimo affugenta.

XXXV.

‘ Não passa muito tempo, quando o forte  
 Principe em Guimarães está cercado  
 De infinito poder ; que desta sorte  
 Foi refazer-se o imigo magoado ;  
 Mas, com se offerecer á dura morte  
 O fiel Egas amo, foi livrado ;  
 Que de outra arte pudera ser perdido ;  
 Segundo estava mal apercebido.

## XXXII.

‘ O magical Medea ! Progne dire !  
If ’gainst your very sons you vengeance aim,  
For others’ faults, in hatred of the sire,  
Behold Teresa’s sin of darker fame !  
Foul avarice and incontinent desire,  
From these, their leading source, her errors came ;  
Scylla her aged father slays, from one,  
She, from them both, makes war against her son.

## XXXIII.

‘ But now, the illustrious Prince the victory  
O’er cruel mother and stepfather gained,  
And all the land obeys him instantly,  
Which at the first against him war sustained ;  
Yet, rage o’ercoming all propriety,  
His mother in harsh fetters he enchained ;  
But this from God a speedy vengeance drew ;  
So much is reverence to parents due !

## XXXIV.

‘ Behold the proud Castilian doth prepare  
To avenge the insult, in Teresa’s name,  
’Gainst one among the Lusian race so rare,  
Whom labour ne’er oppressed or overcame.  
The human heart, in battle’s cruel glare,  
Warmed by protection of an angel’s flame,  
Not only ’gainst such madness holds the right,  
But puts the hard and heartless foe to flight.

## XXXV.

‘ In little time, around this Prince so brave,  
In Guimarães, besieging arms were brought,  
Of passing power ; for thus his name to save  
The chagrined enemy occasion sought ;  
But, as to cruel death true Egas gave  
His life an offering, rescue thus was wrought ;  
Else must he doubtless other fate have shared,  
Seeing he was so very ill-prepared.

## XXXVI.

‘ Mas o leal vassallo, conhecendo  
 Que seu senhor não tinha resistencia,  
 Se vai ao Castelhana, promettendo  
 Que elle faria dar-lhe obediencia :  
 Levanta o inimigo o cerco horrendo,  
 Fiado na promessa, e consciencia  
 De Egas Moniz : mas não consente o peito  
 Do moço illustre a outrem ser sujeito.

## XXXVII.

‘ Chegado tinha o prazo promettido,  
 Em que o Rei Castelhana já aguardava,  
 Que o Principe a seu mando submettido  
 Lhe dêsse a obediencia, que esperava :  
 Vendo Egas, que ficava fementido,  
 O que delle Castella não cuidava,  
 Determina de dar a doce vida  
 A troco da palavra mal cumprida :

## XXXVIII.

‘ E com seus filhos, e mulher se parte  
 A alevantar com elles a fiança,  
 Descalços, e despídos, de tal arte,  
 Que mais move a piedade, que a vingança.  
 “ Se pretendes, Rei alto, de vingar-te  
 De minha temeraria confiança,”  
 Dizia, “ eis-aqui venho offerecido  
 A te pagar co’a vida o promettido.

## XXXIX.

“ “ Vês aqui trago as vidas innocentes  
 Dos filhos sem peccado, e da consorte :  
 Se a peitos generosos, e excellentes  
 Dos fracos satisfaz a fera morte,  
 Vês aqui as mãos, e a lingua delinquentes,  
 Nellas sós exprimenta toda sorte  
 De tormentos, de mortes pelo estylo  
 De Scinis, e do touro de Perillo.”

## XXXVI.

‘ For, as the loyal vassal was aware  
 His lord had no resources of defence,  
 To the Castilian doth he straight repair,  
 With pledges to arrange obedience.  
 Holding the word of Egas Moniz fair,  
 The horrid siege is raised, the foe moves thence ;  
 But the youth’s haughty breast resisteth still  
 Becoming subject to another’s will.

## XXXVII.

‘ Now ’twas the promised period to decide,  
 As, ’twas expected by Castilia’s King,  
 The Prince should by his sovereign will abide,  
 And his submission, as agreed on, bring ;  
 But Egas, seeing that he was belied,  
 Of whom Castile suspected not such thing,  
 Resolves his precious life-blood shall be spilled  
 To expiate his promise not fulfilled.

## XXXVIII.

‘ And with his wife and children doth he go,  
 With them the faith he pledged to satisfy,  
 Naked and barefoot, in such piteous show  
 As less doth vengeance move than sympathy.  
 “ If thou, great King,” quoth he, “ would’st vengeance know  
 For that rash confidence assured by me,  
 Lo ! here I come, offered with child and wife,  
 To pay thee what I promised thee, with life.

## XXXIX.

‘ “ Thou see’st the sinless lives I hither lead,  
 Of consort and of children innocent ;  
 If, that the weak by cruel death should bleed  
 Can pacify hearts kind and excellent,  
 Behold the offending hands and tongue indeed !  
 ’Gainst them alone thou may’st all kinds invent  
 Of deaths and torments, modelled, to the full,  
 On Scinis and Perillo’s brazen bull.”

## XL.

‘Qual diante do algôz o condemnado,  
 Qua já na vida a morte tem bebido,  
 Põe no cepo a garganta, e já entregado  
 Espera pelo golpe tão temido ;  
 Tal diante do Principe indignado  
 Egas estava a tudo offerecido :  
 Mas o Rei, vendo a estranha lealdade,  
 Mais pôde em fim, que a ira, a piedade.

## XLI.

‘Oh grão fidelidade Portugueza  
 De vassallo, que a tanto se obrigava !  
 Que mais o Persa fez naquella empreza,  
 Onde rosto, e narizes se cortava ?  
 Do que ao grande Dario tanto peza,  
 Que, mil vezes dizendo, suspirava,  
 Que mais o seu Zopyro são prezára,  
 Que vinte Babylonias, que tomára.

## XLII.

‘Mas já o Principe Afonso apparelhava  
 O Lusitano exercito ditoso  
 Contra o Mouro, que as terras habitava  
 D’alem do claro Tejo deleitoso ;  
 Já no campo de Ourique se assentava  
 O arraial soberbo, e bellicoso  
 Defronte do inimigo Sarraceno,  
 Postoque em força, e gente tão pequeno !

## XLIII.

‘Em nenhuma outra cousa confiado,  
 Senão no summo Deos, que o céo regia ;  
 Que tão pouco era o povo baptizado,  
 Que para hum só cem Mouros haveria :  
 Julga qualquer juizo socegado  
 Por mais temeridade, que ousadia,  
 Commetter hum tamanho ajuntamento ;  
 Que para hum cavalleiro houvesse cento.



## XL.

'As one, condemned the headman's axe before,  
Who e'en in life imbibes a taste of death,  
Lays on the block his neck, and, yielded o'er,  
Waits the so dreaded blow that ends his breath,  
E'en thus before the Prince, in anger sore,  
Stands Egas while his all he offereth ;  
But when the King such wondrous truth beheld,  
His anger by his sympathy was quelled.

## XLI.

'O wondrous Portuguese fidelity  
Of vassal, who to so much did consent !  
What more did Persian in that siege, when he  
His features' mutilation did invent ?  
Which great Darius felt so bitterly,  
That thousand times he vowed, with sighings blent,  
He'd prize his Zopyrus unmaimed again,  
Far more than twenty Babylons he'd ta'en.

## XLII.

'But Prince Alfonso, now, set in array  
The prosperous Lusian army for the fight  
Against the Moor, who held the lands that lay  
Beyond old Tagus, beautiful and bright ;  
Now pitched he in the plain of Ourique  
The encampment proud and warlike, well in sight,  
Fronting his enemy, the Saracen,  
Although his force was small and few his men.

## XLIII.

'In nothing else for succour he believed  
Than on the God Supreme that rules the sky ;  
For so few men had baptism received,  
One hundred Moors could one of them defy ;  
And any sober judgment must have grieved  
That more of rashness than of bravery  
'Gainst such vast forces in attack should go,  
Where but one knight could 'gainst a hundred show.

## XLIV.

‘ Cinco Reis Mouros são os inimigos,  
 Dos quaes o principal Ismar se chama,  
 Todos experimentados nos perigos  
 Da guerra, onde se alcança a illustre fama :  
 Seguem guerreiras damas seus amigos,  
 Imitando a formosa e forte dama,  
 De quem tanto os Troianos se ajudaram,  
 E as que o Thermodonte já gostaram.

## XLV.

‘ A matutina luz serena, e fria  
 As estrellas do polo já apartava,  
 Quando na Cruz o Filho de Maria,  
 Amostrando-se a Afonso, o animava.  
 Elle, adorando quem lhe apparecia,  
 Na Fé todo inflammado, assi gritava :  
 “ Aos infieis, Senhor, aos infieis,  
 E não a mi, que creio o, que podeis ! ”

## XLVI.

‘ Com tal milagre os animos da gente  
 Portugueza inflammados, levantavam  
 Por seu Rei natural este excellente  
 Principe, que do peito tanto amavam ;  
 E diante do exercito potente  
 Dos imigos, gritando o céo tocavam,  
 Dizendo em alta voz : “ Real, Real,  
 Por Afonso alto Rei de Portugal.”

## XLVII.

‘ Qual co’os gritos, e vozes incitado  
 Pela montanha o rabido moloso,  
 Contra o touro remette, que fiado  
 Na força está do corno temeroso :  
 Ora pega na orelha, ora no lado,  
 Latindo, mais ligeiro, que forçoso ;  
 Até que em fim, rompendo-lhe a garganta,  
 Do bravo a força horrenda se quebranta :

## XLIV.

‘ Five Moorish Kings appear as enemies,  
 Of whom there is a chief, Ismar by name,  
 All well experienced in the extremities  
 Of war, where man obtains illustrious fame.  
 And warlike ladies come, their friend’s allies,  
 As copies of the brave and famous dame,<sup>7</sup>  
 By whom the Trojans did such succour gain,  
 And those who of Thermodon draughts have ta’en.

## XLV.

‘ Now the cold morning light, serene and clear,  
 The constellations from the Pole withdrew,  
 When on the Cross to Alfonso did appear  
 Maria’s Son, his courage to renew.  
 Before the vision bowed with holy fear,  
 And fired by Faith—this invocation flew—  
 “ Lord, to the infidel, the infidel !  
 And not to me, who know Thy power so well ! ”

## XLVI.

‘ With such a miracle before their face  
 The Lusians’ hearts burned high, and they were moved  
 Towards him, their natural King, a Prince of grace.  
 Whom in their hearts they all so truly loved.  
 ’Fore the strong army of the opposing race  
 With their loud shouts the very sky they moved,  
 And cried with mighty voice : “ King, King of all,  
 Alfonso, mighty King of Portugal ! ”<sup>8</sup>

## XLVII.

‘ As when, incited by loud shouts and cries,  
 The rabid mastiff, on the mountain height,  
 Against the furious bull impetuous flies,  
 Who with his fearful horns accepts the fight ;  
 Now at the ear, now at the side he tries,  
 Barking, till, more with nimbleness than night,  
 At last the bleeding throat he open tears,  
 And the wild beast of all his force despairs :

## XLVIII.

‘ Tal do Rei novo o estamago, accendido  
 Por Deos, e pelo povo juntamente,  
 O barbaro commette apercebido  
 Co’o animoso exercito rompente :  
 Levantam nisto os perros o alarido  
 Dos gritos, tocam á arma, ferve a gente,  
 As lanças e arcos tomam, tubas soam,  
 Instrumentos de guerra tudo atroam.

## XLIX.

‘ Bem como quando a flamma, que ateadada  
 Foi nos aridos campos, (assoprando  
 O sibilante Boreas) animada  
 Co’o vento, o secco mato vai queimando :  
 A pastoral companha, que deitada,  
 Co’o doce somno estava, despertando  
 Ao estridor do fogo, que se atea,  
 Recolhe o fato, e foge para a aldeia :

## L.

‘ Desta arte o Mouro attonito, e torvado,  
 Toma sem tento as armas mui depressa :  
 Não foge, mas espera confiado,  
 E o ginete belligero arremessa.  
 O Portuguez o encontra denodado,  
 Pelos peitos as lanças lhe atravessa :  
 Huns cahem meios mortos, e outros vão  
 A ajuda convocando do Alcorão.

## LI.

‘ Alli se vêem encontros temerosos,  
 Para se desfazer huma alta serra,  
 E os animaes correndo furiosos,  
 Que Neptuno amostrou ferindo a terra :  
 Golpes se dão medonhos, e forçosos,  
 Por toda a parte andava accessa a guerra :  
 Mas o de Luso, arnêz, couraça, e malha  
 Rompe, corta, desfaz, abola, e talha.

## XLVIII.

‘ So the new King, his bosom all on fire,  
 Fighting for God, and for his people too,  
 Attacks the foe, prepared with war’s attire,  
 With his courageous army breaking through.  
 Thereon there rise wild shouts and curses dire,  
 Men crowd and call to arms with loud halloo,  
 Lances and bows they take, the trumpets sound.  
 And instruments of warfare thunder round !

## XLIX.

‘ E’en as when o’er the parching plain there glows  
 A flame, which may from some chance cause ignite.  
 (All while the whistling, puffing Boreas blows)  
 Fanned by the wind, sets all the growth a-light,  
 The shepherd’s group, lying in their repose  
 Of quiet sleep, aroused in wild affright  
 At crackling flames that spread both wide and high,  
 Gather their goods and to the village fly :

## L.

‘ So doth the Moor, alarmed and terrified,  
 Snatch up his random arms in blind dismay ;  
 He does not fly, but with strong hope allied,  
 Pushes his warlike genet to the fray ;  
 Stoutly the Lusian doth the foe abide,  
 And, with his lance transfixing him, doth slay ;  
 Some fall half dead ; some flying, as they can,  
 Invoke protection of the Alcoran.

## LI.

‘ Here are beheld encounters that appal,  
 That truly some vast mountain sever might,  
 With rushing of that furious animal,  
 Which Neptune, striking earth, brought forth to light :  
 Now fearful blows and all resistless fall,  
 And on all sides still savage is the fight,  
 But armour, mail, cuirass, the Lusians hew,  
 Break and destroy, crash up and cleave in two.

## LII.

‘Cabeças pelo campo vão saltando,  
Braços, pernas, sem dono, e sem sentido,  
E d’outros as entranhas palpitando,  
Pallida a côr, o gesto amortecido.  
Já perde o campo o exercito nefando,  
Correm rios do sangue desparzido,  
Com que tambem do campo a côr se perde,  
Tornado carmesi de branco, e verde.

## LIII.

‘Já fica vencedor o Lusitano,  
Recolhendo os tropheos, e presa rica :  
Desbaratado, e roto o Mouro Hispano,  
Tres dias o grão Rei no campo fica.  
Aqui pinta no branco escudo ufano,  
Que agora esta victoria certifica,  
Cinco escudos azues esclarecidos,  
Em signal destes cinco Reis vencidos.

## LIV.

‘E nestes cinco escudos pinta os trinta  
Dinheiros, por que Deos fora vendido,  
Escrevendo a memoria em varia tinta  
Daquelle, de quem foi favorecido :  
Em cada hum dos cinco cinco pinta ;  
Porque assi fica o numero cumprido,  
Contando duas vezes o do meio  
Dos cinco azues, que em cruz pintando veio.

## LV.

‘Passado já algum tempo, que passada  
Era esta grão victoria, o Rei subido  
A tomar vai Leiria, que tomada  
Fôra mui pouco havia do vencido.  
Com esta a forte Arronches subjugada  
Foi juntamente, e o sempre ennobrecido  
Scalabicastro, cujo campo ameno  
Tu, claro Tejo, regas tão sereno.

## LII.

‘ Heads o’er the plain in numbers leaping go,  
 Arms, legs, all dead, belonging now to none,  
 Others their palpitating entrails show,  
 Pale colour, aspect dying and o’erdone.  
 The field is lost to the accursed foe,  
 Rivers of blood, shed in all quarters, run,  
 Till on the plain its tints no more are seen,  
 And crimson takes the place of white and green.

## LIII.

‘ Now is the Lusian victor on the field,  
 Gathering the trophies and the precious prize :  
 The routed Spanish Moor being forced to yield.  
 Three days the mighty King encampèd lies.  
 And here he proudly paints on his white shield,  
 Which now this mighty victory certifies,  
 Five scutcheons blue, illuminated shown,  
 In signal of these five Kings overthrown.

## LIV.

‘ And in these scutcheons five he paints, likewise,  
 The thirty pieces for which God was sold,  
 Writing His memory in various dies,  
 Who with such favour did his cause uphold.  
 In each one of the five he five supplies ;  
 For thus the number will be duly told,  
 Twice counting that which in the midst we find  
 Of the five azures, in a cross designed.’

## LV.

‘ There having passed some short time since the date  
 Of this great victory, the Monarch went  
 To capture Leiria, which, of late,  
 Had to the conquered Moor, as captive, bent.  
 The brave Arronches, with a kindred fate,  
 Then also fell, and ever eminent  
 Scalabicastro, whose delightful plain  
 Thou silver Tagus waterest so serene !

## LVI.

‘ A estas nobres villas submettidas  
Ajunta tambem Mafra em pouco espaço,  
E nas serras da Lua conhecidas  
Sobjuga a fria Cintra o duro braço,  
Cintra, onde as Naiádes escondidas  
Nas fontes vão fugindo ao doce laço,  
Onde amor as enreda brandamente,  
Nas aguas accendendo fogo ardente.

## LVII.

‘ E tu, nobre Lisboa, que no mundo  
Facilmente das outras es princesa,  
Que edificada foste do facundo,  
Por cujo engano foi Dardania accesa :  
Tu, a quem obedece o mar profundo,  
Obedeceste á força Portuguesa,  
Ajudada tambem da forte armada,  
Que das Boreaes partes foi mandada.

## LVIII.

‘ Lá do Germanico Albis, e do Rheno,  
E da fria Bretanha conduzidos,  
A destruir o povo Sarraceno,  
Muitos com tenção sancta eram partidos :  
Entrando a boca já do Tejo ameno,  
Co’o arraial do grande Afonso unidos,  
Cuja alta fama então subia aos céos,  
Foi posto cerco aos muros Ulysseos.

## LIX.

‘ Cinco vezes a Lua se escondera,  
E outras tantas mostrára cheio o rosto,  
Quando a cidade entrada se rendera  
Ao duro cerco, que lhe estava posto.  
Foi a batalha tão sanguina e fera,  
Quanto obrigava o firme presuppuesto  
De vencedores asperos e ousados,  
E de vencidos já desesperados.



## LVI.

‘ Such noble cities now subdued, with these,  
In little space, he numbers Mafra too ;  
In the known Serras, linked with Cynthia’s praise,  
His lusty arm cold Cintra did subdue—  
Cintra, within whose streams the Naiades,  
Coy of the pleasing bondage, hide from view,  
Where love entangles them, in gentle game,  
And in the waters lights the ardent flame.

## LVII.

‘ And thou, proud Lisbon, who ’midst earth’s displays,  
Princess o’er others easily dost sway,  
Thou whom that Eloquent resolved to raise,  
By whose deceit old Troy in ashes lay—<sup>10</sup>  
Thou, whom the deep and boundless sea obeys,  
Thou didst the valorous Portuguese obey,  
Supported by the fleet of powerful fame,  
That, thither sent from northern regions, came.<sup>11</sup>

## LVIII.

‘ Thither from German Elb and from the Rhine,  
And from cold Britain guided forth to ride,  
To crush the infidel of Saracene,  
Many, from holy thoughts, their voyage decide,  
Entering the mouth where Tagus’ waters shine,  
And with the great Alfonso’s camp allied,  
Whose then vast fame did e’en the heavens invade,  
A siege around Ulysses’ walls is laid !

## LIX.

‘ Five times the moon had hid herself as new,  
And in the full as many times displayed,  
When all her gates the city open threw  
To the close siege that was around her laid.  
As bloody and as fierce the battle grew,  
As by the firm resolve must be portrayed  
Of conquerors harsh, and forward all to dare,  
Of conquered, lost already in despair !

## LX.

‘ Desta arte em fim tomada se rendeo,  
 Aquella, que nos tempos já passados  
 A grande força nunca obedeceo  
 Dos frios povos Scythicos ousados,  
 Cujo poder a tanto se estendeo,  
 Que o Ibero o vio, e o Tejo amedrontados,  
 E em fim co’o Betis tanto alguns poderam,  
 Que á terra de Vandalia nome deram.

## LXI.

‘ Que cidade tão forte por ventura  
 Haverá que resista, se Lisboa  
 Não pôde resistir á força dura  
 Da gente, cuja fama tanto voa ?  
 Já lhe obedece toda a Estremadura,  
 Obidos, Alemquer, por onde soa  
 O tom das frescas aguas entre as pedras,  
 Que murmurando lavã, e Torres-Vedras.

## LXII.

‘ E vós tambem, ó terras Transtaganas,  
 Affamadas co’o dom da flava Ceres,  
 Obedeceis ás forças mais que humanas,  
 Entregando-lhe os muros, e os poderes :  
 E tu, lavrador Mouro, que te enganas,  
 Se sustentar a fertil terra queres ;  
 Que Elvas, e Moura, e Serpa conhecidas,  
 E Alcacere-do-Sal estão rendidas.

## LXIII.

‘ Eis a nobre cidade, certo assento  
 Do rebelde Sertorio antiguamente,  
 Onde ora as aguas nitidas de argento  
 Vem sustentar de longo a terra, e a gente  
 Pelos arcos reaes, que cento e cento  
 Nos ares se levantam nobremente,  
 Obedeceo por meio e ousadia  
 De Giraldo, que medos não temia.

## LX.

‘ Thus, ta'en at last, was that great city bent  
 To yield itself, which ne'er in times gone by  
 Did to the overwhelming force consent  
 Of the cold Scythian hordes' audacity,  
 Whose grasping power, spread forth to such extent,  
 Ebro and Tagus saw with trembling eye ;  
 In fine, so powerful some o'er Betis were,  
 They made the land the name Vandalia bear.

## LXI.

‘ What city then so powerful, in such case,  
 If Lisbon all incapable appear,  
 As to resist this strong and hardy race,  
 Whose flying fame can fill so vast a sphere?  
 Estremadura all has given them place,  
 Obidos, Torres-Vedras, Alemquer,  
 Where the fresh waters tones of music gave,  
 Among the rocks which, murmuring, they lave !

## LXII.

‘ And ye, ye lands that beyond Tagus lay,  
 So much for Ceres' yellow gift renowned,  
 These more than human powers ye did obey,  
 Yielding the walls and the dominions round ;  
 And, labouring Moor ! thou dost thyself betray,  
 If thou dost hope to keep the fertile ground ;  
 For Elvas, Moura, Serpa, so well known,  
 And Alcacer, have all been overthrown.

## LXIII.

‘ Behold the noble cit , where his foe  
 Rebel Sertorius did of old defy,<sup>12</sup>  
 Where now the sparkling silver waters flow  
 From far, both land and people to supply,  
 On royal arches, hundreds in a row,  
 Which nobly rear themselves in air on high ;  
 'Twas, by Giraldo's means and daring soul,  
 Whom fear ne'er frightened, humbled to control.

## LXIV.

· Já na cidade Beja vai tomar  
 Vingança de Trancoso destruída  
 Afonso, que não sabe socegar,  
 Por estender co'a fama a curta vida :  
 Não se lhe pode muito sustentar  
 A cidade ; mas, sendo já rendida,  
 Em toda a cousa viva a gente irada  
 Provando os fios vai da dura espada.

## LXV.

· Com estas subjugada foi Palmella,  
 E a piscosa Cezimbra, e juntamente,  
 Sendo ajudado mais de sua estrella,  
 Desbarata hum exercito potente :  
 Sentio-o a villa, e vio-o o senhor della,  
 Que a soccorrel-a vinha diligente  
 Pela fralda da serra, descuidado  
 Do temeroso encontro inopinado :

## LXVI.

· O Rei de Badajoz era alto Mouro,  
 Com quatro mil cavallos furiosos,  
 Innumeros peões, d'armas, e de ouro  
 Guarnecidos, guerreiros, e lustrosos.  
 Mas, qual no mêz de Maio o bravo touro  
 Co'os ciumes da vacca arreceosos,  
 Sentindo gente o bruto e cego amante,  
 Saltea o descuidado caminhante :

## LXVII.

· Desta arte Afonso subito mostrado  
 Na gente dá, que passa bem segura,  
 Fere, mata, derriba denodado ;  
 Foge o Rei Mouro, e só da vida cura :  
 D'hum panico terror todo assombrado,  
 Só de seguil-o o exercito procura,  
 Sendo estes, que fizeram tanto abalo,  
 No mais que só sessenta de cavallo.

## LXIV.

‘ Now to avenge Trancoso’s cruel end,  
 Afonso to take Beja’s city came ;  
 To thought of peace his mind he cannot lend,  
 Wishing short life to lengthen out by fame.  
 Not long the city can itself defend ;  
 And its last struggles they no sooner tame,  
 Than the fierce army, carrying out the word,  
 Puts every living creature to the sword.

## LXV.

‘ With these Palmella likewise was subdued ;  
 Piscous Cezimbra, too : and, turning thence  
 (The guiding of his star being still renewed),  
 He routs a powerful army of defence :  
 The city mourned ; its king the battle viewed  
 Who to its succour came with diligence  
 Round by the mountain skirts, all unaware  
 Of the fierce combat unexpected there :

## LXVI.

‘ The King of Badajos was a proud Moor,  
 With fiery horses to four thousand told ;  
 Numberless soldiers—warriors that wore  
 Their lustrous arms, caparisoned in gold :  
 But as the savage bull in May’s gay hour,  
 Watching the cow, with jealous fury bold,  
 Sees somebody, with passion-blinded eye,  
 And straight assaults th’ incautious passer-by :

## LXVII.

‘ E’en thus Afonso, suddenly made known,  
 Falls on his too confiding enemies—  
 Wounds, kills, and resolutely casts them down :  
 For life alone the Moorish Monarch flies,  
 With sudden panic utterly o’erthrown ;  
 Only to follow him his army tries ;  
 While they who had so shaken this vast host  
 Counted not more than sixty horse at most.

## LXVIII.

‘ Logo segue a victoria sem tardança  
 O grão Rei incansabil, ajuntando  
 Gentes de todo o Reino, cuja usança  
 Era andar sempre terras conquistando.  
 Cercar vai Badajoz, e logo alcança  
 O fim de seu desejo, pelejando  
 Com tanto esforço, e arte, e valentia,  
 Que a faz fazer ás outras companhia.

## LXIX.

‘ Mas o alto Deos, que para longe guarda  
 O castigo daquelle, que o merece ;  
 Ou, para que se emende, ás vezes tarda ;  
 Ou por segredos, que homem não conhece :  
 Se atéqui sempre o forte Rei resguarda  
 Dos perigos, a que elle se offerece,  
 Agora lhe não deixa ter defesa  
 Da maldição da mãi, que estava presa :

## LXX.

‘ Que estando na cidade, que cercara,  
 Cercado nella foi dos Leonezes ;  
 Porque a conquista della lhe tomara,  
 De Leão sendo, e não dos Portuguezes.  
 A pertinacia aqui lhe custa cara,  
 Assi como acontece muitas vezes ;  
 Que em ferros quebra as pernas, indo acceso  
 A’ batalha, onde foi vencido, e preso.

## LXXI.

‘ O famoso Pompeio, não te pene  
 De teus feitos illustres a ruina,  
 Nem ver que a justa Némesis ordene  
 Ter teu sogro de ti victoria dina ;  
 Postoque o frio Phasis, ou Syene,  
 Que para nenhum cabo a sombra inclina,  
 O Bootes gelado, e a Linha ardente,  
 Temessem o teu nome geralmente :

## LXVIII.

‘Forthwith the great untiring King pursues  
Without delay the victory ; and joins hands  
With all who in the realm the custom use  
Of going forth and ever seizing lands.  
Still warring, he besieges Badajos,  
And soon the end of his designs commands ;  
So great his force and art and bravery,  
He makes it with the rest keep company :

## LXIX.

‘But the high God, who doth long time suspend  
O’er the deserver the chastising blow,  
Either that by degrees he may amend,  
Or for some secret cause man doth not know ;  
If the brave King He doth till now defend  
From perils where it is his choice to go,  
He grants no more a refuge where to fly  
To escape his captive mother’s prophecy :

## LXX.

‘For in the city which he did surround  
He was surrounded by the Leonese,  
Because its conquest trenched upon their ground,  
Of Léon being, not of Portuguese.  
This time persistence very dear he found,  
As will occur in cases such as these,  
For, rash in fight, o’erwhelmed and prisoner made,  
His limbs are broken, and in irons laid.

## LXXI.

‘O famous Pompey ! spare thyself the pain  
The ruin of thy brilliant deeds to weep.  
Nor note that a just Nemesis ordain  
That Cæsar victory of thee should reap.  
Although the gelid Phasis or Syene,  
Where from no sloping point the shadows sweep,  
Frozen Bootes and the burning Line,  
Throughout have feared thy name as half divine ;

## LXXII.

‘ Postoque a rica Arabia, e que os feroces  
 Heniochos, e Colchos, cuja fama  
 O véo dourado estende, e os Cappadoces,  
 E Judea, que hum Deos adora e ama ;  
 E que os molles Sophenes, e os atroces  
 Cilicios, com a Armenia, que derrama  
 As aguas dos dous rios, cuja fonte  
 Está n’outro mais alto. e sancto monte :

## LXXIII.

‘ E posto em fim que desd’o mar de Atlante  
 Até o Scythico Tauro, monte erguido,  
 Já vencedor te vissem ; não te espante,  
 Se o campo Emathio só te vio vencido :  
 Porque Afonso verás soberbo, e ovante  
 Tudo render, e ser depois rendido.  
 Assi o quiz o Concelho alto, celeste,  
 Que vença o sogro a ti, e o genro a este.

## LXXIV.

‘ Tornado o Rei sublime finalmente  
 Do divino Juizo castigado :  
 Depois que em Santarem soberbamente  
 Em vão dos Sarracenos foi cercado,  
 E depois que do martyre Vicente  
 O santissimo corpo venerado  
 Do Sacro promontorio conhecido  
 Á cidade Ulyssea foi trazido ;

## LXXV.

‘ Porque levasse avante seu desejo,  
 Ao forte filho manda o lasso velho,  
 Que ás terras se passasse d’Alemtejo  
 Com gente, e co’o belligero apparelho.  
 Sancho, d’esforço, e d’animo sobejo,  
 Avante passa, e faz correr vermelho  
 O rio, que Sevilha vai regando,  
 Co’o sangue Mauro, barbaro, e nefando.



## LXXII.

‘ Though rich Arabia, fierce Sarmatians,  
 Colchis whose fame the Golden Fleece of yore  
 Has spread abroad, the Cappadocians,  
 Jewry, which doth one God love and adore ;<sup>13</sup>  
 Though the soft Sophené, Cilicians  
 Atrocious, with Armenia, whence there pour  
 The waters of those rivers twain whose fount  
 Lies in another higher sacred mount :

## LXXIII.

‘ And though, in fine, all from the Atlantic sea  
 To Scythian Taurus’ elevated crown,  
 Have known thee victor, yet not grievèd be  
 If thy defeat Emathia saw alone :  
 For mark Afonso flushed with victory,  
 O’erthrowing all, to be at last o’erthrown !  
 The Council of high Heaven thus fitting saw,  
 O’er thee the Father, him the Son, in-law.<sup>14</sup>

## LXXIV.

‘ After the noble King at length had come,  
 Chastised, as holy judgment preordains.  
 He having been besieged in Santarem  
 With fruitless violence by the Saracens ;  
 When of St. Vincent—Saint by martyrdom—  
 The reverend and most sanctified remains,  
 In the known sacred promontory laid,  
 Had to Ulysses’ city been conveyed :

## LXXV.

‘ That he might carry forward his designs,  
 The weary old man orders his brave son  
 To invade the lands beyond the Tagus’ lines,  
 Which with strong arms and army must be done.  
 Sancho, who both in force and spirit shines,  
 Passes across, and crimson makes to run  
 The river which doth Seville watering flow,  
 With blood o’ the savage cursèd Moorish foe.

## LXXVI.

‘ E com esta victoria cubiçoso,  
 Já não descansa o moço, até que veja  
 Outro estrago, como este, temeroso,  
 No barbaro, que tem cercado Beja :  
 Não tarda muito o Principe ditoso,  
 Sem ver o fim daquillo, que deseja.  
 Assi estragado o Mouro na vingança  
 De tantas perdas põe sua esperança.

## LXXVII.

‘ Já se ajuntam do monte, a quem Medusa  
 O corpo fez perder, que teve o céo :  
 Já vem do promontorio de Ampelusa,  
 E do Tinge, que assento foi de Anteo.  
 O morador de Abyla não se escusa ;  
 Que tambem com suas armas se moveo  
 Ao som da Mauritana e ronca tuba  
 Todo o reino, que foi do nobre Juba.

## LXXVIII.

‘ Entrava com toda esta companhia  
 O Mir-almuminin em Portugal,  
 Treze Reis Mouros leva de valia,  
 Entre os quaes tem o sceptro Imperial :  
 E assi fazendo quanto mal podia,  
 O que em partes podia fazer mal,  
 Dom Sancho vai cercar em Santarem ;  
 Porém não lhe succede muito bem.

## LXXIX.

· Da-lhe combates asperos, fazendo  
 Ardis de guerra mil o Mouro iroso :  
 Não lhe aproveita já trabuco horrendo,  
 Mina secreta, ariete forçoso :  
 Porque o filho de Afonso não perdendo  
 Nada do esforço, e acordo generoso,  
 Tudo provê com animo, e prudencia ;  
 Que em toda a parte ha esforço, e resistencia.

## LXXVI.

‘ And with this conquest, covetous of more,  
The youth was restless until he had found  
Another slaughter, dreadful as before,  
On the barbarian lying Beja round.  
The gifted Prince sees little time pass o’er  
Ere he beholds success his ends has crowned.  
The routed Moor is left but hope to seek,  
For such vast losses his revenge to wreak.

## LXXVII.

‘ Now from his mount they crowd—whose body some  
Say that Medusa changed—which heaven did bear,  
From Ampelusia’s promontory come,  
And from Antæus’ seat of old Tangier.  
They of Abyla made no plea for home,  
For in the number moved to arms appear,  
By the harsh Mauritanian trumpets’ sound,  
The realms of noble Juba, all around.

## LXXVIII.

‘ And now with all these various companies  
Mir-almuminin entered Portugal ;  
Thirteen brave Moorish kings he brought, likewise,  
Midst whom he holds the crown Imperial :  
Thus all the mischief that he can he tries,  
And in some parts much mischief may befall ;  
To Sancho he lays siege in Santarem,  
But does not very well succeed with him.

## LXXIX.

‘ Sharp contests follow, where the angry Moor  
Doth thousand stratagems of war design,  
But nought avail the storm of stones they pour,  
The powerful battering-ram and secret mine.  
For in Afonso’s son, firm as of yore,  
Courage and generous resolve combine ;  
With heart and prudence he for all provides,  
For there are force and fighting on all sides.

## LXXX.

‘ Mas o velho, a quem tinham já obrigado  
 Os trabalhosos annos ao socego,  
 Estando na cidade, cujo prado  
 Enverdecem as aguas do Mondego,  
 Sabendo como o filho está cercado  
 Em Santarem do Mouro povo cego,  
 Se parte diligente da cidade ;  
 Que não perde a presteza co’a idade.

## LXXXI.

‘ E co’a famosa gente á guerra usada  
 Vai soccorrer o filho : e assi ajuntados,  
 A Portugueza furia costumada  
 Em breve os Mouros tem desbaratados :  
 A campina, que toda está coalhada  
 De marlotas, capuzes variados,  
 De cavalloos, jaezes, presa rica,  
 De seus senhores mortos cheia fica.

## LXXXII.

‘ Logo todo o restante se partio  
 De Lusitania, postos em fugida :  
 O Mir-almuminin só não fugio ;  
 Porque antes de fugir, lhe foge a vida :  
 A quem lhe esta victoria permittio,  
 Dão louvores, e graças sem medida ;  
 Que em casos tão estranhos claramente  
 Mais peleja o favor de Deos, que a gente.

## LXXXIII.

‘ De tamanhas victorias triumphava  
 O velho Afonso, Principe subido :  
 Quando, quem tudo em fim vencendo andava,  
 Da larga e muita idade foi vencido :  
 A pallida doença lhe tocava  
 Com fria mão o corpo enfraquecido,  
 E pagaram seus annos deste geito  
 Á triste Libitina seu direito.

## LXXX.

‘ But the old man who now repose must need,  
For that his years had all laborious been,  
Dwelling within the city, whose fair mead  
The waters of Mondego clothe with green,  
Knowing in Santarem a siege was laid  
‘ The Moor’s dark people and his son between,  
He from the city starts without delay,  
For quickness did not with his years decay.

## LXXXI.

‘ And with the famous race in warfare versed  
His son he succours ; thus with joint resource  
The Moors are very quickly all dispersed  
By the accustomed Lusitanian force.  
The battle-field which is all interspersed  
With various coats and hoods, trappings of horse,  
And other spoils, a valuable prize,  
Filled with the corpses of the owners lies.

## LXXXII.

‘ And soon the rest of all this company  
Being put to flight, from Lusitania sped ;  
Mir-almuminin only does not fly,  
Because, ere flying, life from him had fled ;  
They who had been vouchsafed this victory  
Praises and thanks return unmeasurèd ;  
For battles of such wondrous kind, ’tis true,  
More to God’s favour, than to man, are due.

## LXXXIII.

‘ Such mighty victories had now been won  
By old Afonso, Prince with grace imbued,  
When he, who as subduing all was known,  
By long extended age was now subdued.  
For pale disease upon his form o’erdone  
Laid its cold deadly hand, in contact rude,  
And thus his years to life their farewell bade,  
And gloomy Libitina’s right was paid.

## LXXXIV.

‘ Os altos promontorios o choraram,  
 E dos rios as aguas saudosas  
 Os semeados campos alargaram,  
 Com lagrimas correndo piedosas :  
 Mas tanto pelo mundo se alargaram  
 Com fama suas obras valerosas,  
 Que sempre no seu reino chamarão  
 Afonso, Afonso. os eccos : mas em vão.

## LXXXV.

‘ Sancho forte mancebo, que ficara  
 Imitando seu pai na valentia,  
 E que em sua vida já se experimentara,  
 Quando o Betis de sangue se tingia,  
 E o barbaro poder desbaratara  
 Do Ismaelita Rei de Andaluzia,  
 E mais quando os, que Beja em vão cercaram,  
 Os golpes de seu braço em si provaram :

## LXXXVI.

· Depois que foi por Rei alevantado,  
 Havendo poucos annos que reinava,  
 A cidade de Sylves tem cercado.  
 Cujos campos o barbaro lavrava :  
 Foi das valentes gentes ajudado  
 Da Germanica armada, que passava  
 De armas fortes e gente apercebida,  
 A recobrar Judea já perdida.

## LXXXVII.

· Passavam a ajudar na sancta empresa  
 O roxo Federico, que moveo  
 O poderoso exercito em defesa  
 Da cidade, onde Christo padeceo,  
 Quando Guido, co'a gente em sede accesa,  
 Ao grande Saladino se rendeo  
 No lugar, onde aos Mouros sobejavam  
 As aguas, que os de Guido desejavam.

## LXXXIV.

' The lofty promontories wept for woe,  
And every river's fond remembering stream  
The cultivated fields did overflow,  
Running with tears of pity and esteem.  
But so renownèd in the world did grow  
His valorous acts and deeds, of fame the theme,  
The echos in his realm shall aye remain  
Afonso ! Afonso ! calling ; but in vain !

## LXXXV.

' Sancho, courageous youth, who still remained  
His father's valour firm to imitate,  
And who had proved himself, while still he reigned,  
By routing in fair Andalusia's state,  
When Boetis' <sup>15</sup> waters ran with blood all stained,  
The barbarous power of Moslem potentate ;  
And more, when they who vainly Beja pressed  
The blows, they suffered by his arm, confessed ;

## LXXXVI.

' After he had already King been made,  
And but a few short years the throne had filled,  
To Silves' citadel close siege had laid,  
Whose plains by the barbarian are tilled.  
The valorous German people lent him aid,  
Whose fleet, then passing, their direction held,  
With mighty arms and a well furnished host  
Judea to regain, which had been lost.

## LXXXVII.

' Sailing they went Red Frederick to attend,  
Who, in his holy enterprise, began  
To move his mighty army, to defend  
The city where Christ suffered death for man,  
When Guido and his troops were forced to bend,  
Parching with thirst, to mighty Saladin,  
E'en where the Moors did streams abundant share,  
Which Guido's troops were craving in despair.

## LXXXVIII.

· Mas a formosa armada, que viera  
 Por contraste de vento áquella parte,  
 Sancho quiz ajudar na guerra fera,  
 Já que em serviço vai do sancto marte :  
 Assi como a seu pai acontecera,  
 Quando tomou Lisboa, da mesma arte  
 Do Germano ajudado Sylves toma,  
 E o bravo morador destrue, e doma.

## LXXXIX.

· E se tantos tropheos do Mahometa  
 Alevantando vai, tambem do forte  
 Leonez não consente estar quieta  
 A terra, usada aos casos de Mavorte ;  
 Até que na cerviz seu jugo metta  
 Da soberba Tuí, que a mesma sorte  
 Vio ter a muitas villas suas visinhas,  
 Que por armas tu, Sancho, humildes tinhas.

## XC.

· Mas entre tantas palmas salteado  
 Da temerosa morte, fica herdeiro  
 Hum filho seu, de todos estimado,  
 Que foi segundo Afonso, e Rei terceiro :  
 No tempo deste aos Mouros foi tomado  
 Alcacere-do-Sal por derradeiro ;  
 Porque d'antes os Mouros o tomaram,  
 Mas agora estruidos o pagaram.

## XCI.

· Morto depois Afonso, lhe succede  
 Sancho segundo, manso e descuidado,  
 Que tanto em seus descuidos se desmede,  
 Que de outrem, quem mandava, era mandado :  
 De governar o reino, que outro pede,  
 Por causa dos privados foi privado ;  
 Porque, como por elles se regia,  
 Em todos os seus vicios consentia.



## LXXXVIII.

‘ But the majestic fleet, which from afar  
 Had by opposing winds been driven there,  
 Wished to aid Sancho in the angry war,  
 Since in the sacred cause they serving were.  
 And as it to his father did occur,  
 When he took Lisbon, others’ aid to share,  
 So he took Silves by the German aid,  
 And the brave dweller slew, and prostrate laid.<sup>16</sup>

## LXXXIX.

· And while such trophies he prevails to raise  
 O’er Moslem, not indeed does he agree  
 That all the land of warlike Leonez,  
 Versed in the feats of Mars should tranquil be ;  
 Until the yoke upon the neck he lays  
 Of haughty Tui, which had lived to see  
 Many near cities share an equal blow,  
 Which, Sancho, thou hadst by thy arms brought low.

## XC.

‘ But midst such triumphs stricken by the call  
 Of awful death, the kingdom is transferred  
 Unto his son and heir, esteemed by all,  
 Second Afonso, and of Kings the third.  
 ’Twas in his time that Alcacer did fall,  
 Attacked and taken for the last time heard ;  
 For to the Moors it formerly was lost,  
 For which, now slain, they paid at double cost.

## XCI.

‘ Afonso being dead, to him succeeds  
 Sancho the Second, careless and inept :  
 Who of his carelessness so little heeds  
 That they, he should have ruled, o’er him rule kept.  
 In the realm’s guidance, which another needs,  
 By favourites he disfavoured is o’ersteped :  
 For as it was by them alone he reigned  
 So them in all their vices he sustained.

## XCH.

‘ Não era Sancho, não, tão deshonesto,  
 Como Nero, que hum moço recebia  
 Por mulher, e depois horrendo incesto  
 Com a mãe Agrippina commettia :  
 Nem tão cruel ás gentes, e molesto,  
 Que a cidade queimasse, onde vivia :  
 Nem tão máo, como foi Heliogabalo,  
 Nem como o molle Rei Sardanapalo.

## XCIII.

‘ Nem era o povo seu tyrannisado,  
 Como Sicilia foi de seus tyrannos :  
 Nem tinha, como Phálaris, achado  
 Genero de tormentos inhumanos :  
 Mas o reino de altivo, e costumado  
 A senhores em tudo soberanos,  
 A Rei não obedece, nem consente,  
 Que não for mais, que todos, excellente :

## XCIV.

‘ Por esta causa o reino governou  
 O Conde Bolonhez, depois alçado  
 Por Rei, quando da vida se apartou  
 Seu irmão Sancho, sempre ao ocio dado.  
 Este, que Afonso o bravo se chamou,  
 Depois de ter o reino segurado,  
 Em dilatal-o cuida ; que em terreno  
 Não cabe o altivo peito tão pequeno.

## XCV.

‘ Da terra dos Algarves, que lhe fóra  
 Em casamento dada, grande parte  
 Recupera co’o braço, e deita fóra  
 O Mouro, mal querido já de Marte :  
 Este de todo fez livre e senhora  
 Lusitania com força, e bellica arte,  
 E acabou de opprimir a nação forte  
 Na terra, que aos de Luso coube em sorte.

## XCII.

‘ But Sancho was not, no ! so profligate  
 As Nero, who a youth to marriage led,  
 And, after, did vile incest perpetrate,  
 E’en in his mother Agrippina’s bed :  
 Nor ’gainst his people did he show such hate  
 As burn the city he inhabited ;  
 Heliogabalus was worse than he,  
 Sardanapalus, King more trumpery.

## XCIII.

‘ Nor o’er his people did he tyrannise,  
 As Sicily with tyrants did befall,  
 Nor had invented, as did Phalaris,<sup>17</sup>  
 Inhuman torments diabolical ;  
 But that the kingdom proud and used, likewise,  
 To lords who were true sovereigns in all,  
 A monarch to obey would not consent,  
 Who beyond all was not pre-eminent.

## XCIV.

‘ The Count Bolonia, who, the realm to save,  
 The reins assumed and government assured,  
 Rose to be King, when brother Sancho gave  
 His spirit, aye in indolence immured.  
 This monarch who was called “ Afonso the Brave ”  
 So soon as he the kingdom had secured,  
 Bethought him to extend it ; for domain  
 So small could not a mind so great contain.

## XCV.

‘ Of the Algarves which he held by right  
 Of marriage, he regained the greater part  
 By his own valour, putting thence to flight  
 The Moor, whom hostile Mars began to thwart.  
 He Lusitania raised to freedom’s height,  
 And Mistress made, by force and warlike art,  
 And the strong nation thenceforth trouble not  
 The land which to the Lusians falls by lot.

## XCVI.

‘ Eis depois vem Diniz, que bem parece  
Do bravo Afonso estirpe nobre e dina,  
Com quem a fama grande se escurece  
Da liberalidade Alexandrina :  
Com este o reino prospero florece  
(Alcançada já a paz aurea divina)  
Em constituições, leis, e costumes,  
Na terra já tranquilla claros lumes :

## XCVII.

‘ Fez primeiro em Coimbra exercitar-se  
O valeroso officio de Minerva,  
E de Helicon as Musas fez passar-se  
A pizar do Mondego a fertil herva.  
Quanto pode de Athenas desejar-se,  
Tudo o soberbo Apollo aqui reserva :  
Aqui as capellas dá tecidas de ouro,  
Do baccharo, e do sempre verde louro.

## XCVIII.

‘ Nobres villas de novo edificou,  
Fortalezas, castellos mui seguros,  
E quasi o reino todo reformou  
Com edificios grandes, e altos muros :  
Mas depois que a dura Atropos cortou  
O fio de seus dias já maduros,  
Ficou-lhe o filho pouco obediente,  
Quarto Afonso ; mas forte e excellente.

## XCIX.

‘ Este sempre as soberbas Castelhanas  
Co’o peito desprezou firme e sereno ;  
Porque não he das forças Lusitanas  
Temer poder maior, por mais pequeno :  
Mas porêm, quando as gentes Mauritanas,  
A possuir o Hesperico terreno,  
Entraram pelas terras de Castella,  
Foi o soberbo Afonso a soccorrel-a.

## XCVI.

‘ And after him Diniz, who shows full claim  
Afonso’s worthy noble race to be,  
With whom is all obscured the mighty fame  
Of Alexander’s magnanimity.  
With him the country prosperous became,  
(Which golden peace divine attained to see)  
In constitution, customs, laws and rights :  
And in the land, now tranquil, shining lights.

## XCVII.

‘ ’Twas first by him Coimbra did achieve  
Minerva’s potent sphere of arts to gain ;  
Their Helicon he made the Muses leave  
To tread the verdure of Mondego’s plain ;  
As much as man from Athens could receive  
Doth proud Apollo all, for here, retain,  
Here chaplets yields, woven with gold between,  
Of nard, and of the laurel ever-green.

## XCVIII.

‘ Cities of noble form he reared anew,  
Castles and fortresses, secure and strong ;  
Almost another kingdom round him grew,  
With edifices vast, high walls among.  
But when hard Atropos the thread cut through  
Of his existence, now already long,  
A son remained—if not obedient—  
The Fourth Afonso—strong and excellent.

## XCIX.

‘ This monarch, with a heart firm and serene,  
The proud Castilians held of light degree,  
For of the Lusian race it ne’er had been  
To dread the greater power, small tho’ they be ;  
But when the Mauritanian race were seen,  
Hoping Hesperia their own to see,  
The lands of fair Castilia to invade,  
The proud Afonso hastened to their aid.

## C.

‘ Nunca com Semirâmis gente tanta  
 Veio os campos Hydaspicos enchendo :  
 Nem Attíla, que Italia toda espanta,  
 Chamando-se de Deos açoute horrendo,  
 Gotthica gente trouxe tanta, quanta  
 Do Sarraceno barbaro estupendo,  
 Co’o poder excessivo de Granada,  
 Foi nos campos Tartessios ajuntada.

## CI.

‘ E vendo o Rei sublime Castelhana  
 A força inexpugnabil, grande e forte,  
 Temendo mais o fim do povo Hispano,  
 Já perdido huma vez, que a propria morte ;  
 Pedindo ajuda ao forte Lusitano,  
 Lhe mandava a charissima consorte,  
 Mulher de quem a manda, e filha amada  
 Daquelle, a cujo reino foi mandada.

## CII.

‘ Entrava a formosissima Maria  
 Pelos paternaes paços sublimados,  
 Lindo o gesto, mas fóra de alegria,  
 E seus olhos em lagrimas banhados :  
 Os cabellos angelicos trazia  
 Pelos eburneos hombros espalhados ;  
 Diante do pai ledo, que a agasalha,  
 Estas palavras taes chorando espalha :

## CIII.

“ Quantos povos a terra produzio  
 De Africa toda, gente fera e estranha,  
 O grão Rei de Marrocos conduzio,  
 Para vir possuir a nobre Hespanha :  
 Poder tamanho junto não se vio,  
 Depois que o salso mar a terra banha :  
 Trazem ferocidade, e furor tanto,  
 Que a vivos medo, e a mortos faz espanto.

## C.

‘ Ne’er with Semiramis, the Hydaspien plains  
 To fill, such multitudes in armies came ;  
 Nor Attila, who Italy enchains,  
 ‘ The Scourge of God ’—he held that horrid name—  
 Such numerous Goths led forth, as Saracens,  
 Barbarous and stupendous in their claim,  
 With all Granada’s boundless power beside,  
 Were in the plains of Calpe now allied.

## CI.

‘ The proud Castilian King perceiving all  
 This mighty force, which nothing could withstand,  
 Fearing yet more the Spanish people’s fall,  
 Once lost already, e’en than his own end,  
 On the brave Lusian he resolved to call  
 For aid, and there his dearest consort send ;  
 The wife of him who sends with that intent,  
 And daughter, loved, of him to whom she’s sent.

## CII.

‘ The lovely fair Maria went her way,  
 And in her father’s regal courts appears.  
 Graceful her form and mien, but far from gay,  
 And her sweet eyes were running o’er with tears.  
 Her hair angelic, which dishevelled lay,  
 Spread on her ivory shoulders thus she wears.  
 The father, joyful, welcome kind affords,  
 To whom she straight pours forth these weeping words :

## CIII.

“ As many people as o’er earth are spread  
 Through Africa, all strange and fierce for gain,  
 Morocco’s mighty King hath hither led,  
 To seize with force upon our noble Spain.  
 Such power united ne’er was witnessed  
 Since shores were bathèd by the briny main ;  
 Such fury and ferocity they wear,  
 The living they alarm, the dead they scare !

## CIV.

“ Aquelle, que me déste por marido,  
 Por defender sua terra amedrontada,  
 Co’o pequeno poder offerecido  
 Ao duro golpe está da Maura espada ;  
 E se não for contigo soccorrido,  
 Vêr-me-has delle, e do reino ser privada,  
 Viuva, e triste, e posta em vida escura,  
 Sem marido, sem reino, e sem ventura.

## CV.

“ Por tanto, ó Rei, de quem com puro medo  
 O corrente Mulucha se congela,  
 Rompe toda a tardança, acude cedo  
 Á miseranda gente de Castella :  
 Se esse gesto, que mostras claro e ledó,  
 De pai o verdadeiro amor assella,  
 Acude, e corre pai ; que, se não corres,  
 Pode ser que não aches, quem soccorres.”

## CVI.

‘ Não de outra sorte a tímida Maria  
 Fallando está, que a triste Venus, quando  
 A Jupiter seu pai favor pedia  
 Para Eneas seu filho navegando ;  
 Que a tanta piedade o commovia,  
 Que, cahido das mãos o raio infando,  
 Tudo o clemente Padre lhe concede,  
 Pezando-lhe do pouco, que lhe pede.

## CVII.

‘ Mas já co’os esquadrões da gente armada  
 Os Eborenses campos vão coalhados :  
 Lustra co’o Sol o arnez, a lança, a espada,  
 Vão rinchando os cavallos jaezados :  
 A canora trombeta embandeirada  
 Os corações á paz acostumados  
 Vai ás fulgentes armas incitando,  
 Pelas concavidades retumbando.



## CIV.

‘ “ He whom thou gavest me to be my lord,  
 In order to defend his frightened land,  
 Stands open to the edge of Moorish sword,  
 With the small forces that he can command.  
 And if thou canst not succour now afford  
 Deprived of him, of crown, thou’lt see me stand ;  
 Widow of sorrow, living in distress,  
 My husband lost, my realm, my happiness !

## CV.

‘ “ Therefore, O King, of whom from very fear  
 The current of Molucca doth congeal,  
 Cast off delay, and with all haste appear  
 To aid the unhappy people of Castille !  
 If this thy aspect, showing joy so clear,  
 Be of a father’s real love the seal,  
 Father ! thy succour haste, for if delayed,  
 Perchance thou may’st not find whom thou may’st aid.”

## CVI.

‘ Not otherwise Maria timid strove  
 To plead, than Venus sad, when erst she crave  
 The favour of her mighty Father Jove  
 To spare her son Æneas on the wave :  
 Who to such pity did his bosom move,  
 His hand the direful bolt all harmless gave, .  
 And the indulgent Father all concedes,  
 Regretting for so little that she pleads.

## CVII.

‘ But now the squadrons battle had begun,  
 The Eboean plains are covered with display,  
 Trappings, lance, sword, all glitter in the sun,  
 And the caparisoned war-horses neigh.  
 Hearts that the accustomed life of peace had run,  
 Incited by the embannered trumpets’ bray,  
 Rush to their shining arms, ’midst the wild sound,  
 And echoes from the concave hills rebound.

## CVIII.

‘ Entre todos no meio se sublima,  
Das insignias Reaes acompanhado,  
O valeroso Afonso, que por cima  
De todos leva o collo alevantado,  
E somente co’o gesto esforça, e anima  
A qualquer coração amedrontado :  
Assi entra nas terras de Castella  
Com a filha gentil, Rainha della.

## CIX.

‘ Juntos os dous Afonsos finalmente  
Nos campos de Tarifa, estão defronte  
Da grande multidão da cega gente,  
Para quem são pequenos campo e monte.  
Não ha peito tão alto, e tão potente,  
Que de desconfiança não se affronte,  
Em quanto não conheça, e claro veja,  
Que co’o braço dos seus Christo peleja.

## CX.

‘ Estão de Agar os netos quasi rindo  
Do poder dos Christãos fraco e pequeno.  
As terras, como suas, repartindo  
Antemão entre o exercito Agareno,  
Que com titulo falso possuindo  
Está o famoso nome Saraceno :  
Assi tambem com falsa conta, e nua,  
Á nobre terra alheia chamam sua :

## CXI.

‘ Qual o membrudo e barbaro Gigante,  
Do Rei Saul com causa tão temido,  
Vendo o Pastor inerme estar diante,  
Só de pedras, e esforço apercebido ;  
Com palavras soberbas o arrogante  
Despreza o fraco moço mal vestido,  
Que, rodeando a fmda, o desengana,  
Quanto mais pode a fé, que a força humana :

## CVIII.

‘ Now in the midst, distinguished above all,  
 With royal marks attending him, appears  
 Valorous Afonso, who, as Mareschal,  
 His lofty neck above his people rears ;  
 And with his look alone to life doth call,  
 And warm with courage, every heart that fears :  
 Thus entering Spanish lands he might be seen,  
 Leading his lovely daughter ---she their Queen.

## CIX.

‘ The two Afonsos, finally allied,  
 Are on Tarifa’s plains arrayed in front  
 Of the besotted race, stretched far and wide,  
 For whom too small are e’en both field and mount.  
 Nor throbs there breast so strong and full of pride,  
 But that it must some anxious moments count,  
 Save it feel clear reliance, in that hour,  
 That Christ makes war with his own people’s power.

## CX.

‘ Hagar’s descendants now almost deride  
 The Christian forces, as but weak and mean,  
 And as their own, forsooth, the lands divide,  
 Beforehand, with the army Hagarene ;  
 These having to themselves false name applied --  
 The famed appellative of Saracen---  
 Now by mere naked claim, as falsely shown,  
 The noble land of others call their own.

## CXI.

‘ E’en as the large-limbed giant rude, of yore,  
 By Saul, the King, with cause, so greatly feared,  
 Seeing the slender shepherd stand before,  
 Who but with pebbles armed, and strength, appeared.  
 With words of arrogance and hatred sore,  
 The frail and ill-clad stripling scoffed and sneered,  
 Who, whirling round his sling, forced him to know  
 How much more Faith than human power can do ;

## CXII.

‘ Desta arte o Mouro perfido despreza  
 O poder dos Christãos, e não entende,  
 Que está ajudado da alta fortaleza,  
 A quem o inferno horrifico se rende :  
 Com ella o Castelhana, e com destreza  
 De Marrocos o Rei commette, e offende :  
 O Portuguez, que tudo estima em nada,  
 Se faz temer ao reino de Granada.

## CXIII.

‘ Eis as lanças, e espadas retiniam  
 Por cima dos arnezes : bravo estrago !  
 Chamam (segundo as leis, que alli seguiam)  
 Huns Mafamede, e os outros Sanct-Iago :  
 Os feridos com grita o céo feriam,  
 Fazendo de seu sangue bruto lago,  
 Onde outros meios mortos se affogavam,  
 Quando do ferro as vidas escapavam.

## CXIV.

‘ Com esforço tamanho estrue, e mata  
 O Luso ao Granadil, que em pouco espaço  
 Totalmente o poder lhe desbarata,  
 Sem lhe valer defeza, ou peito de aço :  
 De alcançar tal victoria tão barata  
 Inda não bem contente o forte braço,  
 Vai ajudar ao bravo Castelhana,  
 Que pelejando está co’o Mauritano.

## CXV.

‘ Já se hia o Sol ardente recolhendo  
 Para a casa de Thetis, e inclinado  
 Para o Ponente, o vespero trazendo,  
 Estava o claro dia memorado :  
 Quando o poder do Mouro grande e horrendo  
 Foi pelos fortes Reis desbaratado  
 Com tanta mortandade, que a memoria  
 Nunca no mundo vio tão grão victoria.

## CXII.

‘ Thus the perfidious Moor would fain despise  
The Christian force, and does not comprehend  
How that exalted fortress aid supplies,  
To which e’en horrid Hell itself must bend :  
On this and on his skill Castille relies,  
Morocco’s king to attack and to offend.  
The Portuguese, who treats all things as light,  
Makes all Granada tremble with affright.

## CXIII.

‘ And now, behold, were ringing sword and spear  
Upon the armour ; slaughter to appal !  
According to the faiths that flourished there,  
Some on St. James, others on Mahmoud call !  
The wounded with their cries assault the air,  
Whose blood into a brutal pool doth fall,  
Wherein are choked the others who, half dead,  
Have from the sword, life scarcely saving, fled.

## CXIV.

‘ The Lusian with such power destruction wrought  
On the Granadian, that in little space  
His forces to a total rout were brought,  
Defence of no avail, nor steel cuirass.  
But in such victory so cheaply bought  
His valiant arm finds not sufficient grace ;  
To aid the brave Castilian forth he goes,  
Who still is fighting with his Moorish foes.

## CXV.

‘ And now went burning Sol down to his rest  
In Thetis’ caves ; inclining on his way,  
He led along the evening toward the West,  
And closed was that bright memorable day ;  
When the great dreadful Moorish power o’erpressed  
By the two valorous kings all routed lay,  
With slaughter such, the memory of man  
Counts not like victory since the world began.<sup>18</sup>

## CXVI.

‘ Não matou a quarta parte o forte Mario,  
Dos que morreram neste vencimento,  
Quando as aguas co’o sangue do adversario  
Fez beber ao exercito sedento :  
Nem o Peno, asperissimo contrario  
Do Romano poder de nascimento,  
Quando tantos matou da illustre Roma,  
Que alqueires tres de anneis dos mortos toma.

## CXVII.

‘ E se tu tantas almas só pudeste  
Mandar ao reino escuro de Cocyto,  
Quando a sancta Cidade desfizeste  
Do povo, pertinaz no antigo rito,  
Permissão, e vingança foi celeste,  
E não força de braço, ó nobre Tito ;  
Que assi dos Vates foi prophetizado,  
E depois por JESU certificado.

## CXVIII.

‘ Passada esta tão prospera victoria,  
Tornado Afonso á Lusitana terra,  
A se lograr da paz com tanta gloria,  
Quanta soube ganhar na dura guerra :  
O caso triste, e digno de memoria,  
Que do sepulchro os homens desenterra,  
Aconteceo da misera, e mesquinha,  
Que, depois de ser morta, foi Rainha.

## CXIX.

‘ Tu só, tu, puro Amor, com força crua,  
Que os corações humanos tanto obriga,  
Dêste causa á molesta morte sua,  
Como se fôra perfida inimiga :  
Se dizem, fero Amor, que a sêde tua  
Nem com lagrimas tristes se mitiga,  
He porque queres, aspero e tyranno,  
Tuas aras banhar em sangue humano.

## CXVI.

‘ Not one fourth part the warlike Marius slew  
Of those who in this victory were slain,  
When thro’ the foeman’s blood, the stream in view,  
He made his thirsty troops the water gain ;  
Nor Annibal, who, as Rome’s power well knew,  
Did from his birth his harshest hate retain ;  
When having slain so many of great Rome,  
Of dead knights’ rings he sent three measures home.

## CXVII.

‘ And if so many souls thou couldst alone  
Consign unto Cocytus’ realms of night,  
When thou the sacred city hadst o’erthrown  
Of people cleaving to the ancient rite,  
The licence and revenge were not thine own,  
O noble Titus ! Heaven’s own arm did fight ;  
For thus by prophets it was prophesied,  
And afterwards by Jesus certified.

## CXVIII.

‘ This victory so prosperous being o’er,  
And turning towards the Lusitanian land,  
Afonso, hopeful as in war before,  
So now in peace, high glory to command,  
There came to pass that tale of woe full sore,  
Which claims a record at kind Memory’s hand  
Who lights our tombs ; her tale of piteous mien,  
Who after being slain was crowned as Queen.

## CXIX.

‘ Thou, only thou, of cruel power, pure Love,  
Who o’er our human heart dost lord it so,  
The cause of her most mournful death didst prove,  
As if she were thine own perfidious foe.  
If saddest tears, fierce love, have vainly strove  
To quench the thirsty flames that in thee glow,  
’Tis that thy will, of harsh tyrannic mood,  
Would bathe thy altars in our human blood.

## CXX.

‘ Estavas, linda Ignez, posta em socego,  
De teus annos colhendo doce fruto,  
Naquelle engano da alma, ledo e cego,  
Que a fortuna não deixa durar muito :  
Nos saudosos campos do Mondego,  
De teus formosos olhos nunca enxuto,  
Aos montes ensinando, e ás hervinhas  
O nome, que no peito escripto tinhas.

## CXXI.

‘ Do teu Principe alli te respondiam  
As lembranças, que na alma lhe moravam,  
Que sempre ante seus olhos te traziam,  
Quando dos teus formosos se apartavam,  
De noite em doces sonhos, que mentiam,  
De dia em pensamentos, que voavam :  
E quanto em fim cuidava, e quanto via,  
Eram tudo memorias de alegria.

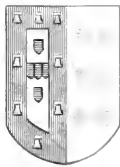
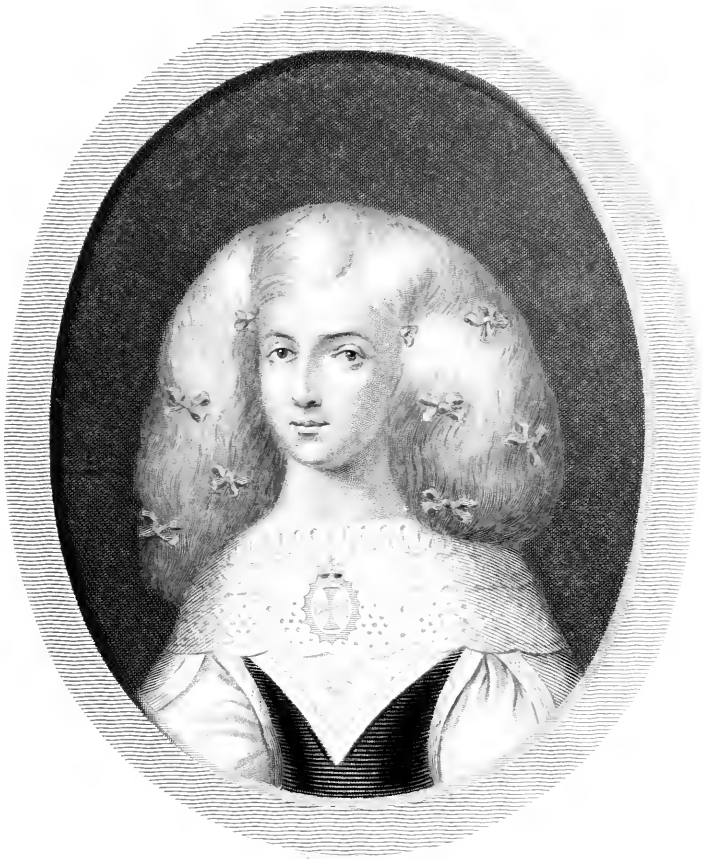
## CXXII.

‘ De outras bellas senhoras, e Princezas  
Os desejados thalamos engeita ;  
Que tudo em fim, tu, puro amor, desprezas,  
Quando hum gesto suave te sujeita.  
Vendo estas namoradas estranhezas  
O velho pai sesudo, que respeita  
O murmurar do povo, e a phantasia  
Do filho, que casar-se não queria :

## CXXIII.

‘ Tirar Ignez ao mundo determina ;  
Por lhe tirar o filho, que tem preso,  
Crendo co’o sangue só da morte indina  
Matar do firme amor o fogo acceso.  
Que furor consentio, que a espada fina,  
Que pôde sustentar o grande peso  
Do furor Mauro, fosse alevantada  
Contra huma fraca dama delicada ?







## CXX.

‘Thou, fair Ignez, wert bosomed in repose,  
 Gathering, the while, sweet fruit of thy young years,  
 In that soft blind delusion the soul knows,  
 Which soon, by fortune’s change, soon disappears ;  
 In the fond meadows where Mondego flows,  
 Whose stream can never dry of thy sweet tears,  
 Teaching the mountains and the meadows round  
 The name that in thy breast was written found.

## CXXI.

‘There of thy Prince on thee those memories  
 Responsive smiled, that in his bosom lay,  
 Which always brought thine image to his eyes  
 When his from thine, so fair, were far away ;  
 By night, in pleasing dreams, false phantasies,  
 In waking thoughts that flew to thee by day,  
 And all, in fine, that moved his sight or care,  
 All, but of joy the recollections were.

## CXXII.

‘Of other lovely ladies the fair eyes,  
 And envied Princess’ beds, he lightly viewed ;  
 For all, in truth, pure love, thou dost despise,  
 When by one pleasing form thou art subdued !  
 Seeing these love’s vagaries with surprise,  
 His father who respected, old and shrewd,  
 The people’s murmurs and the phantasy  
 Of his own son, who would not married be ;

## CXXIII.

To take Ignez from life he purposeth,  
 And thus from her his son, whom she hath bound ;  
 Thinking mere blood of an unworthy death  
 Could quench the living fire of love so sound !  
 What madness did consent the sword to unsheath,  
 Which e’en the fury of the Moor could wound  
 In deadly strife—and raise it to assail  
 With its sharp edge a gentle lady frail !

## CXXIV.

‘ Traziam-na os horrificos algozes  
 Ante o Rei, já movido a piedade ;  
 Mas o povo com falsas, e ferozes  
 Razões á morte crua o persuade.  
 Ella com tristes, e piedosas vozes,  
 Sahidas só da magoa, e saudade  
 Do seu Principe, e filhos, que deixava,  
 Que mais, que a propria morte, a magoava :

## CXXV.

‘ Para o céo crystallino alevantando  
 Com lagrimas os olhos piedosos,  
 Os olhos ; porque as mãos lhe estava atando  
 Hum dos duros ministros rigorosos :  
 E depois nos meninos attentando,  
 Que tão queridos tinha, e tão mimosos,  
 Cuja orphandade como mãe temia,  
 Para o avó cruel assi dizia :

## CXXVI.

‘ ‘ Se já nas brutas feras, cuja mente  
 Natura fez cruel de nascimento,  
 E nas aves agrestes, que somente  
 Nas rapinas aerias tem o intento,  
 Com pequenas crianças vio a gente  
 Terem tão piedoso sentimento,  
 Como co’a mãe de Nino já mostraram,  
 E co’os irmãos, que Roma edificaram :

## CXXVII.

‘ ‘ Ó tu, que tens de humano o gesto, e o peito,  
 (Se de humano he matar huma donzella  
 Fraca e sem força, só por ter sujeito  
 O coração, a quem soube vencel-a)  
 A estas criancinhas tem respeito ;  
 Pois o não tens á morte escura della :  
 Mova-te a piedade sua, e minha ;  
 Pois te não move a culpa que não tinha.

## CXXIV.

‘ Ignez the headsmen all horrific brought  
Before the King now moved by pity’s sense,  
But all the people his persuasion wrought  
For cruel death, on savage false pretence.  
She, in sad plaintive mood of anguished thought,  
Offspring of wounded heart and springing thence,  
For prince and children whom she left behind,  
Which more than death itself harrowed her mind ;

## CXXV.

‘ All overflowing with most piteous tears,  
Towards the clear heaven she lifts her ardent eyes ;  
Her eyes, for now a ruthless guard appears,  
And her soft hands for execution ties ;  
Then gazing fondly, with a mother’s fears,  
On those who must be orphans when she dies,  
The loved and fondled children of her breast,  
Their cruel grandfather she thus addressed:—

## CXXVI.

‘ “ If e’en in beasts of prey whom nature meant  
Should from their birth be cruel, as we know,  
And if in birds of rapine, whose intent  
Is but to slay in air, as these below,  
To little children was such pity lent  
In their sad need, as men have seen them show,  
Such as to Ninus’ mother once appeared,  
And to the brothers who Rome’s city reared ;

## CXXVII.

‘ “ O thou that hast a human form and breast !  
If human ’tis a fragile girl to slay,  
Only because to him, who knew the best  
To vanquish it, she gave her heart away ;  
Oh, still regard these little ones at least,  
E’en though my unworthy death thou wilt not stay !  
Oh, let thy pity move thee, and my own,  
Though for my faultless fault thou none hast shown !

## CXXVIII.

“ E se, vencendo a Maura resistencia,  
 A morte sabes dar com fogo e ferro,  
 Sabe tambem dar vida com clemencia  
 A quem, para perdel-a, não fez erro :  
 Mas, se to assi merece esta innocencia,  
 Põe-me em perpetuo e misero desterro  
 Na Scythia fria, ou lá na Libya ardente,  
 Onde em lagrimas viva eternamente.

## CXXIX.

“ Põe-me, onde se use toda a feridade,  
 Entre leões e tigres ; e verei,  
 Se nelles achar posso a piedade,  
 Que entre peitos humanos não achei :  
 Alli co’o amor intrinseco, e vontade  
 Naquelle, por quem mouro, criarei  
 Estas reliquias suas, que aqui viste ;  
 Que refrigerio sejam da mãi triste.”

## CXXX.

‘ Queria perdoar-lhe o Rei benino,  
 Movido das palavras, que o magoam ;  
 Mas o pertinaz povo, e seu destino  
 (Que desta sorte o quiz) lhe não perdoam :  
 Arrancam das espadas de aço fino  
 Os, que por bom tal feito alli apregoam.  
 Contra huma dama, ó peitos carneiros,  
 Feros vos amostrais, e cavalleiros?

## CXXXI.

‘ Qual contra a linda moça Polyxena,  
 Consolação extrema da mãi velha ;  
 Porque a sombra de Achilles a condena,  
 Co’o ferro o duro Pyrrho se apparelha :  
 Mas ella os olhos, com que o ar serena  
 (Bem como paciente, e mansa ovelha),  
 Na misera mãi postos, que endoudece,  
 Ao duro sacrificio se offerece :

## CXXVIII.

“ And if victorious in the Moorish strife,  
 Thou knowest to deal death with sword and fire,  
 In clemency to her deal also life,  
 Who has not erred, its forfeit to require ;  
 But if so much deserve this innocent wife,  
 Force me to lasting exile to retire,  
 In frozen Scythia or 'neath Lybia's sky,  
 There let me weep out wretched life and die !

## CXXIX.

“ Place me where beasts of prey infest the ground,  
 'Midst lions I shall know, and tiger kind,  
 If, among them, that pity can be found,  
 Which among human breasts I cannot find ;  
 There will I with eternal love be bound  
 To him for whom I die, in heart and mind,  
 To nurture these his pledges thou dost see :  
 The balm of their sad mother let them be !”

## CXXX.

‘ The kindly king would listen her appeal,  
 Wounded by words which agony begot,  
 But destiny and others' wicked zeal  
 (Which willed it in this manner) pardon not ;  
 Now forth they draw their swords of finest steel,  
 They, who proclaim as right this horrid plot :  
 Against a lady ! Butchers all and kites,  
 Wild beasts ye show yourselves, and are yet knights?

## CXXXI.

‘ As 'gainst Polyxena, the lovely maid,  
 Last solace of her aged mother's care,  
 Because condemnèd of Achilles' shade,  
 His sword hard Pyrrhus did relentless bear ;  
 She like a gentle lamb for slaughter laid,  
 Turning her eyes which calm the very air,  
 Towards her unhappy mother, mad with woe,  
 Offers herself a victim to the blow ;

## CXXXII.

‘ Taes contra Ignez os brutos matadores  
No collo de alabastro, que sustinha  
As obras, com que amor matou de amores  
Aquelle, que depois a fez Rainha,  
As espadas banhando, e as brancas flores,  
Que ella dos olhos seus regadas tinha,  
Se encarniçavam, férvidos e irosos,  
No futuro castigo não cuidadosos.

## CXXXIII.

‘ Bem puderas, ó Sol, da vista destes  
Teus raios apartar aquelle dia,  
Como da séva mesa de Thyestes,  
Quando os filhos por mão de Atreo comia !  
Vós, ó concavos valles, que podestes  
A voz extrema ouvir da boca fria,  
O nome do seu Pedro, que lhe ouvistes,  
Por muito grande espaço repetistes !

## CXXXIV.

‘ Assi como a bonina, que cortada  
Antes do tempo foi, candida e bella,  
Sendo das mãos lascivas maltratada  
Da menina, que a trouxe na capella,  
O cheiro traz perdido, e a côr murchada :  
Tal está morta a pallida donzella,  
Seccas do rosto as rosas, e perdida  
A branca e viva côr, co’a doce vida.

## CXXXV.

‘ As filhas do Mondego a morte escura,  
Longo tempo chorando, memoraram ;  
E, por memoria eterna, em fonte pura  
As lagrimas choradas transformaram :  
O nome lhe puzeram, que inda dura,  
Dos amores de Ignez, que alli passaram.  
Vêde que fresca fonte rega as flores ;  
Que lagrimas são a agua, e o nome amores.



## CXXXII.

‘Thus ’gainst Ignez the brutal murderous crew  
In the alabaster neck, which did sustain  
Those charms with which love did by love subdue  
His heart, who afterwards proclaimed her Queen,  
Bathing their swords, and flowers of pallid hue,  
Which by her tearful eye had watered been,  
They gloat relentless, savage and irate.  
Regardless of avenging future fate.

## CXXXIII.

‘Well mightest thou, O Sol ! thy rays conceal  
From sight of these, at that most wicked hour,  
As when Thyestes, at his savage meal,  
Through hand of Atreus did his sons devour.  
Ye, O ye concave vallies, did reveal  
The name her cold lips called with dying power,  
The name of her fond Pedro which ye heard,  
Long, long, and oft, ye echoed back that word !

## CXXXIV.

‘E’en as the daisy<sup>19</sup> which once brightly smiled.  
Plucked by unruly hands before its hour,  
And harshly treated by the careless child  
All in her chaplet tied with artless power,  
Droops, of its colour and its scent despoiled,  
So seems this pale and lifeless damsel flower ;  
The roses of her lips are dry, and dead  
With her sweet life. the mingled white and red.

## CXXXV.

‘Mondego’s daughters this sad death obscure  
Long time with weeping did commemorate,  
And all the tears into a fountain pure  
For everlasting record did translate ;  
They gave the name ; that name doth still endure.  
The loves of Ignez, which there met their fate :  
See through the flowers what freshening fountains move,  
Tears are the water and the name is Love.

## CXXXVI.

‘ Não correo muito tempo, que a vingança  
 Não visse Pedro das mortaes feridas ;  
 Que, em tomando do reino a governança,  
 A tomou dos fugidos homicidas :  
 Do outro Pedro cruissimo os alcança ;  
 Que ambos, inimigos das humanas vidas,  
 O concerto fizeram duro e injusto,  
 Que com Lepido, e Antonio fez Augusto.

## CXXXVII.

‘ Este castigador foi rigoroso  
 De latrocinios, mortes, e adulterios :  
 Fazer nos máos cruezas, fero e iroso  
 Eram os seus mais certos refrigerios :  
 As cidades guardando justicioso  
 De todos os soberbos vituperios,  
 Mais ladrões, castigando, á morte deo,  
 Que o vagabundo Alcides, ou Theseo.

## CXXXVIII.

‘ Do justo, e duro Pedro nasce o brando  
 (Vede da natureza o desconcerto),  
 Remisso, e sem cuidado algum, Fernando,  
 Que todo o reino poz em muito aperto ;  
 Que, vindo o Castelhana devastando  
 As terras sem defeza, esteve perto  
 De destruir-se o reino totalmente ;  
 Que hum fraco Rei faz fraca a forte gente.

## CXXXIX.

‘ Ou foi castigo claro do peccado,  
 De tirar Leonor a seu marido,  
 E casar-se com ella, de enlevado  
 N’hum falso parecer mal entendido :  
 Ou foi, que o coração sujeito, e dado  
 Ao vicio vil, de quem se vio rendido,  
 Molle se fez, e fraco, e bem parece ;  
 Que hum baixo amor os fortes enfraquece.

## CXXXVI.

‘ No long time passed that Pedro did not see  
Those, who had stabbed his heart, to vengeance led,  
For, taking of the realm the mastery,  
He took it of the murderers that had fled,  
Given up by the other Pedro’s cruelty,  
Both to all thought for human life being dead :  
These made a wicked compact for their doom,  
E’en like the last Triumvirate of Rome.

## CXXXVII.

‘ This monarch was severe to castigate  
All robberies, murders and adulteries,  
To torture criminals, stern and irate,  
Suited most surely with his tendencies ;  
Guarding the cities he in justice sate,  
Repressing all o’erbearing tyrannies,  
Deaths of more robbers to his laws are due  
Than wandering Hercules or Theseus slew.

## CXXXVIII.

‘ From Pedro the severe and just, doth spring  
(See what confusion is in nature wrought)  
Fernando weak, remiss in everything,  
Who the whole kingdom to great peril brought ;  
For the Castilian coming pillaging  
The lands without defence, ’twas little short  
Of the whole kingdom’s ruin taking place ;  
For a weak king doth weaken a strong race.

## CXXXIX.

‘ Or, ’twas clear chastisement for sin to pay,  
For robbing Leonora’s husband’s bed,  
And marrying with her, having gone astray  
By false advice and ill interpreted :  
Or, that his easy heart, and given away  
To wretched vice, seeing himself misled,  
Turned weak and feeble ; and ’tis very true  
That a base passion doth the strong undo.

## CXL.

‘ Do peccado tiveram sempre a pena  
Muitos, que Deos o quiz, e permittio ;  
Os que foram roubar a bella Helena ;  
E com Apio tambem Tarquino o vio :  
Pois por quem David sancto se condena ?  
Ou quem o Tribu illustre destruo  
De Benjamin ? Bem claro nol-o ensina  
Por Sara Pharaó, Sichem por Dina.

## CXLI.

‘ E pois, se os peitos fortes enfraquece  
Hum inconcesso amor desatinado,  
Bem no filho de Alcmena se parece,  
Quando em Omphale andava transformado :  
De Marco Antonio a fama se escurece,  
Com ser tanto a Cleopatra affeiçoado :  
Tu tambem, Pœno prospero, o sentiste,  
Despois que hũa moça vil na Apulia viste.

## CXLII.

‘ Mas quem pode livrar-se por ventura  
Dos laços, que amor arma brandamente  
Entre as rosas, e a neve humana pura,  
O ouro, e o alabastro transparente ?  
Quem de huma peregrina formosura,  
De hum vulto de Medusa propriamente,  
Que o coração converte, que tem preso,  
Em pedra não ; mas em desejo acceso ?

## CXLIII.

‘ Quem vio hum olhar seguro, hum gesto brando,  
Huma suave, e angelica excellencia,  
Que em si está sempre as almas transformando,  
Que tivesse contra ella resistencia ?  
Desculpado por certo está Fernando,  
Para quem tem de amor experiencia :  
Mas antes, tendo livre a phantasia,  
Por muito mais culpado o julgaria.

## CXL.

‘ Many have ever had the pain to bear  
 Of sins, when God so pleased, and did allow ;  
 They who went forth to ravish Helen fair ;  
 And Tarquin, too, with Appius felt the blow ;  
 For whom did Holy David censure share ?  
 Or who the illustrious tribe did overthrow  
 Of Benjamin ? this lesson clear and well  
 Pharaoh and Sara, Sichem and Dinah, tell.

## CXLI.

‘ And if a love forbidden and insane  
 The bosoms of the brave doth mollify,  
 ’Twas surely in Alcmena’s son made plain,  
 When he disguised himself as Omphale.  
 Marc Antony’s renown suffered a stain,  
 By Cleopatra wrought to phantasy ;  
 Thou, prosperous Annibal, didst feel it too,  
 When low Apulian woman struck thy view.

## CXLII.

‘ But who can, peradventure, set him free  
 From snares, which Love so softly spreads to view,  
 ’Midst roses, human snows of purity,  
 And gold and shining alabaster, too ?  
 Who, of a loveliness that scarce can be,  
 Of a Medusa’s head—to paint it true—  
 Which turns the heart, that it hath prisoner ta’en,  
 Not into stone, but fiery love insane ?

## CXLIII.

‘ Who that a steadfast look, a gentle mien  
 Has proved, a soft angelic excellence,  
 Charming all spirits towards her, where she’s seen,  
 Can find against her manner of defence ?  
 Fernando, certainly, had pardoned been  
 By one who had of love experience,  
 But, otherwise, the fancy being free,  
 Were much more culpable adjudged to be.

## CANTO QUARTO.

## I.

‘ DESPOIS de procellosa tempestade,  
Nocturna sombra, e sibilante vento,  
Traz a manhã serena claridade,  
Esperança de porto, e salvamento :  
Aparta o Sol a negra escuridade,  
Removendo o temor do pensamento :  
Assi no reino forte aconteceo,  
Despois que o Rei Fernando falleceo.

## II.

‘ Porque se muito os nossos desejaram,  
Quem os damnos e offensas vá vingando  
Naquelles, que tão bem re aproveitaram  
Do descuido remisso de Fernando :  
Despois de pouco tempo o alcançaram,  
Joanne sempre illustre alevantando  
Por Rei, como de Pedro unico herdeiro  
(Aindaque bastardo), verdadeiro.

## III.

‘ Ser isto ordenação dos Céos divina,  
Por signaes muito claros se mostrou,  
Quando em Evora a voz de huma menina,  
Ante tempo fallando, o nomeou :  
E como cousa em fim, que o Céo destina,  
No berço o corpo, e a voz alevantou :  
“ Portugal, Portugal,” alçando a mão,  
Disse, “ pelo Rei novo, Dom João.”

## CANTO IV.

## I.

'After the boisterous storm abroad hath been,  
With night of darkness and shrill whistling wind,  
The morning brings a brilliancy serene,  
With hopes the port and safe retreat to find :  
The sun shines forth the murky clouds between,  
Removing apprehension from the mind :  
Thus in the mighty realm did it betide,  
After the feeble King, Fernando, died.

## II.

'For if our people much desired to gain  
One who their loss and damage could repay  
'Gainst those who had so well advantage ta'en  
Of King Fernando's loose and careless day,  
They did not waiting very long remain :  
They raised the ever famous John to sway,  
As King ; he being Pedro's only heir,  
And true (though illegitimate he were).

## III.

'That this, indeed, was Heaven's divine decree  
By marvels of the clearest was displayed  
In Eborā, where female infancy,  
Speaking before its time, the announcement made ;  
E'en as when Heaven doth will a thing shall be,  
She raised her voice, while in her cradle laid,  
Stretched forth her hand, and cried : " In Portugal,  
In Portugal, Don John, new King of all ! " <sup>1</sup>

## IV.

‘ Alteradas então do reino as gentes  
 Co’o odio, que occupado os peitos tinha,  
 Absolutas cruezas, e evidentes  
 Faz do povo o furor, por onde vinha :  
 Matando vão amigos, e parentes  
 Do adultero Conde, e da Rainha,  
 Com quem sua incontinencia deshonesta  
 Mais, depois de viuva, manifesta.

## V.

‘ Mas elle em fim, com causa deshonorado,  
 Diante della a ferro frio morre,  
 De outros muitos na morte acompanhado ;  
 Que tudo o fogo erguido queima, e corre :  
 Quem, como Astyanax, precipitado  
 (Sem lhe valerem ordens) de alta torre,  
 A quem Ordens, nem aras, nem respeito :  
 Quem nu por ruas, e em pedaços feito.

## VI.

‘ Podem-se pôr em longo esquecimento  
 As cruezas mortaes, que Roma vio,  
 Feitos do feroz Mario, e do cruento  
 Sylla, quando o contrario lhe fugio.  
 Por isso Leonor, que o sentimento  
 Do morto Conde ao mundo descobrio,  
 Faz contra Lusitania vir Castella,  
 Dizendo ser sua filha herdeira della.

## VII.

‘ Beatriz era a filha, que casada  
 Co’o Castelhana está, que o reino pede,  
 Por filha de Fernando reputada,  
 Se a corrompida fama lho concede.  
 Com esta voz Castella alevantada,  
 Dizendo, que esta filha ao pai succede,  
 Suas forças ajunta, para as guerras,  
 De varias regiões, e varias terras.



## IV.

‘The people of the realm, being changed in view  
By hate, wherewith their hearts possessed had been,  
Fury for cruelties within them grew,  
Gross and uncurbed, as was on all sides seen ;  
The friends and the relations, all, they slew  
Of the adulterous Count and of the Queen,  
With whom her vile incontinence was known,  
Having, since widowhood, more shameless grown.

## V.

‘But he, in fine, with cause dishonorèd,  
E’en in her presence by the cold sword dies,<sup>2</sup>  
In death by many more accompanied ;  
For, once awake, the fire burns all and flies.  
One, like Astyanax, is flung for dead  
From lofty tower, despite his dignities ;  
For Orders, Altar, no respect is shown ;  
Stripped through the streets, in pieces some are hewn.

## VI.

‘Removed in far oblivion may be  
The mortal cruelties Rome witnessèd,  
Which the ferocious Marius did decree,  
And bloody Sylla when the opponent fled :  
Leonora, then, who willed the world should see  
Her feeling for the Count so murderèd,  
Calls on Castille ’gainst Lusía to declare,  
And names her only daughter as her heir.

## VII.

‘Beatrice is the daughter, given as bride  
To the Castilian, who now makes the claim :  
Reputed daughter on Fernando’s side,  
If thus admitted by ill-natured fame.  
With her Castilia’s voice is all allied,  
As daughter taking in the father’s name ;  
Collected for the wars their armies stand,  
From many a region and from many a land.

## VIII.

‘ Vem de toda a provincia, que de hum Brigo  
(Se foi) já teve o nome derivado ;  
Das terras, que Fernando, e que Rodrigo  
Ganharam do tyranno e Mauro estado.  
Não estimam das armas o perigo  
Os, que cortando vão co’o duro arado  
Os campos Leonezes, cuja gente  
Co’os Mouros foi nas armas excellente.

## IX.

‘ Os Vandalos, na antigua valentia  
Ainda confiados, se ajuntavam  
Da cabeça de toda Andaluzia,  
Que do Guadalquivir as aguas lavam.  
A nobre ilha tambem se apercebia,  
Que antiguamente os Tyrios habitavam,  
Trazendo, por insignias verdadeiras,  
As Herculeas columnas nas bandeiras.

## X.

‘ Tambem vem lá do reino de Toledo,  
Cidade nobre e antigua, a quem cercando  
O Tejo em tórno vai suave e ledó,  
Que das serras de Conca vem manando.  
A vós outros tambem não tolhe o medo,  
O sordidos Gallegos, duro bando,  
Que, para resistirdes, vos armastes,  
A’quelles, cujos golpes já provastes.

## XI.

‘ Tambem movem da guerra as negras furias  
A gente Biscainha, que carece  
De polidas razões, e que as injurias  
Muito mal dos estranhos compadece.  
A terra de Guipúscua, e das Asturias,  
Que com minas de ferro se ennobrece,  
Armou delle os soberbos matadores,  
Para ajudar na guerra a seus senhores.

## VIII.

‘They come from all the province which erst did  
From one called Brigo its now name derive,  
From lands whereof Fernando, and the Cid  
The Moorish state and tyrant did deprive ;  
For danger in the wars those freely bid,  
Who the hard-cutting ploughshare daily drive  
O’er the Leonian fields ; whose race, of yore,  
In arms were excellent against the Moor.

## IX.

‘And here the Vandals, also, gather round,  
Who in their ancient valour still confide ;  
From all Andalusia’s farthest bound,  
Which Guadalquivir waters with its tide ;  
The noble Isle is also forward found,  
Which anciently the Tyrians occupied ;  
And for true emblems, which their ensigns bear,  
The Herculean columns flutter high in air.

## X.

‘There also come they from Toledo’s land,  
Noble and ancient city ; whose grey walls  
The Tagus rolls around, shining and bland,  
Which from Cuenca’s heights abundant falls.  
And ye, ye others, all a hardened band,  
Sordid Galicians, whom no fear intrals,  
Who for resistance take up arms ’gainst those,  
Of whom ye have already felt the blows.

## XI.

‘Among the number the Biscayan race  
Move war’s dark furies, people all unknown  
To reason’s phrase ; who insult or disgrace  
Will little brook from stranger towards their own.  
Guipuscoa’s land and the Asturias,  
Who by their mines of iron have famous grown,  
Armed their proud warriors from that source with swords,  
To follow and do battle for their lords.

## XII.

‘ Joanne, a quem do peito o esforço crece,  
 Como a Samsão Hebrêo da guedelha,  
 Postoque tudo pouco lhe parece,  
 Co’os poucos de seu reino se apparella :  
 E, não porque conselho lhe fallece,  
 Co’os principaes senhores se aconsella,  
 Mas só por ver das gentes as sentenças ;  
 Que sempre houve entre muitos differenças.

## XIII.

‘ Não falta com razões quem desconcerte  
 Da opinião de todos na vontade,  
 Em quem o esforço antigo se converte  
 Em desusada e má deslealdade,  
 Podendo o temor mais, gelado, inerte,  
 Que a propria e natural fidelidade :  
 Negam o Rei, e a patria, e se convem,  
 Negarão (como Pedro) o Deos, que tem.

## XIV.

‘ Mas nunca foi, que este erro se sentisse  
 No forte Dom Nuno Alvares : mas antes,  
 Postoque em seus irmãos tão claro o visse,  
 Reprovando as vontades inconstantes,  
 Áquellas duvidosas gentes disse  
 Com palavras mais duras, que elegantes,  
 A mão na espada, irado, e não facundo,  
 Ameaçando a terra, o mar, e o mundo :

## XV.

“ Como da gente illustre Portugueza  
 Ha de haver, quem refuse o Patrio marte ?  
 Como desta provincia, que princeza  
 Foi das gentes na guerra em toda parte,  
 Ha de sahir, quem negue ter defeza,  
 Quem negue a fé, o amor, o esforço e arte  
 De Portuguez, e por nenhum respeito  
 O proprio reino queira ver sujeito ?

## XII.

‘ King John, whose power within his bosom grows,  
 As Hebrew Samson’s in his locks of hair,  
 Though all he doth possess but little shows,  
 Doth with that little of his realm prepare :  
 And though his own well-counselled plans he knows,  
 Yet with his chief lords doth he counsel share ;  
 Only that he may all their notions see,  
 For amidst many difference there must be.

## XIII.

‘ There fail not those who, arguing, disconcert  
 All others’ views, by wilful sophistry,  
 Wherewith the ancient power becomes pervert  
 In foul unusual disloyalty ;  
 Fear working on them, frozen and inert,  
 More than true natural fidelity :  
 King, country they disown ; and, if need were,  
 Like Peter, their own God they would forswear.

## XIV.

‘ But never did this leprosy appear  
 In brave Don Nuno Alvares ; he was found,  
 Though in his brothers he beheld it clear,<sup>3</sup>  
 Reproving all th’ inconstant wills around ;  
 Those he addressed who wavered still with fear,  
 In words more harsh than elegant in sound ;  
 Angry, not eloquent, with hand on sword,  
 ’Gainst earth, sea, world, he pours defiant word :—

## XV.

‘ “ What ! to decline the war of his own land  
 Has there one noble Portuguese the heart ?  
 What ! from this Province, known in war to stand  
 Princes of every race, in every part,  
 Can there come forth who would decline his hand,  
 Decline the faith, the love, the power, the art  
 Of Portuguese, nor would consent for aught  
 That his own land should be to slavery brought ?

## XVI.

“ Como ? Não sois vós inda os descendentes  
Daquelles, que debaixo da bandeira  
Do grande Henriques, feros e valentes  
Vencêram esta gente tão guerreira ?  
Quando tantas bandeiras, tantas gentes  
Puzeram em fugida, de mancira  
Que sete illustres Condes lhe trouxeram  
Presos, afora a presa, que tiveram ?

## XVII.

“ Com quem foram contino sopeados  
Estes, de quem o estais agora vós,  
Por Diniz, e seu filho, sublimados,  
Senão co'os vossos fortes pais, e avós ?  
Pois se com seus descuidos, ou peccados  
Fernando em tal fraqueza assi vos poz,  
Torne-vos vossas forças o Rei novo ;  
Se he certo, que co'o Rei se muda o povo.

## XVIII.

“ Rei tendes tal, que se o valor tiverdes  
Igual ao Rei, que agora alevantastes,  
Desbaratareis tudo o, que quizerdes,  
Quanto mais, a quem já desbaratastes :  
E se com isto em fim vos não moverdes  
Do penetrante medo, que tomastes ;  
Atai as mãos a vosso vão receio ;  
Que eu só resistirei ao jugo alheio :

## XIX.

“ Eu só com meus vassallos, e com esta  
(E, dizendo isto, arranca meia espada)  
Defenderei da força dura, e infesta  
A terra nunca de outrem subjugada :  
Em virtude do Rei, da patria mesta,  
Da lealdade já por vós negada,  
Vencerei não só estes adversarios,  
Mas quantos a meu Rei forem contrarios.”

## XVI.

“What ! are ye not descendants still of those,  
 Who 'neath the banner of the mighty King  
 Henriques, valorous and fierce arose,  
 This nation all so warlike conquering ?  
 When flags so many, and so many foes  
 They put to flight, and to such pass did bring,  
 That seven illustrious Counts were captive led,  
 Besides the spoils they took from those that fled ?

## XVII.

“Through whom continuously were these repressed,  
 —By whom ye now appear to be the same,—  
 By Diniz and his son, both mightiest,  
 Save through your grandsires, of courageous name ?  
 If then, by his neglect, or sins at best,  
 Ye through Fernando so effete became,  
 Let the new King your former force renew,  
 If with their King a people change 'tis true.

## XVIII.

“Such King ye have, that if ye valour have,  
 Worthy the King to whom ye gave the crown,  
 Ye shall o'erthrow e'en all things, as ye crave,  
 And much more those whom erst ye have o'erthrown.  
 And if with this yourselves ye cannot save  
 From the deep fear, that has within you grown,  
 Tie your vain terrors' hands ; for 'gainst all foes  
 I will, alone, the foreign yoke oppose.

## XIX.

“Alone, I with my vassals and with this”  
 (And as he speaks he half unsheaths his sword),  
 “I will defend with hardy steadfastness  
 The land which never owned a foreign lord :  
 By force of King, of country in distress,  
 Of loyalty, your hearts will not afford,  
 Not these foes only will I captive bring,  
 But all who shall be hostile to my King”

## XX.

‘ Bem como entre os mancebos recolhidos  
Em Canusio, reliquias sós de Cannas,  
Já para se entregar quasi movidos  
Á fortuna das gentes Africanas,  
Cornelio moço os faz, que compellidos  
Da sua espada, jurem, que as Romanas  
Armas não deixarão, em quanto a vida  
Os não deixar, ou nellas for perdida :

## XXI.

‘ Desta arte a gente fórça, e esforço Nuno,  
Que, com lhe ouvir as ultimas razões,  
Removem o temor frio, importuno,  
Que gelados lhe tinha os corações :  
Nos animaes cavalgam de Neptuno,  
Brandindo, e volteando arremessões,  
Vão correndo e gritando á boca aberta :  
“ Viva o famoso Rei, que nos liberta ! ”

## XXII.

‘ Das gentes populares, huns approvam  
A guerra, com que a patria se sustinha :  
Huns as armas alimpam, e renovam,  
Que a ferrugem da paz gastadas tinha,  
Capacetes estofam, peitos provam,  
Arma-se cada hum, como convinha :  
Outros fazem vestidos de mil cores  
Com letras e tenções de seus amores.

## XXIII.

‘ Com toda esta lustrosa companhia  
Joanne forte sae da fresca Abrantes,  
Abrantes, que tambem da fonte fria  
Do Tejo logra as aguas abundantes.  
Os primeiros armigeros regia,  
Quem para reger era os mui possantes  
Orientaes exercitos sem conto,  
Com que passava Xerxes o Hellesponto :



## XX.

‘ E’en as among the youth, from Cannæ’s field  
The only remnant, to Canusium fled,  
And being already almost moved to yield  
To Afric’s force, whom fortune victor led,  
Young Scipio, with such power to all appealed,  
That on his sword, compelled, they swore instead,  
The Roman arms should ever theirs remain  
While life remained, or till in arms all slain ;

## XXI.

‘ Thus Nuno forces and enforces all,  
Who, hearing the last arguments he pressed,  
Cast off their terror’s cold and clinging thrall,  
Which had their frozen bosoms so possessed :  
They mount the animals of Neptune’s call,  
Their javelins wave and brandish high a-breast,  
Run lifting up their voice, and shout with glee,  
“ Long live the famous King who makes us free !”

## XXII.

‘ Among the people some the war approve,  
With which the country may itself sustain ;  
Some clean and mend their armour, and remove  
The injurious rust peace suffered to remain ;  
They quilt their helmets, and their breastplates prove,  
Each arms himself, according to his vein ;  
Others make robes of colours manifold,  
Where their loves’ letters and designs are told.

## XXIII.

‘ And now with all this gorgeous company  
Sets forth from fresh Abrantes John the brave ;  
Abrantes, which the cold streams equally  
Of Tagus with abundant waters lave.  
And there, commanding the first soldiery,  
Was one, who title to command might have  
Those countless eastern armies, strong and vast,  
Wherewith the Hellespont great Xerxes passed ;

## XXIV.

‘ Dom Nuno Alvares digo, verdadeiro  
Açoute de soberbos Castelhanos,  
Como já o fero Hunno o foi primeiro  
Para Francezes, para Italianos.  
Outro tambem famoso cavalleiro,  
Que a ala direita tem dos Lusitanos,  
Apto para mandal-os, e regel-os,  
Mem Rodrigues se diz de Vasconcellos.

## XXV.

‘ E da outra ala, que a esta corresponde,  
Antão Vasques de Almada he capitão,  
Que depois foi de Abranches nobre Conde,  
Das gentes vai regendo a sestra mão.  
Logo na retaguarda não se esconde  
Das quinas e castellos o pendão  
Com Joanne Rei forte em toda parte,  
Que escurecendo o preço vai de Marte.

## XXVI.

‘ Estavam pelos muros temerosas,  
E de hum alegre medo quasi frias,  
Rezando as mãis, irmãas, damas, e esposas,  
Promettendo jejuns, e romarias.  
Já chegam as esquadras bellicosas  
Defronte das imigas companhias,  
Que com grita grandissima os recebem,  
E todas grande duvida concebem.

## XXVII.

‘ Respondem as trombetas mensageiras,  
Pifaros sibilantes, e atambores,  
Alferezes volteam as bandeiras,  
Que variadas são de muitas cores.  
Era no secco tempo, que nas eiras  
Ceres o fructo deixa aos lavradores,  
Entra em Astréa o Sol no mez de Agosto,  
Baccho das uvas tira o doce mosto.

## XXIV.

' I mean Don Nuno Alvares, the worst  
Scourge of the arrogant Castilians,  
E'en as the valorous Hun had been the first,  
Among the French and the Italians.  
Another knight, likewise, in war well versed,  
Holds the right wing o' the Lusitanians ;  
In leading and commanding an adept—  
Rodrigues Vasconcellos being yclept.

## XXV.

' And of the wing on corresponding side  
Antão Vasques de Almada takes command,  
Later as Count de Abranches dignified,  
Who of the army marshals the left hand.  
Now, in the rear the banner doth not hide  
The Quinas and the Castles, as they stand,  
With John, the King, whose valour, vast and sure,  
Doth the renown of Mars himself obscure.

## XXVI.

' Upon the walls, trembling for many lives,  
Half shivering, as it were, with sanguine fear,  
Stood mothers, sisters, and betrothed, and wives,  
Promising fasts and pilgrimage, in prayer.  
The mass of warlike squadrons now arrive  
Before the opposing forces fronting near,  
Who challenge them with loud tremendous shout ;  
And all are in the greatest state of doubt.

## XXVII.

' The trumpets with defiant notes reply,  
The piercing fife is heard and tambourin,  
The various ensigns wave their flags on high,  
Whereon are variegated colours seen.  
'Twas when kind Ceres, in the season dry,  
Yields corn on threshing-floors for husbandmen,  
When Sol in August enters Virgo's sign,  
And Bacchus presses the sweet juice for wine.

## XXVIII.

‘ Deu signal a trombeta Castelhana  
Horrendo, fero, ingente, e temeroso :  
Ouvio-o o monte Artábro, e Guadiana  
Atraz tornou as ondas de medroso :  
Ouvio-o o Douro, e a terra Transtagana,  
Correo ao mar o Tejo duvidoso :  
E as mãis, que o som terribil escuitaram,  
Aos peitos os filhinhos apertaram.

## XXIX.

‘ Quantos rostos alli se vêm sem côr ;  
Que ao coração acode o sangue amigo ;  
Que nos perigos grandes o temor  
He maior muitas vezes, que o perigo,  
E se o não he, parece-o ; que o furor  
De offender, ou vencer o duro imigo,  
Faz não sentir, que he perda grande e rara,  
Dos membros corporaes, da vida chara.

## XXX.

‘ Começa-se a travar a incerta guerra,  
De ambas partes se move a primeira ala,  
Huns leva a defensão da propria terra,  
Outros as esperanças de ganhal-a :  
Logo o grande Pereira, em quem se encerra  
Todo o valor, primeiro se assinala,  
Derriba, e encontra, e a terra em fim semea  
Dos que a tanto desejam, sendo alhea.

## XXXI.

‘ Já pelo espêso ar os estridentes  
Farpões, settas, e varios tiros voam :  
Debaixo dos pés duros dos ardentes  
Cavallos treme a terra, os valles soam :  
Espedaçam-se as lanças, e as frequentes  
Quedas co’as duras armas tudo atroam :  
Recrescem os imigos sobre a pouca  
Gente do fero Nuno, que os apouca.

## XXVIII.

'The trumpet of Castilia signal gave,  
Horrid, fierce, vast, and terrible to hear :  
Finisterre heard ; and her astonished wave  
Guadiana backward turned from very fear :  
Heard Douro : Alemtejo, mount and cave :  
Doubtfully Tagus to the sea drew near,  
And mothers, listening to the dreadful sound,  
Their bosomed infants clasped the tighter round.

## XXIX.

'How many cheeks are pallid in the stress,  
For to the heart the friendly blood has fled ;  
For in great dangers, oftentimes, there is less  
Of real danger, than there is of dread :  
If not, it seems so ; for the eagerness  
To assault the hardy foe in battle led,  
Outweighs the thought how keen and great the cost  
Of limbs, or e'en of life, so precious, lost.

## XXX.

'The uncertain battle now begins to rage,  
And the first wing of both moves to the fray ;  
Defence of their own land doth these engage.  
And those, the hopes of taking it away ;  
Now great Pereira, in whose bosom sage  
All valour centres, makes the first display ;  
Throws down, encounters, strews the land around  
With those who long to make it their own ground.

## XXXI.

'Now with loud sound the darkened air across  
Barbs, arrows, bolts, and various missiles fly :  
'Neath the hard tramping of the fiery horse  
The earth is shaken and the vales reply.  
Lances are shivered : the confusing force  
Of clashing arms seems all to stupefy ;  
On the small numbers of fierce Nuno fall  
The increasing foe, but whom they treat as small.

## XXXII.

‘ Eis alli seus irmãos contra elle vão :  
 (Caso feo e cruel !) mas não se espanta ;  
 Que menos he querer matar o irmão,  
 Quem contra o Rei, e a patria se alevanta :  
 Destes arrenegados muitos são  
 No primeiro esquadrão, que se adianta  
 Contra irmãos e parentes (caso estranho !)  
 Quaes nas guerras civis de Julio, e Magno.

## XXXIII.

‘ Ó tu Sertorio, ó nobre Coriolano,  
 Catilina, e vós outros dos antigos,  
 Que contra vossas patrias com profano  
 Coração vos fizestes inimigos,  
 Se lá no reino escuro de Sumano  
 Receberdes gravissimos castigos ;  
 Dizei-lhe, que tambem dos Portuguezes  
 Alguns traidores houve algumas vezes.

## XXXIV.

‘ Rompem-se aqui dos nossos os primeiros ;  
 Tantos dos inimigos a elles vão :  
 Está alli Nuno, qual pelos outeiros  
 De Ceita está o fortissimo leão,  
 Que cercado se vê dos cavalleiros,  
 Que os campos vão correr de Tetuão,  
 Perseguem-no co’as lanças ; e elle iroso  
 Torvado hum pouco está, mas não medroso.

## XXXV.

‘ Com tôrva vista os vê ; mas a natura  
 Ferina, e a ira não lhe compadecem  
 Que as costas dê ; mas antes na espessura  
 Das lanças se arremessa, que recrecem.  
 Tal está o cavalleiro, que a verdura  
 Tinge co’o sangue alheio : alli perecem  
 Alguns dos seus ; que o animo valente  
 Perde a virtude contra tanta gente.

## XXXII.

'Gainst him behold his brothers in array,  
Fact dark and cruel, but it wakes no fear,  
For e'en a brother it is less to slay,  
Than 'gainst one's king and country arms to bear ;  
Among those renegades that fought that day  
In the first squadron, many there appear  
'Gainst parents and 'gainst brothers, case of shame !  
'Twas in great Julius' Civil War the same.

## XXXIII.

'O thou, Sertorius, Coriolanus great,  
Catiline, and ye rest of ancient days !  
Who, from offence against your country's state,  
With heart profane your hostile hand did raise,  
If in dark Pluto's kingdom, there your fate  
Such crime with direst chastisement repays,  
Then to the gloomy God ye may declare,  
Sometimes some Portuguese e'en traitors were.

## XXXIV.

'Our foremost lines are broken and give way ;  
Such numerous forces on one point they throw ;  
There Nuno stands, as on the hills at bay  
The Ceutan lion stands—redoubted foe—  
When circled by the cavaliers' array,  
Who o'er the plains of Tetuan hunting go ;  
He, furious as they press him with their spears,  
A little troubled stands, but nothing fears ;

## XXXV.

'With terrible eye he views them, but the vein  
Of nature wild, and rage, forbid retreat,  
Rather he doth the thickening spears disdain,  
And flings himself upon them where they meet ;  
Thus stands the warrior, who the verdant plain  
Dyes with the foeman's blood ; but round his feet  
Fall many of his own ; the valiant breast  
Loses all power when by such numbers pressed.

## XXXVI.

‘ Sentio Joanne a affronta, que passava  
 Nuno ; que, como sabio capitão,  
 Tudo corria, e via, e a todos dava  
 Com presença e palavras coração.  
 Qual parida leoa, fera e brava,  
 Que os filhos, que no ninho sós estão,  
 Sentio que, em quanto pasto lhe buscara,  
 O pastor de Massylia lhos furtara :

## XXXVII.

‘ Corre raivosa, e freme, e com bramidos  
 Os montes Sete-Irmãos atroa, e abala :  
 Tal Joanne, com outros escolhidos  
 Dos seus, correndo acode á primeira ala :  
 “ Ó fortes companheiros, ó subidos  
 Cavalleiros, a quem nenhum se iguala,  
 Defendei vossas terras ; que a esperança  
 Da liberdade está na vossa lança.

## XXXVIII.

“ “ Vedes-me aqui Rei vosso, e companheiro,  
 Que entre as lanças, e settas, e os arnezes  
 Dos inimigos côrro, e vou primeiro :  
 Pelejai, verdadeiros Portuguezes ! ”  
 Isto disse o magnanimo guerreiro,  
 E sopesando a lança quatro vezes,  
 Com força tira, e deste unico tiro  
 Muitos lançaram o ultimo suspiro :

## XXXIX.

‘ Porque eis os seus accesos novamente  
 D’huma nobre vergonha, e honroso fogo,  
 Sobre qual mais com animo valente  
 Perigos vencerá do marcio jogo  
 Porfiam : tinge o ferro o fogo ardente,  
 Rompem malhas primeiro, e peitos logo :  
 Assi recebem junto, e dão feridas,  
 Como a quem já não doe perder as vidas.



## XXXVI.

‘ John saw the danger when he had to save  
Nuno, who like a captain wise and fair  
Visited all, and saw, and to all gave  
With words and with his presence strength to dare ;  
E’en as the lioness who, wild and brave,  
Has left her young unguarded in her lair,  
And finds that all, while she for food has roved,  
Have by Massylian shepherd been removed ;

## XXXVII.

‘ Rabid she runs and howls, her roar and moan  
Through the “ Seven Brothers ” mountains echoing ring ;  
So John, with chosen others of his own,  
Runs forward to support the foremost wing :  
“ O comrades brave, whose glory stands alone ;  
Exalted cavaliers, your succour bring,  
Defend your lands ; the only hopeful chance  
Of liberty depends upon your lance !

## XXXVIII.

“ Ye see me here your king, your fellow-man,  
Who ’midst the lances of our enemies,  
Arrows, and armour, run and lead the van ;  
Fight ! bravely fight ! true-hearted Portuguese ! ”  
Thus spoke the noble warrior to his clan,  
And four times brandishing his lance with ease,  
Throws it with force : and with this only throw  
Full many breathed their last beneath the blow.

## XXXIX.

‘ Wherefore, behold ! his men inflamed anew  
With noble shame and honourable desire,  
Contend who shall the most, with valour true,  
To dangers in the martial game aspire ;  
First mails, then warriors’ breasts are piercèd through,  
The sword is blood-stained by their ardent ire :  
Thus wounds they give and suffer in the strife,  
As men it does not grieve to part with life.

## XL.

‘ A muitos mandam ver o Estygio lago,  
 Em cujo corpo a morte, e o ferro entrava :  
 O Mestre morre alli de Sanct-Iago,  
 Que fortissimamente pelejava :  
 Morre tambem, fazendo grande estrago,  
 Outro Mestre cruel de Calatrava :  
 Os Pereiras tambem arrenegados  
 Morrem, arrenegando o Céu, e os fados.

## XLI.

‘ Muitos tambem do vulgo vil sem nome  
 Vão, e tambem dos nobres, ao Profundo,  
 Onde o trifauce cão perpetua fome  
 Tem das almas, que passam deste mundo :  
 E porque mais aqui se amanse, e dome  
 A soberba do inimigo furibundo,  
 A sublime bandeira Castelhana  
 Foi derribada aos pés da Lusitana.

## XLII.

‘ Aqui a fera batalha se encrucece  
 Com mortes, gritos, sangue, e cutiladas :  
 A multidão da gente, que perece,  
 Tem as flores da propria côr mudadas :  
 Já as costas dão, e as vidas : já fallece  
 O furor, e sobejam as lançadas :  
 Já de Castella o Rei desbaratado  
 Se vê, e de seu proposito mudado.

## XLIII.

‘ O campo vai deixando ao vencedor,  
 Contente de lhe não deixar a vida :  
 Seguem-no os que ficaram, e o temor  
 Lhe dá não pés, mas azas á fugida.  
 Encobrem no profundo peito a dor  
 Da morte, da fazenda despendida,  
 Da magoa, da deshonna, e triste nojo  
 De ver outrem triumphar de seu despojo.

## XL.

‘ Many to see the Stygian lake they send,  
Whose bodies piercèd are by sword to death ;  
There St. Iago’s master meets his end,  
Who fought most bravely to his latest breath ;  
Fierce Calatrava’s master, too, doth bend,  
Great slaughter while he causeth, fate beneath ;  
The renegade Pereiras also die,  
Renouncing heaven and cursing destiny.

## XLI.

And many of the vulgar without name,  
And nobles, too, are sent to shades below,  
Where hungering stands the dog of three-mouthed fame  
For souls that from this world departing go ;  
And that they may more dominate and tame  
The proud presumption of the furious foe,  
Castilia’s flag sublime, so high displayed,  
Is at the feet of Lusitania’s laid.

## XLII.

‘ Here the hot fight they stubbornly maintain  
With deaths, blood, cutlass wounds, and shoutings strange,  
The multitudes that perish on the plain  
E’en of the flowers the very colour change ;  
Their ground and lives they yield ; few foes remain,  
And the hurled lance finds little within range :  
Castilia’s King his ruin now must own,  
And see his purpose altered and o’erthrown.

## XLIII.

‘ Now to the conqueror he leaves the ground,  
Contented that he leaves not life a prey ;  
All follow him who still alive are found,  
Fear gives them wings, not feet, for flight ; while they  
Deep in their bosoms hide the bitter wound  
Of slaughter and of fortune thrown away ;  
With anguish, shame, annoyance they recoil  
From seeing others triumph in their spoil.

## XLIV.

‘ Alguns vão maldizendo, e blasphemando  
 Do primeiro, que guerra fez no mundo :  
 Outros a sêde dura vão culpando  
 Do peito cubiçoso, e sitibundo,  
 Que, por tomar o alheio, o miserando  
 Povo aventura ás penas do Profundo ;  
 Deixando tantas mãis, tantas esposas,  
 Sem filhos, sem maridos, desditosas.

## XLV.

‘ O vencedor Joanne esteve os dias  
 Costumados no campo em grande gloria :  
 Com offertas depois, e romarias  
 As graças deo, a quem lhe deo victoria.  
 Mas Nuno, que não quer por outras vias  
 Entre as gentes deixar de si memoria,  
 Senão por armas sempre soberanas,  
 Para as terras se passa Transtaganas.

## XLVI.

‘ Ajuda-o seu destino de maneira,  
 Que fez igual o effeito ao pensamento ;  
 Porque a terra dos Vandalos fronteira  
 Lhe concede o despôjo, e o vencimento :  
 Já de Sevilha a Betica bandeira,  
 E de varios senhores n’hum momento  
 Se lhe derriba aos pés, sem ter defeza,  
 Obrigados da força Portugueza.

## XLVII.

‘ Destas e outras victorias longamente  
 Eram os Castelhanos opprimidos,  
 Quando a paz, desejada já da gente,  
 Deram os vencedores aos vencidos,  
 Depois que quiz o Padre omnipotente  
 Dar os Reis inimigos por maridos  
 Ás duas illustrissimas Inglezas,  
 Gentis, formosas, inclytas Princezas.

## XLIV.

‘ Some imprecate and angrily blaspheme  
 ’Gainst him who in the world made war the first ;  
 Others the craving, grasping bosom blame  
 Which, with a hardened and a selfish thirst,  
 Because another’s kingdom it would claim,  
 The hapless people subjects to be cursed ;  
 Leaving so many mothers, wives, to fate,  
 Widows, and childless, and unfortunate.

## XLV.

‘ The conqueror John remained the accustomed days  
 Upon the field, in glory of the brave,  
 And then with offerings, pilgrimage and praise,  
 Gave thanks to Him, who him the victory gave.  
 But the great Nuno, who in other ways  
 To leave his memory with mankind would crave  
 Than by his arms, successful to the last,  
 Into the lands beyond the Tagus passed.

## XLVI.

‘ His destiny in such wise helps his hand,  
 That the result is equal to the thought ;  
 Because the Vandals of the frontier land  
 Are with their spoil to quick submission brought :  
 Neither can Seville’s Bætian ensign stand :  
 And those of various lords, as if ’twere nought,  
 Lie prostrate at his feet, without resource,  
 Subjected by the Lusitanian force.

## XLVII.

‘ With these and other victories obtained  
 Th’ oppressed Castilians for a long time bled,  
 When peace, so much desired by all, was gained  
 Giv’n by the victors to the vanquishèd,  
 After that the Omnipotent ordained  
 That the contending Kings should now be wed  
 With the two English ladies of high race,  
 Princesses fair, renowned, and full of grace.<sup>4</sup>

## XLVIII.

‘ Não soffre o peito forte, usado á guerra,  
 Não ter imigo já, a quem faça dano ;  
 E assi, não tendo a quem vencer na terra,  
 Vai commetter as ondas do Oceano.  
 Este he o primeiro Rei, que se desterra  
 Da patria, por fazer que o Africano  
 Conheça pelas armas, quanto excede  
 A lei de Christo á lei de Mafamede.

## XLIX.

‘ Eis mil nadantes aves pelo argento  
 Da furiosa Thetis inquieta  
 Abrindo as pandas azas vão ao vento,  
 Para onde Alcides pôz a extrema meta :  
 O monte Abyla, e o nobre fundamento  
 De Ceita toma, e o torpe Mahometa  
 Deita fóra, e segura toda Hespanha  
 Da Juliana, má, e desleal manha.

## L.

‘ Não consentio a morte tantos annos,  
 Que de Heroe tão ditoso se lograsse  
 Portugal ; mas os córos soberanos  
 Do Céu supremo quiz que povoasse :  
 Mas para defensão dos Lusitanos  
 Deixou, quem o levou, quem governasse,  
 E augmentasse a terra mais, que d’antes,  
 Incllyta geração, altos Infantes.

## LI.

‘ Não foi do Rei Duarte tão ditoso  
 O tempo, que ficou na summa alteza :  
 Que assi vassi alternando o tempo iroso  
 O bem co’o mal, o gosto co’a tristeza.  
 Quem vio sempre hum estado deleitoso ?  
 Ou quem vio em fortuna haver firmeza ?  
 Pois inda neste reino, e neste Rei  
 Não usou ella tanto desta lei.

## XLVIII.

‘The valorous breast, which warfare had pursued,  
 Is chafed, for want of chance to wound a foe,  
 And, having every one on shore subdued,  
 Against the ocean waves the King must go ;  
 First King was he who, with these thoughts imbued,  
 Banished himself that Africans might know,  
 By force of arms, how greatly doth exceed  
 The law of Christ the law of Mahomed.

## XLIX.

‘Lo ! like a thousand swimming birds they sail  
 O'er angry restless Thetis' silver wave,  
 Their curling wings they spread before the gale,  
 To where Alcides utmost limit gave.  
 O'er Ceuta's noble city they prevail,  
 And o'er Mount Abyla, and forth they drave  
 Vile Mahmoud, saving thus the whole of Spain  
 From the disloyal craft of Julian.<sup>5</sup>

## L.

‘Death granted not that Portugal should boast  
 Hero so favoured for too many years,  
 But willed that 'midst th' exalted choral host  
 He should be numbered in the heavenly spheres ;  
 But, that the Lusitanians be not lost,  
 He who removed him a new ruler rears,  
 Who more than ever should the land augment,  
 Distinguished race, successors eminent.

## LI.

‘While King Duarte held the post sublime  
 The period not so happily did flow,  
 For thus alternating goes angry time,  
 Good mixed with evil, happiness with woe.  
 Who ever saw a constant happy prime ?  
 To whom did Fortune ever firmness show ?  
 However, in this reign and 'neath this King  
 She did not keep this law in every thing.

## LII.

‘ Vio ser captivo o sancto irmão Fernando,  
Que a tão altas empresas aspirava,  
Que, por salvar o povo miserando  
Cercado, ao Sarraceno s’entregava :  
Só por amor da patria está passando  
A vida de senhora feita escrava,  
Por não se dar por elle a forte Ceita :  
Mais o publico bem, que o seu, respeita.

## LIII.

‘ Codro, porque o inimigo não vencesse,  
Deixou antes vencer da morte a vida :  
Regulo, porque a patria não perdesse,  
Quiz mais a liberdade ver perdida.  
Este, porque se Hespanha não temesse,  
A captiveiro eterno se convida :  
Codro, nem Curcio, ouvido por espanto,  
Nem os Decios leaes fizeram tanto.

## LIV.

‘ Mas Afonso, do Reino unico herdeiro,  
Nome em armas ditoso em nossa Hesperia,  
Que a soberba do barbaro fronteiro  
Tornou em baixa e humillima miseria,  
Fôra por certo invicto cavalleiro,  
Se não quieзера ir ver a terra Iberia :  
Mas Africa dirá, ser impossibil,  
Poder ninguem vencer o Rei terribil.

## LV.

‘ Este pôde colher as maçãs de ouro,  
Que somente o Tyrinthio colher pôde :  
Do jugo, que lhe pôz, o bravo Mouro  
A cerviz inda agora não sacode :  
Na frente a palma leva, e o verde louro  
Das victorias do barbaro, que acode  
A defender Alcacer, forte villa,  
Tangere populoso, e a dura Arzilla.



## LII.

‘ He saw good Ferdinand, his brother brave,  
Made captive, who such mighty deeds essayed,  
And who, his suffering men, besieged, to save,  
Himself unto the Saracen betrayed :  
E’en like a mistress turned into a slave,  
He passed his life by love of country swayed,  
That for his sake strong Ceuta might not fall ;  
The public weal respecting more than all.

## LIII.

‘ Codrus, the foe as conqueror not to see,  
Prefers his life should conquered be by death ;  
Regulus, lest his country lost should be,  
Rather to lose his freedom purposeth ;  
Fernando, Spain from fear alone to free,  
Himself to endless bondage offereth ;  
Codrus, nor Curtius, scarce to be believed,  
Nor loyal Decii, e’er so much achieved.

## LIV.

‘ Afonso of the kingdom only heir,<sup>6</sup>  
In our Hesperia warrior of success,  
Who the proud barbarous foe o’ the frontier  
Reduced to low and abject wretchedness,  
Had surely been unconquered cavalier,  
Had he not wished Iberia to possess ;  
But Africa will say that none could be  
The conqueror of so dread a King as he.

## LV.

‘ To pick the golden apples he could dare,  
Which only the Tyinthian dared to pick ;  
From the hard yoke which he had fastened there  
The valiant Moor not yet can shake his neck ;  
His brows the palm and verdant laurel bear  
Of conquests which the barbarous foe did check,  
Who Alcacer’s strong town to save appear,  
Arzilla stubborn, populous Tangier.

## LVI.

‘ Porêm ellas em fim por força entradas,  
Os muros abaixaram de diamante  
Às Portuguezas forças, costumadas  
A derribarem, quanto acham diante :  
Maravilhas em armas estremadas,  
E de escriptura dignas elegante,  
Fizeram cavalleiros nesta empreza,  
Mais affinando a fama Portugueza.

## LVII.

‘ Porêm depois tocado de ambição,  
E gloria de mandar, amara e bella,  
Vai commetter Fernando de Aragão  
Sobre o potente reino de Castella :  
Ajunta-se a inimiga multidão  
Das soberbas e varias gentes della,  
Desde Caliz ao alto Pyreneo ;  
Que tudo ao Rei Fernando obedeceo.

## LVIII.

‘ Não quiz ficar nos reinos ocioso  
O mancebo Joanne, e logo ordena  
De ir ajudar o pai ambicioso,  
Que então lhe foi ajuda não pequena :  
Sahio-se em fim do trance perigoso  
Com fronte não torvada, mas serena,  
Desbaratado o pai sanguinolento ;  
Mas ficou duvidoso o vencimento :

## LIX.

‘ Porque o filho sublime e soberano,  
Gentil, forte, animoso cavalleiro,  
Nos contrarios fazendo immenso dano,  
Todo hum dia ficou no campo inteiro.  
Desta arte foi vencido Octaviano,  
E Antonio vencedor, seu companheiro,  
Quando daquelles, que Cesár mataram,  
Nos Philippicos campos se vingaram.

## LVI.

' But these, being entered finally by force,  
Their adamantine walls they lowered before  
The Lusian arms, who, in their usual course,  
Demolished all which opposition bore.  
Marvels in arms extreme—the worthy source  
Of much and elegant historic lore—  
The Knights accomplish in this enterprise,  
And thus the Lusian fame they aggrandize.

## LVII.

' But soon his heart ambition doth disclose  
For the bright bitter glory of command ;  
'Gainst the strong kingdom of Castille he goes,  
And fights for Aragon 'gainst Ferdinand.  
A hostile multitude against him rose  
Of the proud various people of that land,  
From Cadiz to the lofty Pyrenees,  
Whereof the whole King Ferdinand obeys.

## LVIII.

' The youthful John would not be idly laid  
Within the realm, but soon awakes a call  
To go in his ambitious father's aid ;  
Nor was the aid, indeed, he brought him small.  
With calm upon his brow, not fear, displayed,  
The sire at length, from perils to appal  
Retired all vanquished and with bloodshed stained ;  
But doubtful still the victory remained :

## LIX.

' Because the son sublime and sovereign rose,  
High born and brave and fiery cavalier,  
Who, damage vast inflicting on their foes,  
Did one whole day upon the field appear.  
Rome's history thus Octavius vanquished shows,  
Had not the victor Anthony been near,  
When they took vengeance on Philippi's plain  
'Gainst those who had the mighty Cæsar slain.

## LX.

‘ Porêm, depois que a escura noite eterna  
 Afonso aposentou no Céu sereno,  
 O Príncipe, que o reino então governa,  
 Foi Joanne segundo, e Rei trezeno :  
 Este, por haver fama sempiterna,  
 Mais, do que tentar pode homem terreno,  
 Tentou ; que foi buscar da rôxa Aurora  
 Os terminos, que eu vou buscando agora.

## LXI.

‘ Manda seus mensageiros, que passaram  
 Hespanha, França, Italia celebrada,  
 E lá no illustre porto se embarcaram,  
 Onde já foi Parthénope enterrada,  
 Napoles, onde os fados se mostraram,  
 Fazendo-a a varias gentes subjugada ;  
 Pela illustrar no fim de tantos annos  
 Co’o senhorio de inclytos Hispanos.

## LXII.

‘ Pelo mar alto Siculo navegam ;  
 Vão-se ás praias de Rhodes arenosas,  
 E dalli ás ribeiras altas chegam,  
 Que co’a morte de Magno são famosas :  
 Vão a Memphis, e ás terras, que se regam  
 Das enchentes Niloticas undosas :  
 Sobem á Ethiopia sobre Egypto,  
 Que de Christo lá guarda o sancto rito.

## LXIII.

‘ Passam tambem as ondas Erythreas,  
 Que o povo de Israel sem náó passou :  
 Ficam-lhe atraz as serras Nabatheas,  
 Que o filho de Ismael co’o nome ornou :  
 As costas odoríferas Sabeas,  
 Que a mãi do bello Adonis tanto honrou,  
 Cercam, com toda a Arabia descoberta  
 Feliz, deixando a Pétreas, e a Deserta.

## LX.

‘But when obscure death’s night eternal came,  
Afonso into Heaven serene to bring,  
The Prince, who then the kingdom ruled, by name  
Was John the Second, and the thirteenth King.  
And he, that he might earn eternal fame,  
More than weak man can venture venturing,  
The limits of the rosy Morning’s glow  
Sent forth to seek, which I now seeking go.

## LXI.

‘He sends his messengers, who, passing o’er  
All Spain and France and Italy renowned,  
Embarked in port upon the famous shore  
Where erst Parthenope a grave had found—  
Naples,—of whom the Fates declared of yore  
She should by various nations’ yoke be bound,  
And after lapse of many years, in fine,  
As senhory of mighty Spain should shine.

## LXII.

‘Over the deep Sicilian sea they drive  
And to the sandy shores of Rhodes they go ;  
Thence on the lofty margins they arrive  
Famed as the scene of Pompey’s mortal blow ;  
To Memphis, where the watered lands revive  
When all the swelling waves of Nile o’erflow ;  
Past Egypt, e’en to Ethiopia reach,  
Which still the sacred rite of Christ doth teach.

## LXIII.

‘O’er Erythræan waves their course they find,  
Where without ships the Israelites passed through ;  
The Nabathean hills they leave behind,  
Whose name to Ishmael’s famous son is due ;  
Round the Sabean perfumed coasts they wind,  
Which fair Adonis’ mother honoured too ;  
With all Arabia which was Fertile found,  
Leaving Petræa and the Desert ground.

## LXIV.

‘ Entram no estreito Persico, onde dura  
Da confusa Babel inda a memoria :  
Alli co’o Tigre o Euphrates se mistura,  
Que as fontes, onde nascem, tem por gloria.  
Dalli vão em demanda da agua pura,  
Que causa inda será de larga historia,  
Do Indo pelas ondas do Oceano,  
Onde não se atrevo passar Trajano.

## LXV.

‘ Viram gentes incognitas e estranhas  
Da India, da Carmania, e Gedrosia,  
Vendo varios costumes, varias manhas,  
Que cada região produce e cria.  
Mas de vias tão asperas, tamanhas,  
Tornar-se facilmente não podia :  
Lá morrerem em fim, e lá ficaram ;  
Que á desejada patria não tornaram.

## LXVI.

‘ Parece, que guardava o claro Céu  
A Manoel, e seus merecimentos  
Esta empreza tão ardua, que o moveo  
A subidos, e illustres movimentos :  
Manoel, que a Joanne succedeo  
No reino, e nos altivos pensamentos,  
Logo, como tomou do reino cargo,  
Tomou mais a conquista do mar largo.

## LXVII.

‘ O qual, como do nobre pensamento  
Daquella obrigação, que lhe ficara  
De seus antepassados (cujo intento  
Foi sempre accrescentar a terra chara),  
Não deixasse de ser hum só momento  
Conquistado. No tempo, que a luz clara  
Foge, e as estrellas nitidas, que sahem,  
A repouso convidam, quando cahem :

## LXIV.

‘The Persian Gulf they enter, where remain  
Memories of Babel all confused, e’en now ;  
There Tigris and Euphrates interchain,  
Who glory in the sources whence they flow ;  
Thence Indus’ shining stream they seek to attain,  
Which yet shall ample page in history show,  
Crossing those stormy waves of Ocean vast,  
Which Trajan dared not tempt, and never passed.

## LXV.

‘People unknown and strange their eye surveys,  
Indian, Carmanian, and Gedrosian face,  
Beholding various customs, various ways,  
Creature and product of each region’s race.  
But paths so harsh and of such length of days,  
Alas ! they could not easily retrace ;  
There did they die, in fine, and there remain,  
Their longed-for land they never saw again.<sup>7</sup>

## LXVI.

‘’Twould seem that shining Heaven reserved, indeed,  
To Manoel this so arduous enterprise,  
So that he might for his great merits’ meed,  
To lofty and illustrious actions rise.  
For Manoel, he who did to John succeed  
In kingdom, and in lofty thoughts likewise,  
Soon as he undertook the realm to guide,  
He undertook to rule the Ocean wide.

## LXVII.

‘This King from one great thought was never bent,  
E’en for a moment : that ’twas for his hand  
Left by his antecessors, whose intent  
Was ever to increase their cherished land—  
To carry out that thought where’er he went.  
So, at the hour when daylight yields command,  
And all the glittering stars shine forth above,  
Inviting slumber as they circling move ;

## LXVIII.

‘ Estando já deitado no aureo leito,  
 Onde imaginações mais certas são,  
 Revolvendo contino no conceito  
 De seu officio, e sangue, a obrigação,  
 Os olhos lhe occupou o somno acceito,  
 Sem lhe desoccupar o coração ;  
 Porque, tanto que lasso se adormece,  
 Morpheo em varias formas lhe apparece.

## LXIX.

‘ Aqui se lhe apresenta, que subia  
 Tão alto, que tocava á prima esphera,  
 Donde diante varios mundos via,  
 Nações de muita gente estranha, e fera :  
 E lá bem junto, donde nasce o dia,  
 Depois que os olhos longos estendera,  
 Vio de antigos, longinquos, e altos montes  
 Nascerem duas claras e altas fontes.

## LXX.

‘ Aves agrestes, feras, e alimarias  
 Pelo monte selvatico habitavam :  
 Mil arvores silvestres, e hervas varias  
 O passo, e o trato ás gentes atalhavam ;  
 Estas duras montanhas, adversarias  
 De mais conversação, por si mostravam,  
 Que, desde Adão peccou aos nossos annos,  
 Não as romperam nunca pés humanos.

## LXXI.

‘ Das aguas se lhe antolha, que sahiam,  
 Par’ elle os largos passos inclinando,  
 Dous homens, que mui velhos pareciam,  
 De aspeito, inda que agreste, venerando :  
 Das pontas dos cabellos lhe cahiam  
 Gottas, que o corpo todo vão banhando,  
 A cór da pelle baça e denegrída,  
 A barba hirsuta, intonsa, mas comprída.



## LXVIII.

‘ Already laid upon his golden bed,  
Where the reflections are of clearer mood,  
Revolving constantly within his head  
The obligations of his throne and blood,  
A welcome sleep upon his eyes was shed,  
But shed not on his heart, which sleep withstood ;  
Because, although all wearily he sleeps,  
Morpheus in various forms his vision keeps.

## LXIX.

‘ And now he fancied to himself to mount  
So high that e’en to the first sphere he rose ;  
Whence many worlds before him he could count,  
Nations of seeming strange and savage foes :  
And there, close bordering on the dayspring’s fount,  
Whither a very distant gaze he throws,  
Mountains far, high, and distant, meet his eyes,  
Where two deep streams, and limpid, take their rise.

## LXX.

‘ Wild birds, and beasts, large animals with these,  
The wild and woody mountain occupy :  
Thousands of various herbs and forest trees  
The hand and footstep of mankind defy ;  
And from these rugged mountains, enemies  
Of further intercourse, he can descry,  
That, since the sin of Adam to our years,  
No man’s invading footmark there appears.

## LXXI.

‘ Out of the streams he seemeth to behold,  
Rising and moving towards him with long stride,  
Two men who bear the look of very old,  
Of aspect somewhat rude, but dignified :  
Out from their hairs’ points frequent drops there rolled,  
Which bathed the body o’er on every side :  
The colour of the skin was dark and dull :  
The beard unshaven, and hirsute, and full.

## LXXII.

‘D’ambos de dous a fronte coroadá  
 Ramos não conhecidos, e hervas tinha :  
 Hum delles a presença traz cansada,  
 Como quem de mais longe allí caminha ;  
 E assi a agua, com impeto alterada,  
 Parecia, que doutra parte vinha :  
 Bem como Alphéo de Arcadia em Syracusa  
 Vai buscar os abraços de Arethusa.

## LXXIII.

‘Este, que era o mais grave na pessoa,  
 Desta arte para o Rei de longe brada :  
 “Ó tu, a cujus reinos, e coroa  
 Grande parte do mundo está guardada,  
 Nós outros, cuja fama tanto voa,  
 Cujá cerviz bem nunca foi domada,  
 Te avisâmos, que he tempo, que já mandes  
 A receber de nós tributos grandes.

## LXXIV.

““ Eu sou o illustre Ganges, que na terra  
 Celeste tenho o berço verdadeiro :  
 Est’outro he o Indo, Rei, que nesta serra,  
 Que vês, seu nascimento tem primeiro.  
 Custar-te-hemos com tudo dura guerra :  
 Mas, insistindo tu ; por derradeiro  
 Com não vistas victorias, sem receio,  
 A quantas gentes vês porás o freio.”

## LXXV.

‘ Não disse mais o rio illustre, e santo,  
 Mas ambos desaparecem n’hum momento :  
 Acorda Manoel c’hum novo espanto,  
 E grande alteração de pensamento.  
 Estendeo nisto Phebo o claro manto  
 Pelo escuro Hemispherio somnolento,  
 Veio a manhã no céu pintando as cores  
 De pudibunda rosa, e rôxas flores.

## LXXII.

‘The brow of each of them a frontlet bore  
Of herbs, combined with branches all unknown,  
And one of them a wearied aspect wore,  
As who from farther off had thither gone ;  
And thus the water, slower in its pour,  
Seemed to have risen in another zone ;  
E’en so Alpheus seeks in Syracuse,  
From Arcady, the arms of Arethuse.

## LXXIII.

‘This one whose person bore the graver air,  
Thus to the King from far doth loudly cry :  
“O thou ! for whose own crown and kingdom fair  
A great part of the world in store doth lie,  
We others here, who fame so wide-spread share,  
Whose neck ne’er yielded to captivity,  
Thee we inform ’tis time to send commands  
To gather heavy tributes at our hands.

## LXXIV.

“I am the illustrious Ganges, who begin  
My real sources on celestial ground ;  
This other is King Indus, who, within  
This Serra thou dost see, his first birth found ;  
Hard warfare we shall cost withal to win ;  
But, if thy courage to the last be sound,  
With victories unseen, and without fear,  
Thou shalt lay bonds on all thou seest here.”

## LXXV.

‘No more the illustrious holy river said,  
But both within a moment disappear ;  
Manoel awakes, possessed by novel dread,  
And a great change of thought, from very fear.  
Now his refulgent mantle Phoebus spread  
Over the somnolent dark hemisphere ;  
Painting the heaven with colours, Morning glows,  
With purple flowers, all blent with modest rose.

## LXXVI.

‘ Chama o Rei os senhores a conselho,  
 E propõe-lhe as figuras da visão,  
 As palavras lhe diz do sancto velho,  
 Que a todos foram grande admiração.  
 Determinam o nautico apparelho,  
 Para que com sublime coração  
 Vá a gente, que mandar, cortando os mares,  
 A buscar novos climas, novos ares.

## LXXVII.

‘ Eu, que bem mal cuidava, que em effeito  
 Se pozesse o, que o peito me pedia ;  
 Que sempre grandes cousas deste geito  
 Presago o coração me promettia :  
 Não sei, por que razão, por que respeito,  
 Ou por que bom signal, que em mi se via,  
 Me põe o inclyto Rei nas mãos a chave  
 Deste commettimento grande, e grave.

## LXXVIII.

‘ E com rogo, e palavras amorosas ;  
 Que he hum mando nos Reis, que a mais obriga,  
 Me disse : “ As cousas arduas e lustrosas  
 Se alcançam com trabalho, e com fadiga :  
 Faz as pessoas altas e famosas  
 A vida, que se perde, e que periga ;  
 Que, quando ao medo infame não se rende,  
 Então, se menos dura, mais se estende.

## LXXIX.

“ Eu vos tenho entre todos escolhido  
 Para huma empreza, qual a vós se deve,  
 Trabalho illustre, duro, e esclarecido,  
 O que eu sei, que por mi vos será leve.”  
 Não soffri mais ; mas logo : “ O Rei subido,  
 Aventurar-me a ferro, a fogo, a neve,  
 He tão pouco por vós, que mais me pena  
 Ser esta vida cousa tão pequena.

## LXXVI.

‘The King convokes his counsellors of State,  
And shows them all the features of his dream ;  
The holy old man’s words he doth relate,  
Which to them all most wonderful did seem.  
The naval mission is determinate,  
That they, whom he to send may worthy deem,  
May cross the seas, inspired with heart sublime.  
To seek the unknown realm, the unknown clime.

## LXXVII.

‘I, who but little thought, in truth, to find  
That which my bosom to possess did ween :  
For always mighty matters of this kind  
Had by my heart presaging promised been :  
I know not for what cause, or in what mind,  
Or by what happy token in me seen,  
The illustrious King confided to my hand  
The key of this adventure vast and grand.

## LXXVIII.

‘And with request, in words affectionate,  
Which to a King’s command more instance lend,  
He said : “All projects arduous and great  
With labour and fatigue secure their end ;  
The life that’s lost or hazarded to fate,  
To make man famous and renowned must tend,  
For, if by craven terror not o’erthrown,  
Though life be shorter, ’tis more widely known.

## LXXIX.

“You among all I choose for this great thing ;  
A mighty scheme, such as to you we owe ;  
A labour noble, hard, enlightening,  
Which will be small to you, for me, I know.”  
I could not suffer more. “O lofty King !  
To expose myself to sword, to fire and snow,  
So little is for you that, more than all,  
I grieve this life should be a thing so small.

## LXXX.

‘ ‘ Imaginai tamanhas aventuras,  
 Quaes Eurystheo a Alcides inventava,  
 O leão Cleonæo, Harpyas duras,  
 O porco de Erymantho, a Hydra brava,  
 Descer em fim ás sombras vâas, e escuras,  
 Onde os campos de Dite a Estyge lava :  
 Porque a maior perigo, a mor affronta,  
 Por vós, o Rei, o espirito, e carne he pronta.”

## LXXXI.

‘ Com mercês sumptuosas me agradece,  
 E com razões me louva esta vontade ;  
 Que a virtude louvada vive, e crece,  
 E o louvor altos casos persuade.  
 A acompanhar-me logo se offerece,  
 Obrigado d’amor, e d’amizade,  
 Não menos cubiçoso de honra, e fama,  
 O charo meu irmão, Paulo da Gama.

## LXXXII.

‘ Mais se me ajunta Nicolao Coelho,  
 De trabalhos mui grande soffredor :  
 Ambos são de valia, e de conselho,  
 D’experencia em armas, e furor.  
 Já de manceba gente me apparelho,  
 Em que cresce o desejo do valor,  
 Todos de grande esforço ; e assi parece,  
 Quem a tamanhas cousas se offerece.

## LXXXIII.

‘ Foram de Manoel remunerados ;  
 Porque com mais amor se apercebessem,  
 E com palavras altas animados,  
 Para quantos trabalhos succedessem.  
 Assi foram os Minyas ajuntados,  
 Para que o veo dourado combatessem,  
 Na fatidica náo, que ousou primeira  
 Tentar o mar Euxino, aventureira.

## LXXX.

“Picture as many labours and as great  
 As did Eurystheus 'gainst Alcides plan ;  
 The Cleonæan lion, Harpies' hate,  
 The Hydra dire, Boar Erymanthean ;  
 To seek, in fine, the gloomy vacant state,  
 Where Styx the region laves 'neath Pluto's ban,  
 Whate'er the danger or attack may be,  
 Spirit and flesh, O King ! are prompt for thee.”

## LXXXI.

‘His thanks with sumptuous gifts he straight bestows,  
 And lauds, with reason, this my ready will ;  
 For virtue, when applauded, lives and grows,  
 And praise to lofty acts persuadeth still.  
 To come with me my brother doth propose,  
 By love and friendship moved this place to fill,  
 Nor less as holding fame and honour dear ;  
 Paulo da Gama, my dear brother here.

## LXXXII.

‘Nicholas Coelho comes to join me too,  
 Whose fortitude in toil is very great ;  
 Both are of valour and of counsel true,  
 In arms experienced and prepared for fate.  
 Of all young people I provide my crew,  
 In whom a love of valour is innate ;  
 All of great strength ; as all indeed must be,  
 Who to take part in such vast deeds are free.

## LXXXIII.

‘They all by Manoel rewarded were,  
 That their devotion might the more increase ;  
 And, for the labours they would have to bear,  
 Sustained by words to elevate and please.  
 Thus was it done, the Minyæ to prepare,  
 That they might combat for the Golden Fleece,  
 In the prophetic ship proclaimed to be  
 The first that dared to tempt the Euxine sea.

## LXXXIV.

‘E já no porto da inclyta Ulyssea,  
C’hum alvoroço nobre, e c’hum desejo  
(Onde o licôr mistura, e branca area  
Co’o salgado Neptuno o doce Tejo)  
As náos prestes estão : e não refrea  
Temor nenhum o juvenil despejo ;  
Porque a gente maritima, e a de Marte  
Estão para seguir-me a toda parte.

## LXXXV.

‘Pelas praias vestidos os soldados  
De varias cores ven, e varias artes,  
E não menos de esforço apparelhados,  
Para buscar do mundo novas partes.  
Nas fortes náos os ventos socegados  
Ondeam os aerios estandartes :  
Ellas promettem, vendo os mares largos,  
De ser no Olympo estrellas, como a de Argos.

## LXXXVI.

‘Despois de apparelhados desta sorte,  
De quanto tal viagem pede, e manda,  
Apparelhámos a alma para a morte,  
Que sempre aos nautas ante os olhos anda :  
Para o summo Poder, que a etherea côrte  
Sustenta só co’a vista veneranda,  
Implorámos favor, que nos guiasse,  
E que nossos começos aspirasse.

## LXXXVII.

‘Partimos-nos assi do sancto templo,  
Que nas praias do mar está assentado,  
Que o nome tem da terra, para exemplo  
Donde Deos foi em carne ao mundo dado.  
Certifico-te, ó Rei, que se contemplo  
Como fui destas praias apartado,  
Cheio dentro de duvida, e receio,  
Que apenas nos meus olhos ponho o freio.



## LXXXIV.

‘ Now in renowned Ulysses’ port there stand,  
With joy excessive, and desire to start  
(Where gentle Tagus’ water and white sand  
With the salt waves of Neptune form a part),  
The ships all ready ; and the youthful band  
No fears invade, to chill their careless heart ;  
For all the sons of Mars and Neptune there  
Are ready to attend me everywhere.

## LXXXV.

‘ Along the shores the soldiers take their way,  
Clothed variously in colour and in kind ;  
Nor less prepared in strength of heart are they  
The unknown regions of the world to find.  
O’er the strong ships the gentle breezes play,  
The airy pennons waving in the wind ;  
They promise, when the wide seas they behold,  
E’en stars to be, as Argo was of old.

## LXXXVI.

‘ Then, being thus prepared, as ordereth,  
Of force, a voyage projected in this wise,  
We all, in fine, prepared the soul for death,  
Which ever stares the sailor in his eyes.  
And of the Power Supreme, Who balanceth  
With reverend look alone the ethereal skies,  
The favour we implore to guide our route,  
And breathe His blessing on our going out.

## LXXXVII.

‘ Thus we departed from the holy fane,  
Which on the margins of the sea is built,  
And from that land its high name did obtain,  
Where God was given Incarnate for man’s guilt.<sup>8</sup>  
O King ! I tell thee, when I think again  
On what when parting from those shores I felt,  
Oppressed with deep anxiety and fear,  
Scarce can I, even now, restrain the tear !

## LXXXVIII.

‘ A gente da cidade aquelle dia  
 (Huns por amigos, outros por parentes,  
 Outros por ver somente) concorria,  
 Saudosos na vista, e descontentes :  
 E nós co’a virtuosa companhia  
 De mil religiosos diligentes,  
 Em procissão solemne a Deos orando,  
 Para os bateis viemos caminhando.

## LXXXIX.

‘ Em tão longo caminho, e duvidoso  
 Por perdidos as gentes nos julgavam,  
 As mulheres c’hum chôro piedoso,  
 Os homens com suspiros, que arrancavam :  
 Mães, esposas, irmãs (que o temeroso  
 Amor mais desconfia) accrescentavam  
 A desesperação, e frio medo  
 De já nos não tornar a ver tão cedo.

## XC.

‘ Qual vai dizendo : “ Ó filho, a quem eu tinh.  
 Só para refrigerio, e doce amparo  
 Desta cansada já velhice minha,  
 Que em chôro acabará penoso, e amaro :  
 Porque me deixas misera, e mesquinha ?  
 Porque de mi te vás, ó filho charo,  
 A fazer o funereo enterramento,  
 Onde sejas de peixes mantimento ? ”

## XCI.

‘ Qual em cabelo : “ Ó doce e amado esposo,  
 Sem quem não quiz amor, que viver possa ;  
 Porque is aventurar ao mar iroso  
 Essa vida, que he minha, e não he vossa ?  
 Como por hum caminho duvidoso  
 Vos esquece a affeição tão dôce nossa ?  
 Nosso amor, nosso vão contentamento  
 Quereis, que com as velas leve o vento ? ”

## LXXXVIII.

‘The people from the city on that day,  
 Some with their friends or relatives to part,  
 Some but to see us, crowded on the quay,  
 But all gazed fondly, all were sad at heart.  
 We with a virtuous circle took our way,  
 With thousand learnèd in the pious art,  
 And in grave order, praying in God’s name,  
 Forth to our waiting boats we walking came.

## LXXXIX.

‘In a so doubtful and prolonged career  
 The people fancied us already lost ;  
 The women wept for us a pitying tear,  
 The men burst forth in sighs that deeply cost ;  
 Mothers, wives, sisters—for mistrusting fear  
 Is part of timid love—increased the most  
 The cold misgiving and the deep despair,  
 That none might e’er again behold us there.

## XC.

‘One cries : “O son ! whom my old hopes engage,  
 As the sweet comforter and solace one  
 Of my already weary pilgrimage,  
 Which must in bitter painful grief be run,  
 Why leave me to a poor distressed old age ?  
 Why dost thou go from me, O my dear son !  
 To find a mournful burial o’er the sea,  
 Where only prey for monsters thou shalt be ?”

## XCI.

‘One with loose hair : “Dear husband, loved of me,  
 Without whom love would not I could survive,  
 Why dost thou venture on the angry sea  
 That life of mine, which is not thine to give ?  
 How for this dangerous journey can it be  
 That our sweet love forgets in thee to live ?  
 Our love, vain happiness, ah ! wilt thou say,  
 The winds shall bear it with the sails away ?”

## XCII.

‘ Nestas e outras palavras, que diziam,  
 De amor, e de piedosa humanidade,  
 Os velhos, e os meninos os seguiam,  
 Em quem menos esforço põe a idade.  
 Os montes de mais perto respondiam,  
 Quasi movidos de alta piedade :  
 A branca area as lagrimas banhavam,  
 Que em multidão com ellas se igualavam.

## XCIII.

‘ Nós outros, sem a vista alevantarmos  
 Nem a mãe, nem a esposa, neste estado ;  
 Por nos não magoarmos, ou mudarmos  
 Do proposito firme começado :  
 Determinei de assi nos embarcarmos  
 Sem o despedimento costumado,  
 Que, postoque he de amor usança boa,  
 A quem se aparta, ou fica, mais magoa.

## XCIV.

‘ Mas hum velho d’aspeito venerando,  
 Que ficava nas praias entre a gente,  
 Postos em nós os olhos, meneando  
 Tres vezes a cabeça, descontente,  
 A voz pesada hum pouco alevantando,  
 Que nós no mar ouvimos claramente,  
 C’hum saber só d’experiencias feito,  
 Taes palavras tirou do experto peito :

## XCV.

“ Oh gloria de mandar ! Oh vã cobiça  
 Desta vaidade, a quem chamâmos fama !  
 Oh fraudulento gosto, que se atiça  
 C’hum a aura popular, que honra se chama :  
 Que castigo tamanho, e que justiça  
 Fazes no peito vão, que muito te ama !  
 Que mortes, que perigos, que tormentas,  
 Que crueldades nelles exprimentas !

## XCII.

‘ With these and other words, the language true  
Of love and pitying humanity,  
The aged and the children followed, too,  
Who from their weaker years came painfully.  
The nearest mountains round responsive grew,  
Moved, as it were, with deepest sympathy :  
The shining sands were e’en with tears bedewed,  
Which almost equalled them in multitude.

## XCIII.

‘ But we raised not one single look at aught,  
Either at wife or mother, ’neath this spell,  
Not to distress ourselves or wake one thought,  
That ’gainst our firm new purpose might rebel ;  
All to embark I resolutely brought,  
Parting without the usual farewell ;  
Which, though of love a custom good and kind,  
Wounds more both him who goes, and stays behind.

## XCIV.

‘ But an old man, who stood upon the shore  
Amidst the crowd, of venerable mien,  
Fixing his eyes upon us all, which wore  
Sad look, to shake his head three times was seen :  
And raising his deep voice a little more,  
Which we heard clearly o’er the water’s sheen,  
With knowledge, only from experience gained,  
From his experienced bosom thus complained :

## XCV.

“ O glory of command ! O vain desire  
Of this mere vanity which we call fame !  
O fancy treacherous, which gathers fire  
From popular breath, usurping honour’s name !  
What justice and what castigation dire  
In the vain breast of which ye are the aim  
Ye work ! what deaths and dangers, what distress  
And with what cruelties do ye oppress !

## XCVI.

““ Dura inquietação d'alma, e da vida,  
 Fonte de desamparos, e adulterios,  
 Sagaz consumidora conhecida  
 De fazendas, de reinos, e de imperios :  
 Chamam-te illustre, chamam-te subida,  
 Sendo digna de infames vituperios :  
 Chamam-te fama, e gloria soberana,  
 Nomes, com quem se o povo nescio engana !

## XCVII.

““ A que novos desastres determinas  
 De levar estes reinos, e esta gente?  
 Que perigos, que mortes lhe destinas  
 Debaixo d'algum nome preeminente?  
 Que promessas de reinos, e de minas  
 D'ouro, que lhe farás tão facilmente?  
 Que famas lhe prometterás? que historias?  
 Que triumphos? que palmas? que victorias?

## XCVIII.

““ Mas ó tu geração daquelle insano,  
 Cujo peccado, e desobediencia  
 Não somente do reino soberano  
 Te pôz neste desterro, e triste ausencia :  
 Mas inda d'outro estado, mais que humano,  
 Da quieta, e da simples innocencia,  
 Idade d'ouro, tanto te privou,  
 Que na de ferro, e d'armas te deitou :

## XCIX.

““ Já que nesta gostosa vaidade  
 Tanto enlevas a leve phantasia :  
 Já que á bruta crueza, e feridade  
 Pozeste nome, esforço, e valentia :  
 Já que prézas em tanta quantidade  
 O desprezo da vida, que devia  
 De ser sempre estimada ; pois que já  
 Temeo tanto perdel-a, quem a dá :

## XCVI.

“ Of life and soul cruel inquietude,  
 Fount of neglect and hence adulteries,  
 Destructive insect, whose known stings intrude  
 On lands and kingdoms and on dynasties ;  
 Illustrious called, and as renowned pursued,  
 Thou art condignly charged with infamies ;  
 They call thee sovereign glory, call thee fame,  
 And the ignorant are blinded by the name.

## XCVII.

“ To what disasters new dost thou design  
 To lead away these kingdoms and this race ?  
 What dangers and what deaths dost thou combine  
 Under some name of eminence and grace ?  
 What kingdoms, or, perchance, what golden mine  
 Dost promise them with thy so ready face ?  
 What fame hold out to them ? what history's page ?  
 What triumphs, palms, what victories engage ?

## XCVIII.

“ But thou, O offspring of that one insane,  
 Whose mortal sin and disobedience  
 Thrust thee not only from his heavenly reign  
 To this sad distant exile of offence,  
 But from that other state man cannot gain  
 Of quietude, and simple innocence——  
 The golden age—and thus by him bereft,  
 In that of arms and iron thou art left !

## XCIX.

“ But since in this so pleasing vanity  
 Thou of vain phantasy so much dost show,  
 Since on ferocity and cruelty  
 The name of power and valour dost bestow ;  
 Since thou dost prize as of such quality  
 Indifference to life which, as we know,  
 Should aye be cherished, for before the Cross  
 He who bestows it shuddered at its loss ;

c.

“ Não tens junto contigo o Ismaelita,  
 Com quem sempre terás guerras sobejas?  
 Não segue elle do Arabio a lei maldita,  
 Se tu pela de Christo só peijas?  
 Não tem cidades mil, terra infinita,  
 Se terras, e riqueza mais desejas?  
 Não he elle por armas esforçado,  
 Se queres por victorias ser louvado?

cI.

“ Deixas criar ás portas o inimigo,  
 Por ires buscar outro de tão longe,  
 Por quem se despovôe o reino antigo,  
 Se enfraqueça, e se vá deitando a longe!  
 Buscas o incerto, e incognito perigo,  
 Porque a fama te exalte, e te lisonge,  
 Chamando-te senhor, com larga copia,  
 Da India, Persia, Arabia, e da Ethiopia!

cII.

“ Oh maldito o primeiro, que no mundo  
 Nas ondas veia pôz em secco lenho!  
 Digno da eterna pena do Profundo,  
 Se he justa a justa lei, que sigo e tenho:  
 Nunca juizo algum alto e profundo,  
 Nem cithara sonora, ou vivo engenho,  
 Te dê por isso fama, nem memoria;  
 Mas contigo se acabe o nome, e a gloria!

cIII.

“ Trouxe o filho de Jápeto do céo  
 O fogo, que ajuntou ao peito humano,  
 Fogo, que o mundo em armas accendeo,  
 Em mortes, em deshonoras (grande engano!):  
 Quanto melhor nos fôra, Prometheo,  
 E quanto para o mundo menos dano,  
 Que a tua estatua illustre não tivera  
 Fogo de altos desejos, que a movera!



## C.

“Hast thou not near to thee the Ishmaelite,  
 With whom thou must in constant war remain?  
 Does not the Arabian hold the cursed rite,  
 If thou wilt that of Christ alone maintain?  
 Has he not lands and cities infinite,  
 If lands and greater wealth thou still wouldst gain?  
 Has he not by his arms his prowess shown,  
 If by thy victories thou wouldst be known?

## CI.

“Thou passest by the foeman at thy gate,  
 To go and seek another far away,  
 For whom the ancient realm lies desolate,  
 Grows weak and widely falls into decay :  
 Thou seek'st the dark and unknown chance of fate  
 That fame may flatter thee and homage pay,  
 Parading thee as Lord of India,  
 Persia, Arabia, Ethiopia.

## CII.

“O cursèd thou who in this world of woe  
 First hoisted sail on timber, on the sea,  
 Worthy of lasting punishment below,  
 If the just law I follow justice be !  
 May wisdom never in thy favour show,  
 Nor sounding lyre, nor living poetry  
 Grant thee for this or memory or fame,  
 But perish with thee both thy boast and name !

## CIII.

“Iapetus' bold son brought down from Jove  
 The fire wherewith the human breast doth beat ;  
 Fire, that a burning world to arms could move,  
 To deaths and to dishonours : vast deceit !  
 Prometheus ! better far for us thy love,  
 And in the world less mischief should we meet,  
 Had thy illustrious statue not been fired  
 With those high thoughts wherewith it was inspired.

## CIV.

“ Não commettêra o moço miserando  
O carro alto do pai, nem o ar vazio  
O grande architectôr, co'o filho, dando  
Hum, nome ao mar, e o outro, fama ao rio ;  
Nenhum commettimento alto, e nefando,  
Por fogo, ferro, agua, calma, e frio  
Deixa intentado a humana geração.  
Misera sorte ! Estranha condição ! ”

## CIV.

“The unhappy youth had ne'er essayed to guide  
His father's lofty car, nor the artist great,  
With son, the empty air on wings had tried,  
Who sea did name and river celebrate ;  
No daring enterprise, to man denied,  
Through fire and sword and water, cold and heat,  
Is left unventured by the human race.  
O miserable fate ! O wondrous case !”

## CANTO QUINTO.

## I.

‘ ESTAS sentenças taes o velho honrado  
Vociferando estava, quando abrimos  
As azas ao sereno e socegado  
Vento, e do porto amado nos partimos :  
E, como he já no mar costume usado,  
A vela desfaldando, o céu ferimos,  
Dizendo : “ Boa viagem :” logo o vento  
Nos troncos fez o usado movimento.

## II.

‘ Entrava neste tempo o eterno lume  
No animal Nemæo truculento,  
E o mundo, que com tempo se consume,  
Na sexta idade andava enfermo, e lento :  
Nella vê, como tinha por costume,  
Cursos do Sol quatorze vezes cento,  
Com mais noventa e sete, em que corria,  
Quando no mar a armada se estendia.

## III.

‘ Já a vista pouco e pouco se desterra  
Daquelles patrios montes, que ficavam :  
Ficava o charo Tejo, e a fresca serra  
De Cintra, e nella os olhos se alongavam :  
Ficava-nos tambem na amada terra  
O coração, que as magoas lá deixavam :  
E já, despois que toda se escondeo,  
Não vimos mais em fim, que mar, e céu.

## CANTO V.

## I.

' SUCH sentences the grave old man revered  
Vociferating stood, when opening wide  
Our wings before the soft calm wind we steered,  
And from the port we so much loved we ride ;  
And as at sea the custom's long appeared,  
Unfurling sail, the welkin we divide,  
Shouting, " Good voyage ! " and then the wind, at last,  
The usual movement makes in every mast.

## II.

' Th' eternal orb, that all things doth illumè,  
The fierce Nemæan beast was entering now,  
And the old Earth, which doth with time consume,  
In her sixth age was moving weak and slow ;  
In it she sees, as custom had become,  
Just fourteen hundred rounds the sun did show ;  
With seven and ninety more, in which he ran,  
When on the sea the fleet its course began.

## III.

' Little by little, now, receding sight  
Parts from our country's mountains which remained ;  
Dear Tagus, too, remained and Cintra's height,  
Which for long time our longing eyes retained ;  
There, also, in the home of our delight  
The heart was left behind, by grief constrained,  
And then, when all was hidden from the eye,  
At last we nothing saw but sea and sky.

## IV.

‘ Assi fomos abrindo aquelles mares,  
Que geração alguma não abrio,  
As novas ilhas vendo, e os novos ares,  
Que o generoso Henrique descobrio :  
De Mauritania os montes, e lugares,  
Terra, que Anthêo n’hum tempo possuio,  
Deixando á mão esquerda ; que á direita  
Não ha certeza d’outra, mas suspeita.

## V.

‘ Passámos a grande ilha da Madeira,  
Que do muito arvoredo assi se chama,  
Das que nós povoámos a primeira,  
Mais celebre por nome, que por fama :  
Mas nem, por ser do mundo a derradeira,  
Se lhe avantajam, quantas Venus ama :  
Antes, sendo esta sua, se esquecera  
De Cypro, Gnido, Paphos, e Cythera.

## VI.

‘ Deixámos de Massylia a esteril costa,  
Onde seu gado os Azenegues pastam,  
Gente, que as frescas aguas nunca gosta,  
Nem as hervas do campo bem lhe abastam,  
A terra a nenhum fructo em fim disposta,  
Onde as aves no ventre o ferro gastam,  
Padecendo de tudo extrema inopia,  
Que aparta a Barbaria de Ethiopia.

## VII.

‘ Passámos o limite, aonde chega  
O Sol, que para o Norte os carros guia,  
Onde jazem os povos, a quem nega  
O filho de Clymene a côr do dia :  
Aqui gentes estranhas lava, e rega  
Do negro Sanagá a corrente fria,  
Onde o cabo Arsinario o nome perde,  
Chamando-se dos nossos Cabo-Verde.

## IV.

‘ Thus went we forth these unknown seas to explore,  
Which by no people yet explored had been ;  
Seeing new isles and climes which long before  
Great Henry, first discoverer, had seen ;<sup>1</sup>  
The land Antheus had possessed of yore,  
The Moorish mountains and the spots between,  
We passed upon our left, and some suppose  
There’s more upon the right, but no one knows.

## V.

‘ And then Madeira’s noble isle we passed  
Which bears this title from its many groves ;  
Of those we peopled as the first ’tis classed,  
But purely by its name its fame it proves ;  
Yet not because of all the world ’tis last  
Are those more beautiful which Venus loves ;  
Had this been hers at first, sure, in its smiles,  
She had forgotten all her other isles.

## VI.

‘ We left Massylia’s all sterile coast,  
Where Azenégues their wandering cattle feed ;  
A people who the fresh streams cannot boast,  
Nor do the plains they traverse serve their need ;  
The land is bare of every fruit almost,  
The very iron birds digest, indeed ;  
All, in fine, suffering extremest straits,  
Which Barbary from Ethiop separates.

## VII.

‘ We passed the boundaries whereto arrives  
Sol’s brilliant chariot on his Northern way,  
And where the son of Clymene deprives  
The race that dwell there of the tint of day ;  
Here sable Sanagá through various hives  
Of races strange doth, coldly laving, stray,  
Where Arsenario’s name no more is heard,  
Our present people calling it Cape Verde.

## VIII.

‘ Passadas tendo já as Canarias ilhas,  
 Que tiveram por nome Fortunadas,  
 Entrámos navegando pelas filhas  
 Do velho Hesperio, Hesperidas chamadas,  
 Terras, por onde novas maravilhas  
 Andaram vendo já nossas armadas :  
 Alli tomámos porto com bom vento,  
 Por tomarmos da terra mantimento.

## IX.

‘ Áquella ilha aportámos, que tomou  
 O nome do guerreiro Sanct-Iago,  
 Sancto, que os Hespanhoes tanto ajudou  
 A fazerem nos Mouros bravo estrago.  
 Daqui, tanto que Boreas nos ventou,  
 Tornámos a cortar o immenso lago  
 Do salgado Oceano, e assi deixámos  
 A terra, onde o refresco doce achámos.

## X.

‘ Por aqui rodeando a larga parte  
 De Africa, que ficava ao Oriente,  
 A provincia Jalofo, que reparte  
 Por diversas nações a negra gente ;  
 A mui grande Mandinga (por cuja arte  
 Lográmos o metal rico e luzente),  
 Que do curvo Gambêa as aguas bebe,  
 As quaes o largo Atlântico recebe :

## XI.

‘ As Dórcadas passámos, povoadas  
 Das irmãs, que outro tempo alli viviam,  
 Que, de vista total sendo privadas,  
 Todas tres d’hum só olho se serviam :  
 Tu só, tu cujas tranças encrespadas  
 Neptuno lá nas aguas accendiam,  
 Tornada já de todas a mais fêa,  
 De viboras encheste a ardente arêa.



## VIII.

‘ And leaving the Canary isles behind  
 (The name of Fortunate was given to these),  
 So steering, through the daughters three we wind  
 Of old Hesperius, called Hesperides ;  
 Lands, wandering over which, our sailors find  
 New charms and marvels everywhere to please ;  
 And there the port with favouring gale we make,  
 Stock of provisions from on shore to take.

## IX.

‘ It was in that same isle the port we made  
 Which St. Iago’s warlike title bore ;  
 Saint, for the Spaniards lent us so much aid,  
 In dealing deadly slaughter on the Moor.  
 Hence, soon as Boreas to blow essayed,  
 We turned to course the expansive surface o’er  
 Of the salt sea, thus leaving, outward bound,  
 The land where sweet refreshment we had found ;

## X.

‘ And compassing a large part of the side  
 Of Africa which on the Orient lies—  
 Jalofo’s province there—which doth divide  
 The sable race in various qualities ;  
 Also Mandinga’s region spreading wide,  
 Whose art the metal rich and bright supplies,  
 And whom the Gambia’s winding waters lave,  
 Which mingle with the great Atlantic’s wave ;

## XI.

‘ We passed the Dorcades where once there lived,  
 In times gone by, the Gorgon sisters three,  
 Who being totally of sight deprived  
 Of one sole eye made use alternately ;  
 Thou, only thou, whose curling locks contrived  
 To wake old Neptune’s passion in the sea,  
 Than all the others made more hideous still,  
 The burning sands with curling snakes didst fill !

## XII.

‘ Sempre em fim para o Austro a aguda proa,  
 No grandissimo golfam nos mettemos,  
 Deixando a serra asperrima Leoa,  
 Co’o cabo, a quem das “ Palmas ” nome demos :  
 O grande rio, onde batendo sôa  
 O mar nas praias notas, que alli temos,  
 Ficou, co’a ilha illustre, que tomou  
 O nome d’hum, que o lado a Deos tocou.

## XIII.

‘ Alli o mui grande reino está de Congo,  
 Por nós já convertido á fé de Christo,  
 Por onde o Zaire passa claro e longo,  
 Rio pelos antigos nunca visto :  
 Por este largo mar em fim me alongo  
 Do conhecido polo de Callisto,  
 Tendo o termino ardente já passado,  
 Onde o meio do mundo he limitado.

## XIV.

‘ Já descoberto tinhamos diante  
 Lá no novo hemispherio nova estrella,  
 Não vista de outra gente, que ignorante  
 Alguns tempos esteve incerta della :  
 Vimos a parte menos rutilante,  
 E por falta d’estrellas menos bella,  
 Do polo fixo, onde inda se não sabe,  
 Que outra terra comece, ou mar acabe.

## XV.

‘ Assi passando aquellas regiões,  
 Por onde duas vezes passa Apollo,  
 Dous invernos fazendo, e dous verões,  
 Em quanto corre d’hum ao outro polo :  
 Por calmas, por tormentas, e oppressões,  
 Que sempre faz no mar o irado Eolo,  
 Vimos as Ursas, a pezar de Juno,  
 Banharem-se nas aguas de Neptuno.

## XII.

‘ Always with sharp prow towards the Southern zone  
 The mighty gulph of Ocean still we brave,  
 Leaving the rugged Serra called Leone,  
 And Cape, to which the name of “ Palms ” we gave :  
 The river vast, where on the shore well known,  
 And which is ours, there beats the sounding wave,  
 We left, and the illustrious isle allied  
 By name with one who touched the Saviour’s side.

## XIII.

‘ And there lies Congo’s kingdom, vast and strong,  
 By us converted to Christ’s faith of old,  
 Through which bright rapid Zaire doth roll along,  
 River the ancients never did behold—  
 At last I leave, these mighty seas among,  
 The famed Callisto’s constellation cold,  
 Having already crossed the burning line,  
 Which doth the middle of the globe define.

## XIV.

‘ And now we had discerned all brilliant  
 A group quite new in the new hemisphere,<sup>2</sup>  
 Not seen by others yet, who ignorant  
 Remained some time, uncertain if ’twere there ;  
 We saw that space which is less rutilant,  
 And from the lack of stars shines out less fair,<sup>3</sup>  
 Of the fixed Southern Pole, where yet none know  
 If other lands appear or seas still flow.

## XV.

‘ Thus rolling through these regions many a day,  
 Through which Apollo twice a year doth roll,  
 Summer and winter doubling on his way,  
 While thus he courses on from pole to pole ;  
 Through plagues and storms and calms, wherewith, for aye,  
 Doth angry Eolus the sea control,  
 We saw the Bears, of Juno scorning fear,  
 In Neptune’s waters bathing, disappear.

## XVI.

‘ Contar-te longamente as perigosas  
Cousas do mar, que os homens não entendem,  
Subitas trovoadas, temerosas,  
Relampagos, que o ar em fogo accendem,  
Negros chuveiros, noites tenebrosas,  
Bramidos de trovões, que o mundo fendem :  
Não menos he trabalho, que grande erro,  
Aindaque tivesse a voz de ferro.

## XVII.

‘ Os casos vi, que os rudos marinheiros,  
Que tem por mestra a longa experiencia,  
Contam por certos sempre, e verdadeiros,  
Julgando as cousas só pela apparencia :  
E que os, que tem juizos mais inteiros,  
Que só por puro engenho, e por sciencia  
Vêm do mundo os segredos escondidos,  
Julgam por falsos, ou mal entendidos.

## XVIII.

‘ Vi claramente visto o lume vivo,  
Que a maritima gente tem por santo  
Em tempo de tormenta, e vento esquivo,  
De tempestade escura, e triste pranto.  
Não menos foi a todos excessivo  
Milagre, e cousa certo de alto espanto,  
Ver as nuvens do mar com largo cano  
Sorver as altas aguas do Oceano.

## XIX.

‘ Eu o vi certamente (e não presumo,  
Que a vista me enganava) levantar-se  
No ar hum vaporzinho, e subtil fumo,  
E, do vento trazido, rodear-se :  
De aqui levado hum cano ao polo summo  
Se via, tão delgado, que enxergar-se  
Dos olhos facilmente não podia :  
Da materia das nuvens parecia.

## XVI.

‘To tell thee of the dangers of the sea  
At length, which human understanding scare,  
Thunder-storms sudden, dreadful in degree,  
Lightnings, which seem to set on fire the air,  
Dark floods of rain, nights of obscurity,  
Rollings of thunder which the world would tear,  
Were not less labour than a great mistake,  
E’en if I had an iron voice to speak.

## XVII.

‘I saw the sights, which a rude seaman’s crew,  
Who long experience as their guide revere,  
Always account as positive and true,  
Judging of things as only they appear ;  
But which by those who take a sounder view,  
Who by pure genius and by science clear  
Behold creation’s mysteries profound,  
Are judged ill-understood and without ground.

## XVIII.

‘I saw, and clearly saw, the living light <sup>4</sup>  
Which sailors everywhere as sacred hold,  
In time of storm and crossing winds that fight.  
Of tempest dark and desperation cold ;  
Nor less it was to all a marvel quite,  
And matter surely to alarm the bold,  
To observe the sea-clouds, with a tube immense,  
Suck water up from Ocean’s deep expanse.

## XIX.

‘I certainly beheld (nor do suppose  
My sight deceived me aught) that in the air  
A fume or vapour thin and subtle rose,  
And by the wind began revolving there ;  
Thence to the topmost clouds a tube it throws,  
But of a substance so exceeding rare,  
That scarce the naked eye its form could see ;  
It seemed as like the clouds composed to be.

## XX.

‘ Hia-se pouco e pouco accrescentando,  
 E mais, que hum largo mastro, se engrossava :  
 Aqui se estreita, aqui se alarga, quando  
 Os golpes grandes de agua em si chupava :  
 Estava-se co’as ondas ondeando,  
 Em cima della hũa nuvem se espessava,  
 Fazendo-se maior, mais carregada  
 Co’o cargo grande d’agua em si tomada.

## XXI.

‘ Qual rôxa sanguesuga se veria  
 Nos beiços da alimaria (que, imprudente,  
 Bebendo a recolheo na fonte fria)  
 Fartar co’o sangue alheio a sêde ardente :  
 Chupando, mais e mais se engrossa, e cria,  
 Alli se enche, e se alarga grandemente :  
 ‘Tal a grande columna, enchendo, augmenta  
 A si, e a nuvem negra, que sustenta.

## XXII.

‘ Mas, depois que de todo se fartou,  
 O pé, que tem no mar, a si recolhe,  
 E pelo céo chovendo em fim voou :  
 Porque co’a agua a jacente agua molhe ;  
 ãs ondas torna as ondas, que tomou :  
 Mas o sabor do sal lhe tira, e tolhe.  
 Vejam agora os sabios na escriptura,  
 Que segredos são estes de natura.

## XXIII.

‘ Se os antigos philosophos, que andaram  
 ‘Tantas terras, por ver segredos dellas,  
 As maravilhas, que eu passei, passaram,  
 A tão diversos ventos dando as velas :  
 Que grandes escripturas que deixaram !  
 Que influição de signos, e de estrellas !  
 Que estranhezas, que grandes qualidades !  
 E tudo, sem mentir, puras verdades.

## XX.

‘ Little by little it still larger grew,  
 Passing a large mast’s thickness in degree ;  
 Here narrowing, here enlarging, as it drew  
 Vast quantities of water from the sea ;  
 It oscillated with the waves, to view ;  
 A-top, a dark thick cloud hung heavily,  
 Becoming yet more laden and enlarged,  
 With the vast waters’ weight wherewith ’twas charged.

## XXI.

‘ E’en as we see the red leech that takes hold  
 Upon the cattle’s lips (who heedlesswise  
 Have caught it, drinking in the fountain cold),  
 How with their blood its thirst it satisfies ;  
 Still sucking, more and more its parts unfold,  
 And fill themselves to an enormous size :  
 So the great column, filling, substance gains,  
 And feeds the sable cloud which it sustains.

## XXII.

‘ But when it was quite gorged, it then withdrew  
 The foot that on the sea beneath had grown,  
 And o’er the heavens, in fine, it raining flew,  
 The jacent waters watering with its own ;  
 W’ th’ waves it took the waves it doth renew ;  
 But the salt savour has entirely flown :  
 Now let our scientific writers see  
 What mighty secrets these of nature be ‘

## XXIII.

‘ If the philosophers of old who went  
 The secrets of so many lands to spy,  
 Had proved what I have proved of wonderment,  
 And hoisted sail to winds so contrary :  
 What writings had they left, of vast intent !  
 What influence shown of stars and signs on high !  
 What novelties ! what wonders to surprise !  
 And all without untruth, pure verities.

## XXIV.

‘ Mas já o planeta, que no céo primeiro  
 Habita, cinco vezes apressada,  
 Agora meio rosto, agora inteiro,  
 Mostrára, em quanto o mar cortava a armada :  
 Quando da etherea gavea hum marinheiro,  
 Prompto co’a vista, “ Terra, Terra ! ” brada :  
 Salta no bordo alvoroçada a gente  
 Co’os olhos no horizonte do Oriente.

## XXV.

‘ À maneira de nuvens se começam  
 A descobrir os montes, que enxergámos :  
 As ancoras pezadas se adereçam,  
 As velas já chegados amainámos :  
 E para que mais certas se conheçam  
 As partes tão remotas, onde estamos,  
 Pelo novo instrumento do Astrolabio,  
 Invenção de subtil juizo, e sabio :

## XXVI.

‘ Desembarcámos logo na espaçosa  
 Parte, por onde a gente se espalhou,  
 De ver cousas estranhas desejosa,  
 Da terra, que outro povo não pizou :  
 Porém eu co’os pilotos na arenosa  
 Praia ; por vermos, em que parte estou,  
 Me detenho em tomar do sol a altura,  
 E compassar a universal pintura.

## XXVII.

‘ Achámos ter de todo já passado  
 Do Semicapro peixe a grande meta,  
 Estando entre elle, e o circulo gelado  
 Austral, parte do mundo mais secreta.  
 Eis de meus companheiros rodeado,  
 Vejo hum esuranho vir de pelle preta,  
 Que tomaram por força, em quanto apanha  
 De mel os doces favos na montanha.



## XXIV.

‘ But now, the orb which in first heaven doth own  
Her seat, five times her rapid course had sped,  
Now in the half and now in full moon shown,  
While o’er the sea the fleet had travelled ;  
When, watching in the airy top alone,  
A keen-eyed sailor shouts, “ Land, Land ahead ! ”  
Forth on the deck o’erjoyed the whole crew leap,  
And their fixed gaze on the East horizon keep.<sup>5</sup>

## XXV.

‘ The mountains that we saw at first appeared,  
In the far view, like clouds and nothing more :  
The heavy anchors presently are cleared,  
The sails are lowered, just as we come to shore ;  
And to make certain whither we had steered  
In these far parts unknown to us before,  
With Astrolabe, a novel instrument,  
Which one of skill and learning did invent,

## XXVI.

‘ We disembarked upon a space of land  
O’er which our people, curious, quickly spread,  
All novelties to see and understand  
Of country, which we were the first to tread :  
But I, with all the pilots on the sand,  
To know exactly where we had been led,  
Continue, the sun’s altitude to scan,  
And work and compass out a general plan.

## XXVII.

‘ We found that we had crossed, since many a day,  
The mighty bound of Capricornus’ sign,  
And ’twixt him and the cold south circle lay,  
Which doth the world’s most secret zone define.  
Surrounded by my comrades in the bay,  
A black-skinned stranger comes along the line,  
Taken by force, whom hunting they espied  
Sweet honeycomb, along the mountain side.

## XXVIII.

‘Torvado vem na vista, como aquelle,  
 Que não se vira nunca em tal extremo,  
 Nem elle entende a nós, nem nós a elle,  
 Selvagem mais, que o bruto Polyphemo :  
 Começo-lhe a mostrar da rica pelle  
 De Colchos o gentil metal supremo,  
 A prata fina, a quente especiaría :  
 A nada disto o bruto se movia.

## XXIX.

‘Mando mostrar-lhe peças mais somenos,  
 Contas de crystallino transparente,  
 Alguns soantes cascaveis pequenos,  
 Hum barrete vermelho, côr contente.  
 Vi logo por signaes e por acenos,  
 Que com isto se alegra grandemente :  
 Mando-o soltar com tudo, e assi caminha  
 Para a povoação, que perto tinha.

## XXX.

‘Mas logo ao outro dia seus parceiros,  
 Todos nus, e da côr da escura treva,  
 Descendo pelos asperos outeiros,  
 As peças vem buscar, que est’ outro leva :  
 Domesticos já tanto, e companheiros  
 Se nos mostram, que fazem, que se atreva  
 Fernão Velloso a ir ver da terra o trato,  
 E partir-se com elles pelo mato.

## XXXI.

‘He Velloso no braço confiado,  
 E de arrogante crê, que vai seguro ;  
 Mas, sendo hum grande espaço já passado,  
 Em que algum bom signal saber procuro,  
 Estando, a vista alçada, co’o cuidado  
 No aventureiro, eis pelo monte duro  
 Apparece : e, segundo ao mar caminha,  
 Mais apressado, do que fôra, vinha.

## XXVIII.

‘Troubled in look he comes, as in the mood  
Of one who ne’er had suffered such extreme ;  
Nor we, nor he, the other understood,  
He savage as the brutal Polypheme :  
Of the rich fleece of Colchis, first, I show’d  
The golden metal, beauteous and supreme ;  
Then shining silver and warm spices rare,  
But nought for all the savage seemed to care.

## XXIX.

‘I order things less precious to be shown,  
Such as transparent beads of crystal bright ;  
Some little bells that had a pleasing tone,  
A scarlet cap ; a tint that takes the sight.  
Then by his nods and signs it soon is known  
That with all these immense is his delight :  
I bid them let him free, with all he chose,  
And to his people, who were near, he goes.

## XXX.

‘But soon, next day, his comrades, just the same,  
All naked and with skins of darkest kind,  
Descending by the rugged mountains came,  
Such trifles as the other took to find ;  
And all so pleasant they appeared and tame,  
Fernão Velloso e’en made up his mind  
The customs of the land he’d like to learn,  
And through the woods to go, on their return.

## XXXI.

‘Velloso, boastful that his strength is vast,  
Thinks that he goes securely, in his pride ;  
But now, a longish period having past  
While I am seeking what may well betide,  
With aspect raised and my attention fast  
On the adventurer ; by the mountain side  
I see him ; towards the shore with footsteps bent,  
And coming much more quickly than he went.

## XXXII.

‘ O batel de Coelho foi depressa  
 Pelo tomar ; mas, antes que chegasse,  
 Hum Ethiope ousado se arremessa  
 A elle ; porque não se lhe escapasse :  
 Outro e outro lhe sahem, vê-se em pressa  
 Velloso, sem que alguém lhe alli ajudasse :  
 Acudo eu logo ; e, em quanto o remo aperto,  
 Se mostra hum bando negro descoberto.

## XXXIII.

‘ Da espessa nuvem settas, e pedradas  
 Chovem sobre nós outros sem medida,  
 E não foram ao vento em vão deitadas ;  
 Que esta perna trouxe eu dalli ferida :  
 Mas nós, como pessoas magoadas,  
 A resposta lhe demos tão tecida,  
 Que, em mais que nos barretes, se suspeita,  
 Que a côr vermelha levam desta feita.

## XXXIV.

‘ E, sendo já Velloso em salvamento,  
 Logo nos recolhemos para a armada,  
 Vendendo a malícia fêa, e rudo intento  
 Da gente bestial, bruta, e malvada,  
 De quem nenhum melhor conhecimento  
 Pudémos ter da India desejada,  
 Que estarmos inda muito longe della :  
 E assi tornei a dar ao vento a vela.

## XXXV.

‘ Disse então a Velloso hum companheiro  
 (Começando-se todos a sorrir),  
 “Oulá, Velloso amigo, aquelle outeiro  
 He melhor de descer, que de subir.”  
 “Si he,” responde o ousado aventureiro :  
 “Mas, quando eu para cá vi tantos vir  
 Daquelles cães, depressa hum pouco vim ;  
 Por me lembrar, que estaveis cá sem mim.”

## XXXII.

‘ Off Co’elho’s little boat in hurry goes  
To take him, but, before he can arrive,  
A daring Ethiopian on him throws  
His body, lest he should escape alive ;  
Two follow on ; distress Velloso shows,  
And vainly to afford him help we strive :  
Quick I lend aid : and, while I ply the oar  
A negro band appears upon the shore.

## XXXIII.

‘ From this thick cloud both stones and arrows rain,  
And in our midst beyond all measure play,  
Nor were they thrown upon the wind in vain,  
For thence this leg I wounded brought away :  
But we, like men with reason to complain,  
Such a thick-woven answer did repay,  
That I suspect, this time, in rather more  
Than in their caps, the scarlet tint they bore.

## XXXIV.

‘ And now, Velloso being rescued thence,  
We all withdrew forthwith unto the fleet,  
Seeing the malice and the rude offence  
Of this brute race, their evil and deceit ;  
Of whom with no more clear intelligence  
Of India, we so longed for, could we meet,  
Than that it still lay far upon the main ;  
And so I hoisted sail to wind again.

## XXXV.

‘ Then to Velloso a smart comrade cried  
(And all began to smile and to attend),  
“ Heyday ! Velloso, man, that mountain side  
Is better to come down than to ascend ! ”  
“ It is,” the bold adventurer replied :  
“ But when I saw so many dogs on end  
Come running down, I came a little fast,  
Thinking that you might want me at a cast.”

## XXXVI.

‘Contou então que, tanto que passaram  
 Aquelle monte os negros, de quem fallo,  
 Avante mais passar o não deixaram,  
 Querendo, se não torna. alli matal-o :  
 E tornando-se, logo se emboscaram ;  
 Porque, sahindo nós para tomal-o,  
 Nos podessem mandar ao reino escuro,  
 Por nos roubarem mais a seu seguro.

## XXXVII.

‘Porêm já cinco soes eram passados,  
 Que dalli nos partíramos, cortando  
 Os mares nunca d’outrem navegados,  
 Prosperamente os ventos assoprando :  
 Quando huma noite estando descuidados  
 Na cortadora proa vigiando,  
 Huma nuvem, que os ares escurece,  
 Sobre nossas cabeças apparece.

## XXXVIII.

‘Tão temerosa vinha, e carregada,  
 Que pôz nos corações hum grande medo :  
 Bramindo o negro mar de longe brada,  
 Como se dêsse em vão n’algum rochedo.  
 “O Potestade,” disse, “sublimada !  
 Que ameaço divino, ou que segredo  
 Este clima, e este mar nos apresenta,  
 Que mór cousa parece, que tormenta ?”

## XXXIX.

‘Não acabava, quando huma figura  
 Se nos mostra no ar, robusta e válida,  
 De disforme e grandissima estatura,  
 O rosto carregado, a barba esqualida,  
 Os olhos encovados, e a postura  
 Medonha e má, e a côr terrena e pallida,  
 Cheios de terra, e crespos os cabellos,  
 A bôca negra, os dentes amarellos.

## XXXVI.

‘ He then related that when they had o’er  
That mountain gone, the negroes, as I say,  
Forbid him to move forward one step more,  
Ready, unless he turned, him there to slay.  
And turning, they in ambush went before,  
In order, when we sought for him, that they  
Might seize and send us to the realms obscure,  
And more at leisure of their prey make sure.

## XXXVII.

‘ But now we had five suns pass over seen,  
Since thence we had departed, cutting through  
Seas, which by none had navigated been,  
And still the winds all prosperously blew ;  
When lo ! one night, standing in thought serene,  
Watching upon the sharp prow as she flew,  
A frowning cloud which darkened all the air,  
Appeared above our heads, and hovered there.

## XXXVIII.

‘ So terrible it came, and charged so sore,  
That all our hearts with fear it did constrain ;  
The sea was roaring, and afar did roar,  
As if it beat against some rock in vain :  
“ O Power sublime ! ” I cried, “ whom I adore,  
What threat divine is this, what secret pain  
Does now this clime, this sea, to us present,  
What mighty fact appeareth to torment ? ”

## XXXIX.

‘ It moved not ; when a figure to appal,  
Robust and vigorous, in the air appeared ;  
Enormous, and of stature very tall,  
The visage frowning, and with squalid beard ;  
The eyes were hollow, and the gesture all  
Threatening and bad ; the colour pale and seared ;  
And full of earth and grizzly was the hair ;  
The mouth was black, the teeth all yellow were.

## XL.

‘Tão grande era de membros, que bem posso  
 Certificar-te, que este era o segundo  
 De Rhodes estranhissimo colosso,  
 Que hum dos sete milagres foi do mundo :  
 C’hum tom de voz nos falla horrendo e grosso,  
 Que pareceo sahir do mar profundo :  
 Arrepiam-se as carnes e o cabello  
 A mi, e a todos, só de ouvil-o e vel-o.

## XLI.

‘E disse : “O gente ousada mais, que quantas  
 No mundo commetteram grandes cousas,  
 Tu, que por guerras cruas, taes e tantas,  
 E por trabalhos vãos nunca repousas :  
 Pois os vedados terminos quebrantas,  
 E navegar meus longos mares ousas,  
 Que eu tanto tempo ha já que guardo, e tenho,  
 Nunca arados d’estranho, ou proprio lenho :

## XLII.

“ Pois vens ver os segredos escondidos  
 Da natureza, e do humido elemento,  
 A nenhum grande humano concedidos  
 De nobre ou de immortal merecimento ;  
 Ouve os damnos de mi, que apercebidos  
 Estão a teu sobejo atrevimento  
 Por todo o largo mar, e pela terra,  
 Que inda has de subjugar com dura guerra.

## XLIII.

“ Sabe, que, quantas náos esta viagem,  
 Que tu fazes, fizerem de atrevidas,  
 Inimiga terão esta paragem,  
 Com ventos, e tormentas desmedidas :  
 E da primeira armada, que passagem  
 Fizer por estas ondas insoffridas,  
 Eu farei d’improviso tal castigo,  
 Que seja mór o damno, que o perigo.



## XL.

‘ So vast he was of limb, that well I can  
Assure thee he was second of the size  
Of Rhodes’ most marvellous colossal man,  
Who of the world’s seven wonders one supplies :  
With voice deep-toned and horrid, he began,  
Which seemed from Ocean’s very depth to rise ;  
It made flesh creep, hair stand on end, in me  
And all, if but to hear him and to see !

## XLI.

“ O race ! ” he said, “ of will more desperate  
Than all who’ve dared great things on earth, like these,  
Who from harsh wars, so many and so great,  
And from your labours vain ne’er rest at ease ;  
Since these forbidden terms ye violate,  
And dare to traverse my unbounded seas,  
Which I, so long, still guard and hold alone,  
Ne’er ploughed by others’ vessel or my own ;

## XLII.

“ Since ye are come the depths to penetrate  
Of secret nature, and the liquid main,  
Conceded ne’er to man however great,  
Who could immortal noble merit gain :  
Now, hear me all the future ills relate  
Which thy surpassing boldness shall sustain,  
O’er all the vasty deep, and on the land,  
Which yet ye shall subdue with war and brand.

## XLIII.

“ Know that all ships that henceforth shall intrude,  
Daring to make the voyage that now ye dare,  
Shall malice find within this latitude,  
With winds and monstrous storms too hard to bear :  
And the first fleet that through these waters rude  
And restless, shall presume its course to steer,  
Straight will I strike with chastisement so great,  
The suffering shall surpass the apparent threat.

## XLIV.

“Aqui espero tomar, se não me engano,  
 De quem me descobrio, summa vingança :  
 E não se acabará só nisto o dano  
 De vossa pertinace confiança ;  
 Antes em vossas náos vereis cada anno  
 (Se he verdade o, que meu juizo alcança)  
 Naufragios, perdições de toda sorte,  
 Que o menor mal de todos seja a morte.

## XLV.

“E do primeiro illustre, que a ventura  
 Com fama alta fizer tocar os céos,  
 Serei eterna, e nova sepultura,  
 Por juizos incognitos de Deos :  
 Aqui porá da Turca armada dura  
 Os soberbos e prosperos tropheos,  
 Comigo de seus damnos o ameaça  
 A destruida Quíloa com Mombaça.

## XLVI.

“Outro tambem virá de honrada fama,  
 Liberal, cavalleiro, e namorado,  
 E comsigo trará a formosa dama,  
 Que Amor por grão mercê lhe terá dado :  
 Triste ventura, e negro fado os chama  
 Neste terreno meu, que duro e irado  
 Os deixará d'hum cru naufragio vivos,  
 Para verem trabalhos excessivos.

## XLVII.

“Verão morrer com fome os filhos charos,  
 Em tanto amor gerados e nascidos :  
 Verão os Cafres asperos e avaros  
 Tirar á linda dama seus vestidos :  
 Os crystallinos membros, e preclaros  
 Á calma, ao frio, ao ar verão despídos,  
 Depois de ter pizada longamente  
 Co'os delicados pés a arêa ardente.

## XLIV.

“ And here I hope to take, if not misled,  
'Gainst him deep vengeance who discovered me,<sup>6</sup>  
Nor shall the mischief thus be limited,  
Of your persistence and temerity ;  
But on your ships, each year, ye shall instead  
(If in my judgment's dictates truth there be)  
See loss and shipwrecks of such kind befall,  
That death shall be the lightest ill of all.

## XLV.

“ And of the first renowned, whom fortune free  
With lofty fame unto the skies shall raise,  
The new and the eternal tomb I'll be,  
According unto God's mysterious ways ;  
Here of his naval Turkish victory  
He shall lay down the proud and prosperous bays ;  
Quiloa and Mombaça, both o'erthrown,  
Threaten, with me, their loss he shall atone.<sup>7</sup>

## XLVI.

“ Another, too, shall come, of honoured fame,  
Liberal and generous, and with heart enchained,  
And with him he shall bring a lovely dame,  
Whom through love's favouring grace he shall have gained :  
Sad fate, dark fortune, nought can e'er reclaim,  
Call them to this my realm, where rage unreined  
Shall leave them, after cruel wreck, alive,  
With labours insupportable to strive.

## XLVII.

“ Their children shall die starving in their sight,  
Who were in such affection bred and born ;  
They shall behold by Caffires' grasping might  
Her clothing from the lovely lady torn ;  
Shall see her form, so beautiful and white,  
To heat, cold, wind, exposed, and all forlorn,  
When she has trod, o'er leagues and leagues of land,  
With tender feet upon the burning sand.

## XLVIII.

“ E verão mais os olhos, que escaparem  
 De tanto mal, de tanta desventura,  
 Os dous amantes miseros ficarem  
 Na fervida e implacabil espessura :  
 Allí, depois que as pedras abrandarem  
 Com lagrimas de dôr, de magoa pura,  
 Abraçados as almas soltarão  
 Da formosa e miserrima prisão.”

## XLIX.

“ Mais hia por diante o monstro horrendo  
 Dizendo nossos fados, quando alçado  
 Lhe disse eu : “ Quem es tu ? que esse estupendo  
 Corpo certo me tem maravilhado.”  
 A bôca, e os olhos negros retorcendo,  
 E dando hum espantoso e grande brado,  
 Me respondeo com voz pezada e amara,  
 Como quem da pergunta lhe pezara :

## L.

“ Eu sou aquelle occulto, e grande Cabo,  
 A quem chamais vós outros Tormentorio,  
 Que nunca a Ptolomeo, Pomponio, Estrabo,  
 Plinio, e quantos passaram, fui notorio :  
 Aqui toda a Africana costa acabo  
 Neste meu nunca visto promontorio,  
 Que para o polo Antartico se estende,  
 A quem vossa ousadia tanto offende.

## LI.

“ Fui dos filhos asperrimos da terra,  
 Qual Encélado, Egeo, e o Centimano :  
 Chamei-me Adamastor, e fui na guerra  
 Contra o, que vibra os raios de Vulcano :  
 Não que puzesse serra sobre serra ;  
 Mas, conquistando as ondas do Oceano,  
 Fui capitão do mar, por onde andava  
 A armada de Neptuno, que eu buscava.

## XLVIII.

“ And more those eyes shall witness, which survive,  
Of so much evil and so much mischance :  
Shall see the two sad lovers, just alive,  
Into the dense unyielding woods advance ;  
There, where the hearts of very stones they rive  
With tears of grief and anguished sufferance,  
In fond embrace their souls they shall set free  
From the fair prison of such misery.”

## XLIX.

‘ The horrid monster yet more ill implies,  
Telling our fates, when rising up I say,  
“ Who art thou ? for, most certainly, surprise  
Fills me when I that body huge survey ! ”  
Twisting his mouth and rolling his black eyes,  
And shouting forth in manner to dismay,  
He answered me with heavy bitter voice,  
As one who heard a question ’gainst his choice :

## L.

“ I am that mighty Cape, occult and grand,  
Who by you all “ The Stormy ” named has been ;  
No learned ancients ever found my land,  
Nor any others that have passed, I ween ;  
The Southern point of Afric’s coast I stand,  
On this my promontory never seen ;  
Which towards the Antarctic Pole itself extends,  
Whom your presumption now so much offends.

## LI.

“ Midst earth’s most daring sons I was of those,  
Whom as Enceladus and such we know ;  
My name was Adamastor, and I rose  
’Gainst him who doth the bolts of Vulcan throw ;  
Not that I did by mount on mount oppose,  
But did the waves of Ocean conquering go ;  
Was captain of the sea, o’er which there flew  
The fleet of Neptune, which I did pursue.

## LII.

“ Amores da alta esposa de Peleo  
 Me fizeram tomar tamanha empreza,  
 Todas as deosas desprezei do céo,  
 Só por amar das aguas a princeza :  
 Hum dia a vi co'as filhas de Nereo  
 Sahir nua na praia ; e logo preza  
 A vontade senti de tal maneira,  
 Que inda não sinto cousa, que mais queira.

## LIII.

“ Como fosse impossibil alcançal-a  
 Pela grandeza fêa de meu gesto,  
 Determinei por armas de tomal-a,  
 E a Doris este caso manifesto :  
 De medo a deosa então por mi lhe falla ;  
 Mas elle c'hum formoso riso honesto  
 Respondeo : “ Qual será o amor bastante  
 De nympha, que sustente o d'hum gigante?

## LIV.

“ Com tudo, por livrarmos o Oceano  
 De tanta guerra, eu buscarei maneira,  
 Com que com minha honra escuse o dano : ”  
 Tal resposta me torna a mensageira.  
 Eu que cahir não pude neste engano,  
 (Que he grande dos amantes a cegueira)  
 Encheram-me com grandes abundanças  
 O peito de desejos, e esperanças.

## LV.

“ Já nescio, já da guerra desistindo,  
 Huma noite de Doris promettida  
 Me apparece de longe o gesto lindo  
 Da branca Thetis unica despida :  
 Como doudo corri de longe, abrindo  
 Os braços para aquella, que era vida  
 Deste corpo ; e começo os olhos bellos  
 A lhe beijar, as faces, e os cabellos.

## LII.

“ ‘Twas love for Peleus’ lofty spouse that wrought,  
 And led me such an enterprise to brave ;  
 For all heav’ns Goddesses to me were nought,  
 I only loved the Princess of the wave ;  
 One day, with Nereids, sight of her I caught,  
 Bathing on shore ; no power my sense could save,  
 I felt by love o’ercome in such a way,  
 That nought I know I long for more to-day.

## LIII.

“ ‘But as I saw her lovely hand to gain  
 By my gross form impossible it were,  
 I vowed I would by arms my hope obtain,  
 And this intent to Doris I declare ;  
 The Goddess, then, to speak for me was fain,  
 From fear ; but she, with honest laughter fair,  
 Replied : ‘What love of nymph could e’er suffice  
 To cope with that of giant of this size ?

## LIV.

“ ‘However, that the Ocean we may free  
 From such a war, I will seek measures straight  
 Whereby with honour I may scatheless be :’  
 Such answer comes the messenger to state—  
 And I, who nought of this deceit could see  
 (For great of lovers is the blindness, great !)  
 Lo ! with high happy thoughts I am possessed,  
 And hopes and raptures fill my longing breast.

## LV.

“ ‘Already fooled, already war denied,  
 At last one night, by Doris promised, shone,  
 When from afar the beauteous form I spied  
 Of Thetis white, unrobed, and all alone ;  
 Like mad I ran along, and opened wide  
 These arms for her who was this body’s one  
 And only life, and her sweet eyes and hair  
 And cheeks I load with kisses everywhere.

## LVI.

“ Oh que não sei de nojo como o conte !  
 Que, crendo ter nos braços quem amava,  
 Abraçado me achei c’hum duro monte  
 De aspero mato, e de espessura brava :  
 Estando c’hum penedo fronte a fronte,  
 Que eu pelo rosto angelico apertava,  
 Não fiquei homem não, mas mudo e quedo,  
 E junto d’hum penedo outro penedo.

## LVII.

“ Ó nympha a mais formosa do Oceano,  
 Já que minha presença não te agrada,  
 Que te custava ter-me neste engano,  
 Ou fosse monte, nuvem, sonho, ou nada ?  
 Daqui me parto irado, e quasi insano  
 Da magoa, e da deshonra alli passada,  
 A buscar outro mundo, onde não visse,  
 Quem de meu pranto e de meu mal se risse.

## LVIII.

“ Eram já neste tempo meus irmãos  
 Vencidos, e em miseria extrema postos ;  
 E, por mais segurar-se os deoses vãos,  
 Alguns a varios montes sotopostos :  
 E como contra o céo não valem mãos,  
 Eu, que chorando andava meus desgostos,  
 Comecei a sentir do fado imigo  
 Por meus atrevimentos o castigo.

## LIX.

“ Converte-se-me a carne em terra dura,  
 Em penedos os ossos se fizeram,  
 Estes membros, que vês, e esta figura  
 Por estas longas aguas se estenderam :  
 Em fim, minha grandissima estatura  
 Neste remoto cabo converteram  
 Os deoses : e, por mais dobradas magoas,  
 Me anda Thetis cercando destas agoas.”



## LVI.

“ Oh, from disgust scarce more can I recount !  
But, thinking that my loved one I embraced,  
I found within my arms a rugged mount,  
With harshest wood and thorny thickets faced ;  
Standing before a rock, e'en front to front,  
Clasped for her form angelic in my haste,  
I was not man ; but deaf and dumb by shock,  
And fixed against one rock another rock !

## LVII.

“ O nymph ! of all of Ocean the most fair.  
Although my presence did not thee delight.  
What had it cost thee my mistake to spare,  
Were't mountain, cloud, or dream, or nought outright ?  
Half mad with shame for what had happened there  
Thence I go forth enraged, escaping sight,  
To seek some world, with no one at my side,  
My mourning and my suffering to deride.

## LVIII.

“ 'Twas at this time my brothers were o'erthrown,  
And into misery extremest passed ;  
And the proud Gods, to keep more sure their own,  
Did some 'neath various lofty mountains cast ;  
And, as 'gainst Heaven hands ne'er to gain were known,  
I, who for my disgusts went weeping fast,  
Began to feel an enemy in fate,  
Who my audacity would castigate.

## LIX.

“ Into hard earth my flesh converted lies,  
My bones are turned to rocks all rough and strange,  
These members and this form ye see, likewise,  
Extended through these spreading waters range ;  
In fine, my stature of enormous size  
Into this Cape remote the Gods did change ;  
And, for redoubled anguish of my woes,  
Thetis around me in these waters flows.”

## LX.

‘Assi contava, e c’hum medonho choro  
 Subito d’ante os olhos se apartou :  
 Desfez-se a nuvem negra, e c’hum sonoro  
 Bramido muito longe o mar soou.  
 Eu, levantando as mãos ao sancto côro  
 Dos Anjos, que tão longe nos guiou,  
 A Deos pedi, que reinovesse os duros  
 Casos, que Adamastor contou futuros.

## LXI.

‘Já Phlegon, e Pyróis vinham tirando,  
 Co’os outros dous o carro radiante,  
 Quando a terra alta se nos foi mostrando,  
 Em que foi convertido o grão gigante :  
 Ao longo desta costa, começando  
 Já de cortar as ondas do Levante,  
 Por ella abaixo hum pouco navegámos,  
 Onde segunda vêz terra tomámos.

## LXII.

‘A gente, que esta terra possuía,  
 Postoque todos Ethiójes eram,  
 Mais humana no trato parecia,  
 Que os outros, que tão mal nos receberam :  
 Com bailes, e com festas de alegria  
 Pela praia arenosa a nós vieram,  
 As mulheres comsigo, e o manso gado,  
 Que apascentavam, gordo e bem criado.

## LXIII.

‘As mulheres queimadas vem em cima  
 Dos vagarosos bôis, alli sentadas,  
 Animaes, que elles tem em mais estima,  
 Que todo o outro gado das manadas :  
 Cantigas pastoris, ou prosa, ou rima,  
 Na sua lingua cantam, concertadas  
 Co’o doce som das rusticas avenas,  
 Imitando de Tityro as Camenas.

## LX.

‘ Thus had he spoke, when, with loud weeping dire,  
Swift from before our eyes he melting fled ;  
And the black cloud dispersed ; and high and higher  
A howl sonorous o’er the sea there spread !  
I, joining hands unto the sacred choir  
Of Angels, who so far our course had led,  
Prayed unto God in mercy to withhold  
The horrors Adamastor had foretold.

## LXI.

‘ Pyrois, Phlegon, now, and the other two  
Came drawing forth the radiant car of day,  
When the high headland rose before our view,  
Whereto the giant vast converted lay ;  
Along this coast, beginning to cut through  
The waters on the East, upon our way,  
We navigated down a little more,  
Where for the second time we made the shore.<sup>9</sup>

## LXII.

‘ The people who possessed the country here,  
Although they all were Ethiopians, still  
Did in their bearing more humane appear  
Than the others who had treated us so ill.  
With dancing and delights of jocund cheer  
Coming among us, all the sands they fill :  
The women, too, and cattle which they led  
To pasture, tame, well tended, and well fed.

## LXIII.

‘ The sunburned women sitting high appear  
On lazy pacing oxen, of a breed  
Of animals they reckon much more dear  
Than all the herds of cattle which they feed ;  
Pastoral songs, in prose or verse, we hear  
Sung in their speech, which they concerted lead  
With the sweet sounds of reed of rustic kind  
Calling the Muse of Tityrus to mind.

## LXIV.

‘ Estes, como na vista prazenteiros  
Fossem, humanamente nos trataram,  
Trazendo-nos gallinhas, e carneiros  
A troco d’outras peças, que levaram :  
Mas como nunca em fim meus companheiros  
Palavra sua alguma lhe alcançaram,  
Que dêsse algum signal do, que buscamos,  
As velas dando, as ancoras levamos.

## LXV.

‘ Já aqui tínhamos dado hum grão rodeio  
A costa negra de Africa, e tornava  
A prôa a demandar o ardente meio  
Do céo, e o polo Antartico ficava :  
Aquelle ilheo deixámos, onde veio  
Outra armada primeira, que buscava  
O Tormentorio cabo ; e, descoberto,  
Naquelle ilheo fez seu limite certo.

## LXVI.

‘ Daqui fomos cortando muitos dias  
Entre tormentas triste e bonanças,  
No largo mar fazendo novas vias,  
Só conduzidos de arduas esperanças :  
Co’o mar hum tempo andámos em porfias ;  
Que, como tudo nelle são mudanças,  
Corrente nelle achámos tão possante,  
Que passar não deixava por diante.

## LXVII.

‘ Era maior a força em demasia,  
Segundo para traz nos obrigava,  
Do mar, que contra nós alli corria,  
Que por nós a do vento, que assoprava :  
Injuriado Noto da porfia  
Em que co’o mar (parece) tanto estava,  
Os assopros esforça iradamente,  
Com que nos fêz vencer a grão corrente.

## LXIV.

‘ These people, as their life they cheerful spend,  
Much kindness in their treatment of us showed,  
Bringing us sheep and poultry without end,  
For which, in turn, we other things bestowed ;  
But as my people could not comprehend  
One word they said, or find out any mode  
Of getting signs of what we sought conveyed,  
We hoisted sail again, and anchor weighed.

## LXV.

‘ On Africa’s dark coast we now had given  
A turn extensive ; and at length inclined  
Our prow to seek the hot mid-line of heaven,  
And the Antarctic Pole we left behind ;  
We left that islet, also, where was driven  
That other fleet, the first that sought to find  
The Cape of Storms, the which when they had found  
That islet was their voyage’s utmost bound.<sup>10</sup>

## LXVI.

‘ Thus we set forth, cutting for several days  
Through calms and dreary tempests on the main,  
O’er the vast ocean finding out new ways,  
While arduous hopes, alone, our hearts sustain ;  
One time, we struggled with opposing seas,  
The whole whereof is change and change again,  
And such contending currents there we met,  
That ’twas not possible our course to set.

## LXVII.

‘ Upon the sea, which ran against us there,  
Seeing our forward course it backward drew,  
The currents in their force far stronger were  
Than was the wind which in our favour blew ;  
But Notus angry, as it would appear,  
That Ocean in his way such hindrance threw,  
Strengthened his blasts to such a vast degree,  
He made us overcome the opposing sea.

## LXVIII.

‘Trazia o Sol o dia celebrado,  
 Em que tres Reis das partes do Oriente  
 Foram buscar hum Rei de pouco nado,  
 No qual Rei outros tres ha juntamente :  
 Neste dia outro porto foi tomado  
 Por nós da mesma já contada gente  
 N’hum largo rio, ao qual o nome demos  
 Do dia, em que por elle nos mettemos.

## LXIX.

‘Desta gente refresco algum tomámos,  
 E do rio fresca agua : mas com tudo  
 Nenhum signal aqui da India achámos  
 No povo, com nós outros quasi mudo.  
 Ora vê, Rei, quamanha terra andámos,  
 Sem sahir nunca deste povo rudo,  
 Sem vermos nunca nova, nem signal  
 Da desejada parte Oriental.

## LXX.

‘Ora imagina agora, quão coitados  
 Andariamos todos, quão perdidos,  
 De fomes, de tormentas quebrantados,  
 Por climas, e por mares não sabidos :  
 E do esperar cumprido tão cansados,  
 Quanto a desesperar já compellidos,  
 Por céos não naturaes, de qualidade  
 Inimiga de nossa humanidade.

## LXXI.

‘Corrupto já e damnado o mantimento,  
 Damnoso e máo ao fraco corpo humano,  
 E alem disso nenhum contentamento,  
 Que se quer da esperanza fosse engano :  
 Crês, tu, que se este nosso ajuntamento  
 De soldados não fóra Lusitano,  
 Que durára elle tanto obediente  
 Por ventura a seu Rei, e a seu regente ?

## LXVIII.

‘The sun brought back the celebrated day,  
Whereon three Kings left Eastern parts, to find  
A new-born King who in his cradle lay,  
Which King Three Others in Himself combined ;  
This morn, we took for anchorage a bay  
Of the same race whom last we left behind,  
In a large river which we gave a name,  
Calling the river and the day the same.<sup>11</sup>

## LXIX.

‘Refreshment from these people we obtain,  
And from the stream, fresh water ; but withal  
No signals here of India can we gain,  
These, like the others, were but mute to call.  
Behold, then, King, how many a land in vain  
We’ve passed, with nought but stolid people all :  
Without or news, or signal to be found  
Of the so longed-for Oriental ground.

## LXX.

‘Oh, now imagine ! in what piteous form  
We must be striving and how near o’erthrown ;  
All broken down with hunger and with storm,  
Through climates and through seas all, all, unknown :  
With hope deferred so wearied, that the worm  
Of forced despair into our souls had grown,  
Through skies unnatural and of a kind  
Whereby our lives might all be undermined.

## LXXI.

‘Already damaged and decayed our store,  
Hurtful, nor for weak human body meet,  
Beyond all this, contentment known no more,  
E’en were it only of kind hope’s deceit ;  
Think’st thou if this, the numerous crew we bore  
Of heroes, had not been a Lusian fleet,  
It had, perchance, obedience and belief  
Maintained, or towards its King, or towards its chief?

## LXXII.

‘ Crês, tu, que já não foram levantados  
Contra seu capitão, se os resistira,  
Fazendo-se piratas, obrigados  
De desesperação, de fome, de ira ?  
Grandemente por certo estão provados ;  
Pois que nenhum trabalho grande os tira  
Daquella Portugueza alta excellencia  
De lealdade firme, e obediencia.

## LXXIII.

‘ Deixando o porto em fim do doce rio,  
E tornando a cortar a agua salgada,  
Fizemos desta costa algum desvio,  
Deitando para o pégo toda a armada :  
Porque, ventando Noto manso e frio,  
Não nos apanhasse a agua da enseada,  
Que a costa faz alli daquella banda,  
Donde a rica Sofala o ouro manda.

## LXXIV.

‘ Esta passada, logo, o leve leme  
Encommendado ao sacro Nicolao,  
Para onde o mar na costa brada, e geme,  
A prôa inclina d’huma, e d’outra náó :  
Quando indo o coração, que espera, e teme,  
E que tanto fiou d’hum fraco pao,  
Do que esperava já desesperado,  
Foi d’huma novidade alvoroçado.

## LXXV.

‘ E foi, que, estando já da costa perto,  
Onde as praias, e valles bem se viam,  
N’hum rio, que alli sahe ao mar aberto,  
Bateis á vela entravam, e saham.  
Alegria mui grande foi por certo  
Acharmos já pessoas, que sabiam  
Navegar ; porque entr’ellas esperámos  
De achar novas algumas, como achámos.



## LXXII.

‘ Think’st thou they had not been already moved  
Mutiny ’gainst their chief’s commands to wage,  
And, turning pirates, o’er the sea had roved,  
Driven by despair, by hunger and by rage ?  
In truth they were most deeply tried and proved,  
But nought of toil their hearts could disengage  
From that same Portuguese high excellence  
Of loyalty and firm obedience.

## LXXIII.

‘ Leaving, in fine, the stream’s fresh water strand.  
And turning to cut through salt ocean’s spray,  
We made some deviation from the land,  
Putting the whole fleet out to sea away ;  
So that, the South wind blowing cool and bland,  
We might not catch the current of the bay,  
Which on that side is formed upon the shore,  
Whence rich Sofala sends her golden store.

## LXXIV.

‘ This being passed, soon the light rudder steers  
(Devoted to St. Nicholas) towards the shore,  
And thus the prow of every vessel veers  
To where the ocean breakers moan and roar ;  
When the worn heart, which ever hopes and fears,  
And by a fragile vessel laid such store,  
For what it hoped now being in despair,  
Was overjoyed with novelty most rare.

## LXXV.

‘ And so it was, that as the coast we neared,  
Where shores and vallies spread before the view,  
Upon an open river’s mouth appeared,  
Coming and going, vessels not a few ;  
And very much, most surely, were we cheered  
In finding some who navigation knew,  
Because we felt that with them we had ground  
For finding tidings, as indeed we found.

## LXXVI.

‘ Ethiopes são todos, mas parece,  
Que com gente melhor communicavam :  
Palavra alguma Arabia se conhece  
Entre a linguagem sua, que fallavam :  
E com panno delgado, que se tece  
De algodão, as cabeças apertavam,  
Com outro, que de tinta azul se tinge,  
Cada hum as vergonhosas partes cinge.

## LXXVII.

‘ Pela Arabica lingua, que mal fallam,  
E que Fernão Martins mui bem entende,  
Dizem, que por náos, que em grandeza igualam  
As nossas, o seu mar se corta e fende :  
Mas que lá, donde sahe o Sol, se abalam  
Para onde a costa ao Sul se alarga, e estende,  
E do Sul para o Sol ; terra, onde havia  
Gente, assi como nós, da côr do dia.

## LXXVIII.

‘ Mui grandemente aqui nos alegrámos  
Co’a gente, e com as novas muito mais :  
Pelos signaes, que neste rio achámos,  
O nome lhe ficou dos Bons-Signais :  
Hum padrão nesta terra alevantámos :  
Que para assignalar lugares tais  
Trazia alguns, o nome tem do bello  
Guiador de Tobias a Gabelo.

## LXXIX.

‘ Aqui de limos, cascas, e d’ostrinhos,  
Nojosa criação das aguas fundas,  
Alimpámos as náos, que dos caminhos  
Longos do mar vem sordidas e immundas.  
Dos hospedes, que tínhamos visinhos,  
Com mostras apraziveis e jucundas  
Houvemos sempre o usado mantimento,  
Limpos de todo o falso pensamento.

## LXXVI.

‘ They all are Ethiops, but it would appear  
They hold relations with a better race ;  
Some few Arabian words we also hear  
Mixed with the current language of the place ;  
And tightly bound about their heads they wear  
A woven cotton cloth of certain grace ;  
Another, which with tint of blue is dyed,  
About their loins with modesty is tied.

## LXXVII.

‘ In Arabic, by them but little known,  
And which Fernando Martins comprehends,  
They say that vessels equal to our own  
Are seen to plough and cross their ocean’s ends ;  
But that from Eastward they come sailing down  
To where the southern coast spreads and extends,  
And from the South to East ; land where, they say,  
Are men like us, of colour of the day.

## LXXVIII.

‘ And very greatly did our joy abound  
With the good people, and the news much more ;  
And, for the tidings in this river found,  
The title of “ Good Signs ” from us it bore ;  
We raised forthwith a pillar on the ground,  
Which for such purposes we had in store ;  
Of the angelic Guide it bears the name,  
Through whom to Gabael Tobias came.

## LXXIX.

‘ Of limpets and of weeds and shell-fish here,  
Which of deep waters is the offensive stain,  
We cleaned our ships, which foul and clogged appear,  
From their extended voyages o’er the main.  
By the kind hosts who were our neighbours near,  
Always of joyful and agreeable vein,  
Supplies, as usual, constantly were brought,  
Free from all kind of false and treacherous thought.

LXXX.

‘ Mas não foi da esperança grande e immensa,  
 Que nesta terra houvémos, limpa e pura  
 A alegria ; mas logo a recompensa  
 A Rhamusia com nova desventura.  
 Assi no Céu sereno se dispensa :  
 Com esta condição pezada e dura  
 Nascemos : o pezar terá firmeza,  
 Mas o bem logo muda a natureza.

LXXXI.

‘ E foi, que de doença crua e feia  
 A mais, que eu nunca vi, desampararam  
 Muitos a vida, e em terra estranha e alheia  
 Os ossos para sempre sepultaram.  
 Quem haverá que, sem o ver, o creia ?  
 Que tão disformemente alli lhe incharam  
 As gengivas na boca, que crescia  
 A carne, e juntamente apodrecia :

LXXXII.

‘ Apodrecia, c’hum fetido e bruto  
 Cheiro, que o ar visinho inficionava :  
 Não tínhamos alli medico astuto,  
 Cirurgião subtil menos se achava ;  
 Mas qualquer neste officio pouco instructo  
 Pela carne já podre assi cortava,  
 Como se fôra morta, e bem convinha ;  
 Pois que morto ficava quem a tinha.

LXXXIII.

‘ Em fim que nesta incognita espessura  
 Deixámos para sempre os companheiros,  
 Que em tal caminho, e em tanta desventura  
 Foram sempre connosco aventureiros.  
 Quão facil he ao corpo a sepultura !  
 Quaesquer ondas do mar, quaesquer outeiros  
 Estranhos, assi mesmo como aos nossos,  
 Receberão de todo o illustre os ossos.

## LXXX.

‘ But not sustained or perfect was the joy,  
Which from our great aspiring hope arose,  
Within this land ; for soon, as an alloy,  
Did Nemesis a new distress oppose.  
’Tis thus calm Heaven doth aye its powers employ ;  
Our birth this grievous hard condition knows—  
That sorrow long and steadfast doth endure,  
While, in its nature, good is never sure.

## LXXXI.

‘ ’Twas that, by cruel foul disease o’erthrown,  
Worse than I e’er beheld, many were they  
Who life resigned, and in a land unknown  
And foreign did their bones for ever lay.  
Who could believe unless it had been shown?  
For such inflation did the gums display,  
That e’en within their mouth the flesh would swell,  
Till all to merely putrefaction fell.

## LXXXII.

‘ It rotted, tainting all the neighbouring air,  
Spreading a putrid exhalation round ;  
No competent physician had we there,  
Far less an able surgeon could be found.  
But some, who only half proficient were,  
Cut off the flesh which had become unsound,  
As if ’twere dead ; and well indeed ’twas tried,  
For he who kept it there most surely died.

## LXXXIII.

‘ Thus to companions whom we could not save  
’Midst all these dark events we bade farewell,  
Who had been always with us true and brave,  
Through such a course, such dangers that befell.  
How easy for the body is a grave !  
Or any seas, or any foreign hill  
For every noble and illustrious bone  
Will yield a resting-place, as for our own !

## LXXXIV.

‘ Assi que, deste porto nos partimos  
 Com maior esperança, e mór tristeza,  
 E pela costa abaixo o mar abrimos,  
 Buscando algum signal de mais firmeza :  
 Na dura Moçambique em fim surgimos,  
 De cuja falsidade, e má vileza  
 Já serás sabedor, e dos enganos  
 Dos povos de Mombaça pouco humanos.

## LXXXV.

‘ Até que aqui no teu seguro porto,  
 Cujá brandura, e doce tratamento  
 Dará saude a hum vivo, e vida a hum morto,  
 Nos trouxe a piedade do alto assento :  
 Aqui repouso, aqui doce conforto,  
 Nova quietação do pensamento  
 Nos déste : e vês-aqui, se attento ouviste,  
 Te contei tudo, quanto me pediste.

## LXXXVI.

‘ Julgas agora, Rei, que houve no mundo  
 Gentes, que taes caminhos commettessem ?  
 Crês, tu, que tanto Eneas, e o facundo  
 Ulysses pelo mundo se estendessem ?  
 Ousou algum a ver do mar profundo,  
 Por mais versos que d'elle se escrevessem,  
 Do que eu vi a poder d’eforço e de arte,  
 E do que inda hei de ver, a oitava parte ?

## LXXXVII.

‘ Esse, que bebeo tanto da agua Aonia,  
 Sobre quem tem contenda peregrina  
 Entre si Rhodes, Smyrna, e Colophonia,  
 Athenas, Ios, Argo, e Salamina :  
 Ess’outro, que esclarece toda Ausonia,  
 A cuja voz altisona e divina,  
 Ouvindo, o patrio Mincio se adornece,  
 Mas o Tybre co’o som se ensoberbece :

## LXXXIV.

‘ Thus from this port we set forth on our way  
 With greater hope, but filled with deep distress,  
 And by the coast below put out to sea,  
 Seeking some sign of more assuredness.  
 In savage Moçambique at last we lay,  
 Of whose vile infamy, nor treachery less,  
 Thou know’st already, and of the deceit  
 Mombaça, barbarous, practised on the fleet.

## LXXXV.

‘ Till here thy port, secure from every dread,  
 Whose gentle and kind treatment would bestow  
 Health on the living, life upon the dead,  
 The mercy of th’ exalted Throne did show :  
 Here calm, and here sweet comfort hast thou shed,  
 And taught the heart new quietude to know :  
 And see’st, if thou attentively hast heard,  
 All thou hast asked I’ve told thee, every word.

## LXXXVI.

‘ Think’st thou, O King, that in the world there be  
 People who would such courses have essayed?  
 That thus Æneas and Ulysses, he  
 The eloquent, would o’er the world have strayed?  
 Dared any one of Ocean’s depths to see  
 (Whate’er of him in verses may be said)  
 Of what I’ve seen, by dint of force and art,  
 And what I yet shall see, e’en the eighth part?

## LXXXVII.

‘ He who Aonian streams, intoxicate,  
 Imbided, o’er whom a strange contention lies,  
 Wherein Rhodes, Smyrna, Colophon debate,  
 Athenæ, Chios, Argos, Salamis :  
 He who doth all Ausonia illustrate,  
 Hearing whose voice divine, high-sounding, rise,  
 His native Mincio falls into repose,  
 But Tyber with the echo proudly flows :

## LXXXVIII.

‘ Cantem, louvem, e escrevam sempre extremos  
 Desses seus semideoses, e encareçam,  
 Fingindo Magas, Circes, Polyphemos,  
 Sirenas, que co’o canto os adormeçam :  
 Dem-lhe mais navegar á vela e remos  
 Os Cicones, e a terra, onde se esqueçam  
 Os companheiros, em gostando o loto :  
 Dem-lhe perder nas aguas o piloto :

## LXXXIX.

‘ Ventos soltos lhe finjam, e imaginem  
 Dos odres, e Calypsos namoradas,  
 Harpyas, que o manjar lhe contaminem,  
 Descer ás sombras nuas já passadas ;  
 Que, por muito, e por muito que se afinem  
 Nestas fabulas vãs, tão bem sonhadas,  
 A verdade, que eu conto nua e pura,  
 Vence toda grandiloqua escriptura.’

## XC.

Da boca do facundo Capitão  
 Pendendo estavam todos embebidos,  
 Quando deo fim á longa narração  
 Dos altos feitos grandes, e subidos.  
 Louva o Rei o sublime coração  
 Dos Reis em tantas guerras conhecidos :  
 Da gente louva a antiga fortaleza,  
 A lealdade d’animo, e nobreza.

## XCI.

Vai recontando o povo, que se admira,  
 O caso cado qual, que mais notou :  
 Nenhum delles da gente os olhos tira,  
 Que tão longos caminhos rodeou.  
 Mas já o mancebo Délio as redeas vira,  
 Que o irmão de Lampécia mal guiou,  
 Por vir a descançar nos Thetios braços,  
 E el Rei se vai do mar aos nobres paços.



## LXXXVIII.

‘ For ever let them sing, praise, write extremes  
Of these their demigods, and magnify,  
Pretending magic, Circes, Polyphemes,  
Sirens, whose songs are fatal lullaby :  
And navigate with sails and their triremes,  
The Cicones, and land where lethargy  
Seizes on comrades who the Lotos taste,  
Or lose a pilot in the watery waste ;

## LXXXIX.

‘ Feign and imagine winds let loose and rude  
From skins, and of Calypsos love-lorn tell,  
Or harpies, who contaminate their food,  
Or on descents to naked darkness dwell ;  
With whatsoe’er of fancy are endued  
These empty fables they have dreamed so well,  
The truth that I recount, naked and pure,  
Beyond all lofty writing shall endure.’

## XC.

Upon the Captain’s eloquence all hung,  
Absorbed, as if intoxicate they were,  
When this long narrative ceased on his tongue  
Of deeds so lofty, wonderful and rare.  
The King applauds that noble heart, among  
Those Kings renowned who did such battles dare,  
Applauds the ancient valour of the race,  
Their loyalty of heart and noble grace.

## XCI.

The people go recounting their surprise,  
Each on the fact that he had noted most ;  
None from the strangers can withdraw their eyes,  
Who o’er such lengthened ways the seas had crossed.  
But Delius, turning, in that car now hies  
Wherein ill-guiding Phaeton was lost,  
Coming in Thetis’ arms to find repose ;  
And from the sea the Monarch homeward goes.

## XCII.

Quão doce he o louvor, e a justa gloria  
 Dos proprios feitos, quando são soados !  
 Qualquer nobre trabalha, que em memoria  
 Vença, ou iguale os grandes já passados :  
 As invejas da illustre e alheia historia  
 Fazem mil vezes feitos sublimados :  
 Quem valerosas obras exercita,  
 Louvor alheio muito o esperta, e incita.

## XCIII.

Não tinha em tanto os feitos gloriosos  
 De Achilles Alexandro na peleja,  
 Quanto, de quem o canta, os numerosos  
 Versos : isso só louva, isso deseja.  
 Os tropheos de Milcíades famosos  
 Themistocles despertam só inveja,  
 E diz, que nada tanto o deleitava  
 Como a voz, que seus feitos celebrava.

## XCIV.

Trabalha por mostrar Vasco da Gama,  
 Que essas navegações, que o mundo canta,  
 Não merecem tamanha gloria, e fama,  
 Como a sua, que o céu e a terra espanta.  
 Si : mas aquelle Heroe, que estima, e ama  
 Com dões, mercês, favores, e honra tanta  
 A lyra Mantuana ; faz, que soe  
 Eneas, e a Romana gloria voe.

## XCV.

Dá a terra Lusitania Scipiões,  
 Cesares, Alexandros, e dá Augustos ;  
 Mas não lhe dá com tudo aquelles dões,  
 Cujá falta os faz duros, e robustos :  
 Octavio entre as maiores oppressões  
 Compunha versos doutos, e venustos :  
 Não dirá Fulvia certo, que he mentira,  
 Quando a deixava Antonio por Glaphyra.

## XCII.

How sweet is praise and the just glory due  
To our own actions, when we hear the sound :  
The noble-hearted toil, with hope in view  
'Midst the past great, or greater, to be found :  
Envy of tales of the illustrious few  
Has made a thousand feats sublime abound :  
Whoever deeds of valour undertakes,  
Him praise of others quickens and awakes.

## XCIII.

Not so much to Achilles' glorious fame  
In battle Alexander did aspire,  
As to the poems that resound his name,  
These doth he praise and these doth he desire.  
The trophies that Miltiades could claim,  
Alone, Themistocles with envy fire,  
Who said that nothing gave him such delight  
As did the voice that sung his deeds aright.

## XCIV.

Vasco da Gama labours hard to prove  
That all these voyages, which the world doth sing,  
Should not such sense of fame and glory move  
As his, which heaven and earth set wondering.  
Yes : but that Hero, whose esteem and love  
Honoured with gifts, with favours, everything,  
The Mantuan lyre, Æneas magnifies ;  
And wide and high the Roman glory flies.

## XCV.

Scipios and Cæsars Lusía can bestow,  
Augustuses and Alexanders too ; but then,  
Of those great gifts withal they nothing know,  
The want of which makes hard unpolished men :  
Octavius, while his labours heaviest grow,  
Writes verses with a learned graceful pen ;  
Fulvia this truth will surely ne'er deny,  
Whom Anthony for Glaphyra passed by.

## XCVI.

Vai Cesar subjugando toda França,  
E as armas não lhe impedem a sciencia :  
Mas, n'huma mão a penna, e n'outra a lanca,  
Igualava de Cicero a eloquencia :  
O que de Scipião se sabe, e alcança,  
He nas comedias grande experiencia :  
Lia Alexandro a Homero de maneira,  
Que sempre se lhe sabe á cabeceira.

## XCVII.

Em fim não houve forte capitão,  
Que não fosse tambem douto, e sciente,  
De Lacia, Grega, ou barbara nação,  
Senão da Portugueza tamsomente.  
Sem vergonha o não digo, que a razão  
D'algum não ser por versos excellente,  
He não se ver prezado o verso, e rima ;  
Porque quem não sabe a arte, não na estima.

## XCVIII.

Por isso, e não por falta de natura,  
Não ha tambem Virgilios, nem Homeros ;  
Nem haverá, se este costume dura,  
Pios Eneas, nem Achilles feros :  
Mas o peor de tudo he, que a ventura  
Tão asperos os fez, e tão austeros,  
Tão rudos, e de engenho tão remisso,  
Que a muitos lhe dá pouco, ou nada disso.

## XCIX.

As Musas agradeça o nosso Gama  
O muito amor da patria, que as obriga  
A dar aos seus na lyra nome, e fama  
De toda a illustre e bellica fadiga ;  
Que elle, nem quem na estirpe seu se chama,  
Calliope não tem por tão amiga,  
Nem as filhas do Tejo, que deixassem  
As telas d'ouro fino, e que o cantassem :

## XCVI.

Cæsar goes forth of France the conquering lord,  
 And learning 'midst his arms holds eminence ;  
 One hand the pen, the other bears the sword,  
 He equals Cicero in eloquence :  
 Scipio, 'tis known, and clearly they record,  
 Showed in the drama great experience :  
 Of Homer Alexander so much read,  
 He kept the poem at his couch's head.

## XCVII.

In fine, no chief with courage was imbued,  
 But he was learnèd and informed as well,  
 Of Rome, or Greece, or any nation rude,  
 Save if of Portuguese alone we tell.  
 Not without shame I speak ; if rightly viewèd,  
 The cause why none in poetry excel  
 Is, that with verse or rhyme they hold no part,  
 For he who knows not, cannot cherish, art.

## XCVIII.

From this, not nature's fault, it will arise  
 No Virgils and no Homers will appear,  
 Nor can there ever flourish, in this wise,  
 Æneas' or Achilles' wrath severe.  
 But worst of all it is, that enterprise  
 So savage makes them all, and so austere,  
 So rude, and in their nature so remiss,  
 That many nought or little care for this.

## XCIX.

Thanks let the Muses of our Gama claim,  
 For that great love of country which could move  
 Their lyre to grant his race renown and fame,  
 And his vast warlike toil in song to prove :  
 For neither he, nor those who bear his name,  
 Vowed towards Calliope such meed of love,  
 Nor towards Tagides, that they would lay by  
 Their golden webs, to sing his memory.

## C.

Porque o amor fraterno, e puro gosto  
De dar o todo o Lusitano feito  
Seu louvor, he somente o presuppuesto  
Das Tágides gentis, e seu respeito :  
Porém não deixe em fim de ter disposto  
Ninguém a grandes obras sempre o peito ;  
Que por esta, ou por outra qualquer via  
Não perderá seu preço, e su valia.

C.

Because a kindred love and pure desire  
On all the Lusian exploits to bestow  
Their praise, is solely that which doth inspire  
Gentle Tagides, and the love they show :  
And let no one, in fine, neglect the fire  
That in his breast for mighty deeds may glow,  
For, by these means, or by some other way,  
His claims and worth shall not be thrown away.





# NOTES.

---

## CANTO I.

Note 1, Stanza I. Ceylon.

Note 2, Stanza VI. The young King, D. Sebastian.

Note 3, Stanza VII. Alluding to the battle of Ourique, for which see Canto III.

Note 4, Stanza VIII. The Ganges.

Note 5, Stanza XI. See Ariosto's 'Orlando Furioso.'

Note 6, Stanza XII. See this whole story in Canto VI.

Note 7, Stanza XVII. D. John III. of Portugal, his paternal grandfather, and Charles V. of Germany, his maternal great-uncle.

Note 8, Stanza XVIII. Alluding to the minority and the Regency, which lasted eleven years. It will have been already seen that these golden anticipations as regards the young King were wholly disappointed. The promised note as to the Sebastianists is now subjoined. It is copied, word for word, by permission, from Mr. Murray's 'Handbook for Travellers in Portugal,' pp. xxiv., v., vi. Mystery, as is constantly the case, induced, at last, belief in Miracle. Conso. D' Antas' book completely dissipates all illusion as to either of the four Pretenders.—'§ 13, *The Sebastianists*. Any Handbook for Portugal would be incomplete without some account of the most extraordinary superstition that ever prevailed in any civilised nation—that of the Sebastianists. When the Portuguese army had been destroyed in the fatal battle of Alcacer Quibir, it became a question of the deepest interest to the captives what was the fate of the King. One Sebastian de Resende, a groom of the chambers to D. Sebastian, affirmed that he had seen the body of his royal master on the field of battle; and having obtained permission from the Narife to search for it, discovered it, as he said. Belchior do Amaral, a page of the late king's, was convinced of its identity; it was agreed that it should be ransomed, and in the mean time it was provisionally committed to the ground in the house of one Abraen Sufiane at Alcacer. But it was never ransomed, and therefore

the probability is that it could never be authenticated. It is certain that, for some time after the news of the battle had reached Portugal, Cardinal Henrique assumed the reins of government merely as regent. After the accession of Philip of Castile, the belief that D. Sebastian was not really dead seemed to grow every day stronger; some affirmed that he was in his native country, watching its miseries, and waiting till the proper moment should come for its deliverance; some would have it that he was confined in the dungeons of Madrid; some that he was a prisoner in Africa; but all agreed that, sooner or later, he would re-ascend the throne, and raise Portugal to a height of glory which she had never yet reached. No wonder that several imposters appeared, who claimed to be the veritable Sebastian. The earliest of these were undoubtedly mere adventurers; but, in 1598, twenty years after the battle of Alcacer, a personage appeared at Venice whose fate is shrouded in far deeper mystery. His appearance answered exactly, due allowance being made for lapse of time, to that of the king; he had one or two moles, with which it was remembered that D. Sebastian had been marked; he related all particulars of the battle; he was acquainted with the size and value of the different crown-jewels, and is said to have affirmed, what examination proved to be true, that on the reverse of the stone set in a ring given by D. Sebastian to the Marchioness of Medina Celi such and such marks would be found. The strongest testimony in his favour is the persuasion of D. João de Castro, who had fought in the battle of Alcacer, that this was the true king. The account given by the pretender, if pretender he were, was that, on being cured of his wounds, he had returned to Portugal, had determined on leading a life of penitence for the misery to which he had reduced his country, and had afterwards been induced, for the purpose of more completely escaping notice, to visit the East, where he had long been engaged in the service of the Shah of Persia. Not the least remarkable circumstance in the history of this person is, that his eventual fate is unknown. Some say that he was condemned to the galleys for life as an impostor, some that he made his escape from Venice and was never afterwards heard of. But long after the time when it is certain that D. Sebastian must have ceased to live, the belief in his reappearance still continued. During the Castilian usurpation it was fostered by the partisans of the House of Bragança, well aware that they never could have a rival in the deceased monarch, while a belief in his existence served to strengthen the feeling of Portuguese nationality. In the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries the Sebastianists had their prophets, of whom one Bandarra, a shoemaker, was the greatest. The delusion was not confined to the lower classes: it was held by all ranks, and prevailed widely even amongst the clergy. The government had sense enough not to persecute so harmless a delusion, and even the Inquisition interfered no further than to prohibit the publication of Bandarra's prophecies. At the period of the French invasion, it may safely be affirmed that more than half of the nation were Sebastianists. They

believed that the *Encoberto*, the Hidden One, as he was called, was concealed in an island, never yet discovered, to the south-west of Cape S. Vincent, and the year of his return was fixed from a mystical interpretation of the Portuguese arms, assisted by a prophecy of Bandarra's. The latter ran thus :—

“ Põe dois ós um sobre outro,  
E põe lhe outro á direita,  
Põe outro como o primeiro,  
Ahi tens a conta feita.”

And this was explained to mean 1808. Accordingly in that year all kind of reports were prevalent with respect to the return of the king. Some had seen the secret island with the naked eye ; some had actually discovered with a telescope the quay from which Sebastian was to embark ; an infant of three months old had spoken at Lisbon, and announced his return ; an egg was sent round on which the letters were to be read, V D S R D P, which were interpreted Viva Dom Sebastião Rei de Portugal, and it was unhesitatingly believed to be a miraculous attestation of the monarch's approach. So strong was the belief, that Junot, then in Lisbon, thought it necessary to alter the name of the Portuguese man-of-war, the D. Sebastião. Thirty years ago it was reckoned that one Portuguese out of three was a Sebastianist, but the belief has, since that time, very much died away, and is now chiefly confined to the wildest mountain-districts in Portugal, though in Brazil it still remains in greater force. The writer, no long time ago, had half an hour's conversation with a farmer of the upper class, whose faith remained unshaken. He affirmed stoutly that on Wednesday in some Holy Week such a fog would overspread Lisbon and the mouth of the Tagus, as had never been before known ; that on Good Friday it would suddenly be dispersed by a brilliant and miraculous light ; that on its clearing off, the fleet of D. Sebastian would be seen entering the Tagus from the secret island ; that the king would instantly resign his crown, and would be rewarded by the first place in the state ; that then D. Sebastian would re-ascend the throne, and would not only restore Portugal to all its ancient glory, but would make it the head of an universal empire. “ And this,” he continued, “ though you do not believe it now, you and I shall both live to see.”

Note 9, Stanza XXVI. Quintus Sertorius.

Note 10, Stanza XLII. Madagascar.

Note 11, Stanza LIII. Mohammed, whom the Moors pretend to have descended from Abraham and Hagar.

Note 12, Stanza LX. Constantinople was taken and the Byzantine Empire destroyed by Mahomet II. in 1453.

## CANTO II.

Note 1, Stanza XLVII. Alluding to a strange phenomenon related to have taken place at sea, during Vasco da Gama's voyage, while returning to India, as Viceroy, in 1524.

Note 2, Stanza LV. The Portuguese Magallaens, usually called Magellan, who discovered the straits that bear his name, in 1520. He had fought well under Albuquerque in the East, but, being offended, entered the service of Charles V., in whose name he discovered the straits, sailing with the intention of finding a passage by the West to the Molucca Islands.

## CANTO III.

Note 1, Stanza XV. The Pope.

Note 2, Stanza XXII. Viriatus.

Note 3, Stanza XXII. Saturn, represented as Time. Edax rerum.

Note 4, Stanza XXIII. D. Alfonso VI. of Leon, 1095.

Note 5, Stanza XXV. Henry of Besançon, created Count of Portugal. In him the country first began to exist, as an independent one.

Note 6, Stanza XXX. The great Alfonso Henriques, his son : hero of Ourique.

Note 7, Stanza XLIV. Penthesilea, Queen of the Amazons.

Note 8, Stanza XLVI. Battle of Ourique, 1139. Portugal declared a Kingdom.

Note 9, Stanza LIV. See arms of Portugal. The Castles belong to Algarves ; which Province was finally subdued and added to the Portuguese Crown in 1252, under D. Alfonso III.

Note 10, Stanza LVII. Ulysses, who is said to have founded Lisbon. Byron, in a note to 'Childe Harold,' says the city was once called Ulisipo or Lispo.

Note 11, Stanza LVII. This was during the reign of our King Stephen, at the beginning of the Second Crusade, 1147.

Note 12, Stanza LXIII. Evora. See Murray's 'Handbook for Portugal.'

Note 13, Stanza LXXII. Camoens is said to have taken much of this Apostrophe from a passage in Lucan's Pharsalia, lib. II. There is a curious divergence, however, in one small sentence ; for while Camoens writes :—

'E Judea, que um Deos adora e ama,'

the passage in Lucan is :—

'Et dedita sacris

Incerti Judæa Dei.'

Note 14, Stanza LXXXIII. Pompeius, as we all know, married Cæsar's daughter Julia. D. Urraca, daughter of Alfonso I. was married to D. Fernando II., King of Leon. *Herculano*, Vol. I. p. 419.

Note 15, Stanza LXXXV. Guadalquivir.

Note 16, Stanza LXXXVIII. Camoens omits to mention the English here. The event took place at the end of the Second Crusade, one year before our Richard I. and Phillip of France started on the Third.

Note 17, Stanza XCIII. Perillus was the inventor of the Brazen Bull; and his King, Phalaris, made him the first victim of his invention, and was afterwards so sacrificed himself.

Note 18, Stanza CXV. Battle of Salado, 1340. The Moors never recovered this blow, inflicted by the two Alfonsos. In Stanza CX. Camoens notices the name of Saracen as being falsely assumed by the Moors. But the appellation 'Moor' seems to have been confusedly applied to the Saracens or Arabians by the Spanish and Portuguese. This strange warlike race, stretching across all North Africa, invaded Spain from Mauritania, and there became eventually confounded with the Moors. The Portuguese called the Arabian Moslems, whom Vasco da Gama found in possession of the Indian seas, by the name of Moors; associating them with the race that had first invaded the Peninsula from Mauritania. At the date of the battle of Salado, however, the Moors had taken the lead of the Saracens in Spain.

Note 19, Stanza CXXXIV. The Portuguese daisy is a beautiful pink bell flower, of which chaplets are made. The common English daisy bears no sort of resemblance to it.

#### CANTO IV.

Note 1, Stanza III. Unfortunately for the miracle, each claimant was a John—D. John I. of Castile, who had married Beatrice, daughter of the late King Fernando of Portugal, and D. John, the master of the Order of Aviz, the illegitimate son of Pedro I. by D. Tereza Lorenza, a Galician lady. The great battle presently described is that of Aljubarrota, 1385, at which the Castilians were utterly and finally routed, as the Moors had been at Ourique in 1139. The now elaborate Abbey of Batalha, well worthy of a special excursion, was afterwards founded by D. John I., who claims English connexion, from having married Philippa, eldest daughter of John of Gaunt, son of Edward III. His youngest daughter, Catalina, afterwards married D. Henry, eldest son of the King of Castile; and these two marriages put an end to the mutual strife between the two Kings.

Note 2, Stanza V. João Fernandez Andeiro, killed by D. John I.

Note 3, Stanza XIV. Pedro and Diogo Pereira.

Note 4, Stanza XLVII. See note to Stanza III.

Note 5, Stanza XLIX. This was the Count Julien who brought over the Moors against 'D. Roderick, the last of the Goths.' See Gibbon and Sir Walter Scott's *Don Roderick*.

Note 6, Stanza LIV. Alfonso V.

Note 7, Stanza LXV. This was an expedition by land, conducted by Pero de Covilhão and Alfonso de Paiva. João de Barros' *Decades*.

Note 8, Stanza LXXXVII. Belem or Bethlehem Church and Monastery, a magnificent structure, built on the right bank of the Tagus as you sail up the imposing entrance to Lisbon. It is built on the site whence Gama embarked, and on which he landed on his return. Murray's 'Handbook for Portugal' contains a full account of it. It is dedicated to St. Jeronymo, and a school for poor children has been established there, where all the boys are taught trades. I have six times visited the Port of Lisbon, and five times out of the six, I have associated all its beauties with D. Manoel, Vasco da Gama and Camoens.

## CANTO V.

Note 1, Stanza IV. This is, of course, the Great Henry, Duke of Viseu, son of John I. and his Queen, English Philippa of Lancaster.

Note 2, Stanza XIV. The Southern Cross, by no means a striking Constellation, and forming a sort of badly made kite, in the sky.

Note 3, Stanza XIV. These two black patches are easily discernible close to the above constellation. The Magellan clouds, or patches of clustered stars, also close by, make the darkness of these patches very conspicuous. They are called by the sailors the 'soot bags.'

Note 4, Stanza XVIII. St. Elmo's light. So strange a phenomenon that it has been deemed fabulous. But Falconer mentions it :—

'High on the masts, with pale and livid rays,  
Amid the gloom portentous meteors blaze.'

See Number XVII. of the 'Edinburgh Philosophical Journal.'

Note 5 Stanza XXIV. St. Helen's Bay.

Note 6, Stanza XLIV. Bartholomeo Dias. He commanded one of the vessels in Pedro Alvares Cabral's expedition of 1500, and it was lost with three others in a fearful storm, before they reached Mozambique. De Barros' *Decades*.

Note 7, Stanza XLV. D. Francesco de Almeida, who was killed at the Cape of Good Hope, on his return from India.

Note 8, Stanza XLVI. D. Emmanuel de Souza, Governor of Dio, and his beautiful wife, D. Leonora de Sá. The account appears to be strictly historical.

Note 9, Stanza LXI. The bay of St. Blaise.

Note 10, Stanza LXV. Sta. Cruz.

Note 11, Stanza LXVIII. Rio dos Reis.

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.









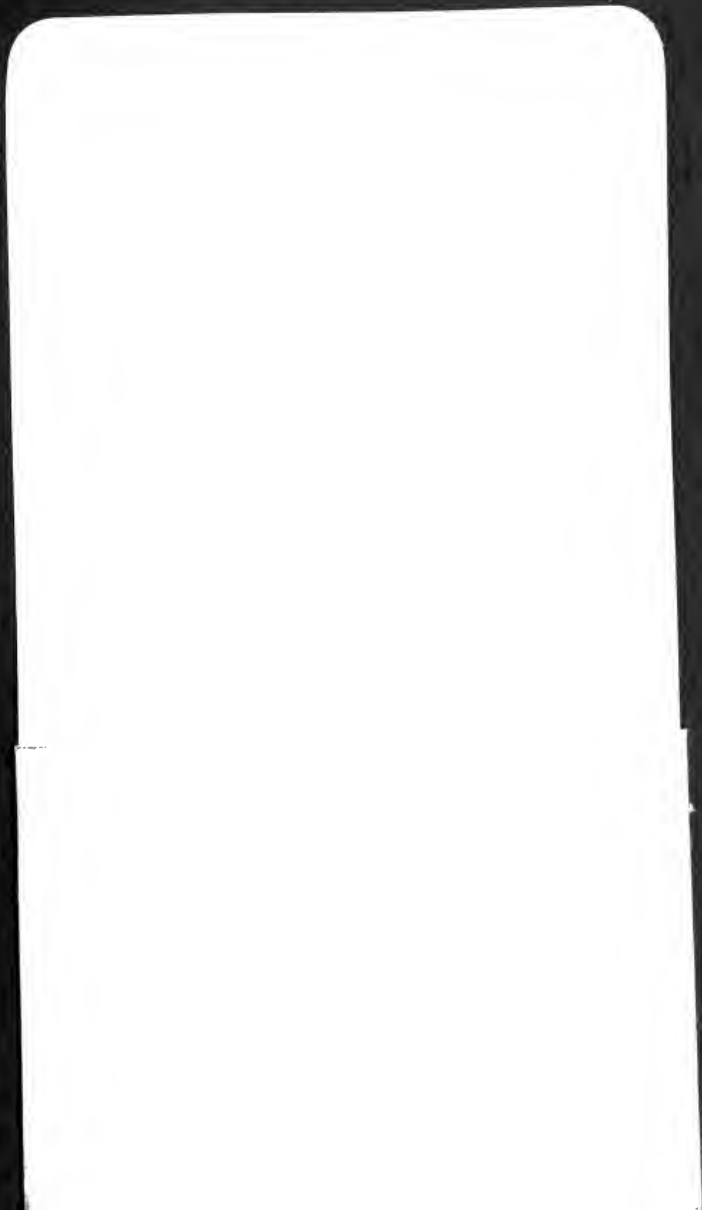
University of California  
SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY  
Return this material to the library  
from which it was borrowed.

---

--	--



A 000 072 207 4





Unive  
So  
L